



US 20210363139A1

(19) **United States**

(12) **Patent Application Publication**
BOURQUE et al.

(10) **Pub. No.: US 2021/0363139 A1**

(43) **Pub. Date: Nov. 25, 2021**

(54) **CXCR4 INHIBITORS AND USES THEREOF**

C07D 407/14 (2006.01)

(71) Applicant: **X4 Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**, Cambridge, MA (US)

C07D 417/14 (2006.01)

C07D 471/04 (2006.01)

C07D 471/08 (2006.01)

(72) Inventors: **Elyse Marie Josee BOURQUE**, Quebec (CA); **Renato SKERLJ**, West Newton, MA (US)

C07D 487/04 (2006.01)

C07D 487/08 (2006.01)

C07D 491/048 (2006.01)

C07D 491/056 (2006.01)

(21) Appl. No.: **17/208,774**

C07D 513/04 (2006.01)

C07D 471/14 (2006.01)

C07D 405/14 (2006.01)

(22) Filed: **Mar. 22, 2021**

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC *C07D 413/14* (2013.01); *C07D 401/14*

(2013.01); *C07D 407/14* (2013.01); *C07D*

417/14 (2013.01); *C07D 471/04* (2013.01);

C07D 471/08 (2013.01); *C07D 405/14*

(2013.01); *C07D 487/08* (2013.01); *C07D*

491/048 (2013.01); *C07D 491/056* (2013.01);

C07D 513/04 (2013.01); *C07D 471/14*

(2013.01); *C07D 487/04* (2013.01)

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation of application No. 16/311,083, filed on Dec. 18, 2018, now Pat. No. 10,988,465, filed as application No. PCT/US2017/038590 on Jun. 21, 2017.

(60) Provisional application No. 62/456,536, filed on Feb. 8, 2017, provisional application No. 62/352,816, filed on Jun. 21, 2016.

Publication Classification

(57)

ABSTRACT

(51) **Int. Cl.**

C07D 413/14 (2006.01)

C07D 401/14 (2006.01)

The present invention provides compounds, compositions thereof, and methods of using the same.

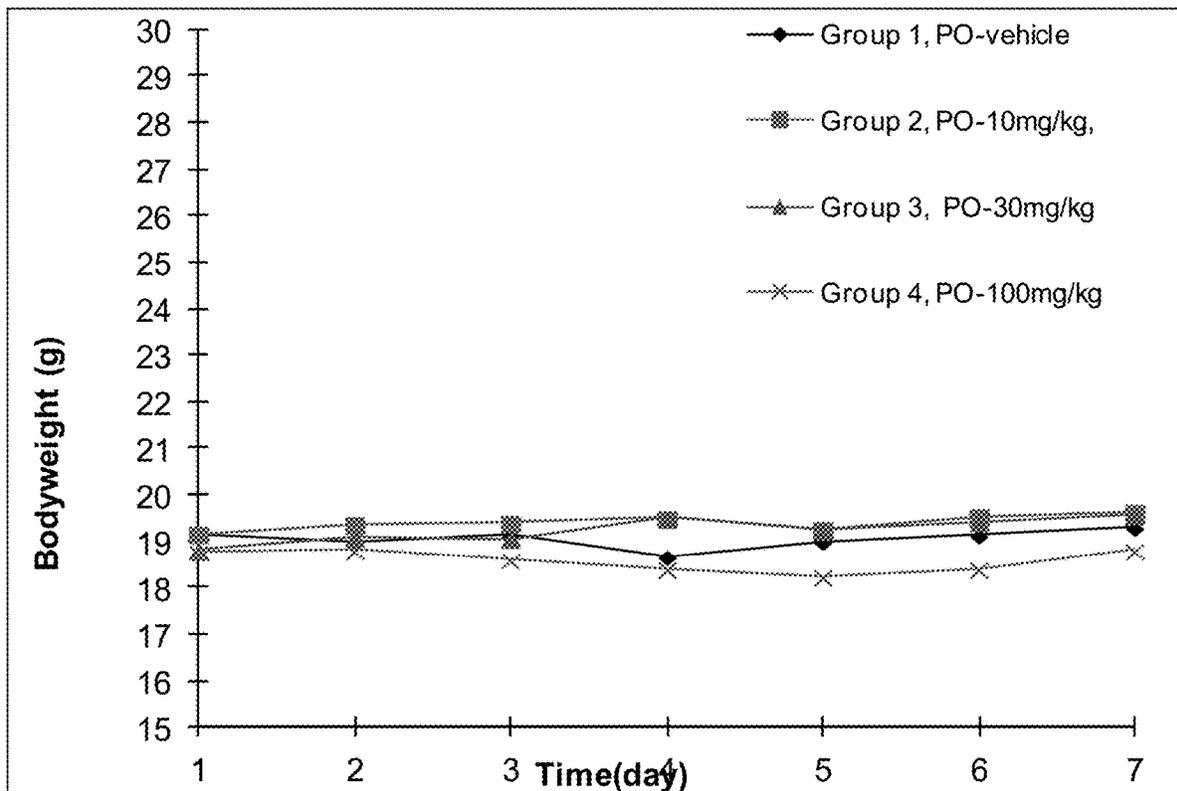


Figure 1

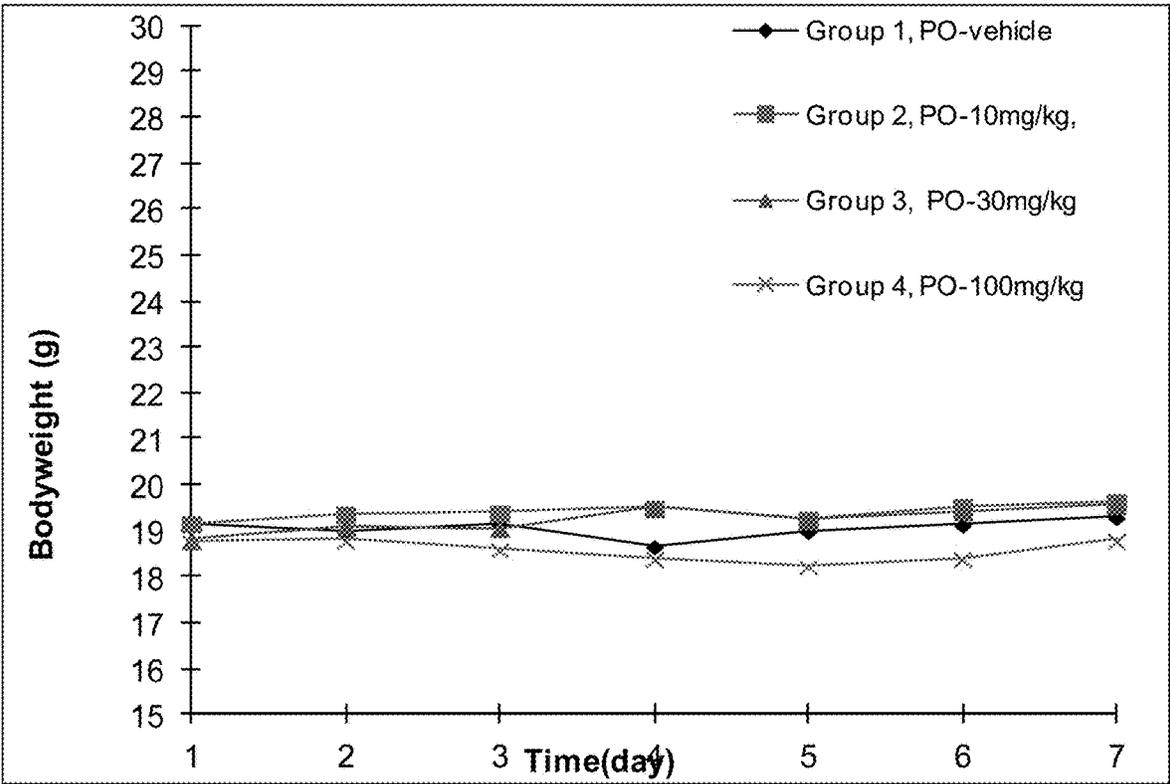


Figure 2

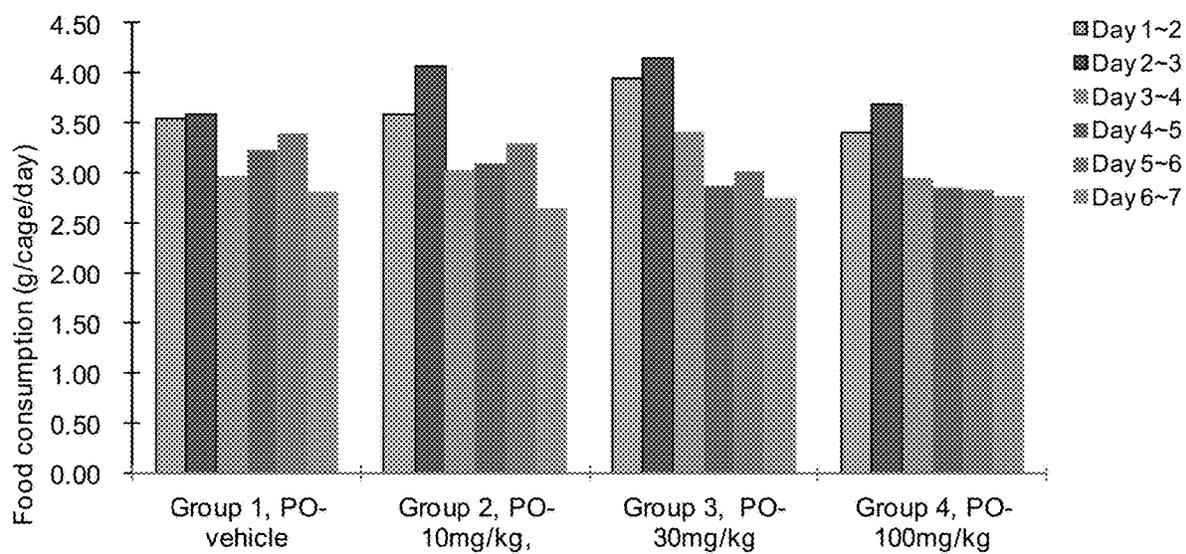


Figure 3

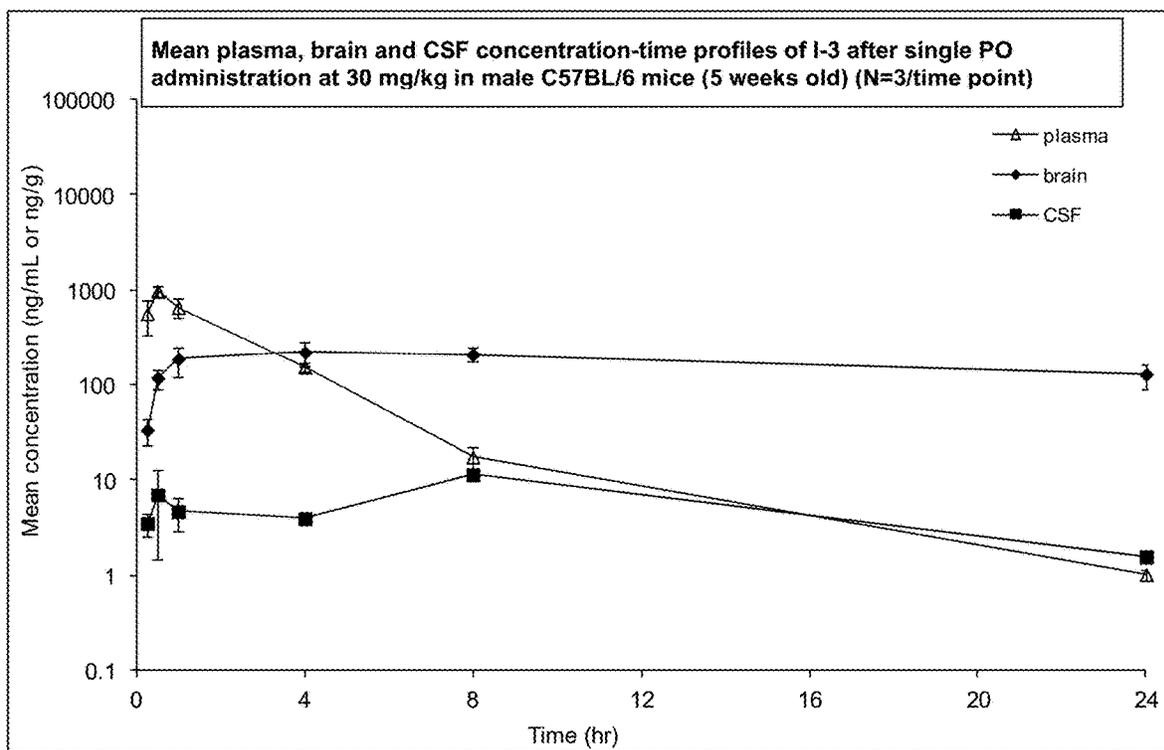
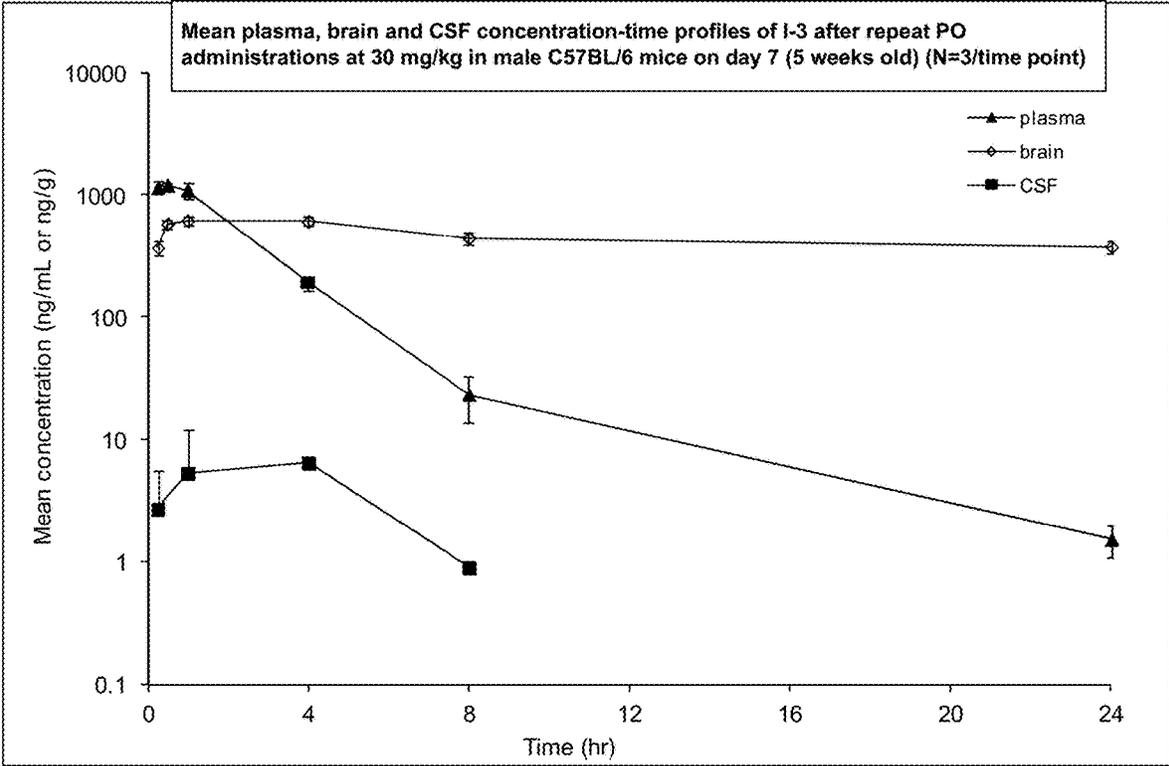


Figure 4



CXCR4 INHIBITORS AND USES THEREOF

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] This application is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 16/311,083, filed Dec. 18, 2018, which is a national stage filing under 35 U.S.C. § 371 of PCT International Patent Application PCT/US2017/038590, filed Jun. 21, 2017, which claims the benefit under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e) of U.S. Provisional Application Nos. 62/352,816, filed Jun. 21, 2016; and 62/456,536, filed Feb. 8, 2017; each of which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety.

TECHNICAL FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0002] The present invention relates to compounds and methods useful for inhibition of C-X-C receptor type 4 (CXCR4). The invention also provides pharmaceutically acceptable compositions comprising compounds of the present invention and methods of using said compositions in the treatment of various disorders.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0003] C-X-C chemokine receptor type 4 (CXCR4), also known as fusin or cluster of differentiation 184 (CD184), is a seven transmembrane G-protein coupled receptor (GPCR) belonging to Class I GPCR or rhodopsin-like GPCR family. Under normal physiological conditions, CXCR4 carries out multiple roles and is principally expressed in the hematopoietic and immune systems. CXCR4 was initially discovered as one of the co-receptors involved in human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) cell entry. Subsequent studies showed that it is expressed in many tissues, including brain, thymus, lymphatic tissues, spleen, stomach, and small intestine, and also specific cell types such as hematopoietic stem cells (HSC), mature lymphocytes, and fibroblasts. CXCL12, previously designated SDF-1 α , is the only known ligand for CXCR4. CXCR4 mediates migration of stem cells during embryonic development as well as in response to injury and inflammation. Multiple roles have been demonstrated for CXCR4 in human diseases such as cellular proliferative disorders, Alzheimer's disease, HIV, rheumatoid arthritis, pulmonary fibrosis, and others. For example, expression of CXCR4 and CXCL12 have been noted in several tumor types. CXCL12 is expressed by cancer-associated fibroblast (CAFs) and is often present at high levels in the tumor microenvironment (TME). In clinical studies of a wide range of tumor types, including breast, ovarian, renal, lung, and melanoma, expression of CXCR4/CXCL12 has been associated with a poor prognosis and with an increased risk of metastasis to lymph nodes, lung, liver, and brain, which are sites of CXCL12 expression. CXCR4 is frequently expressed on melanoma cells, particularly the CD133+ population that is considered to represent melanoma stem cells; in vitro experiments and murine models have demonstrated that CXCL12 is chemotactic for such cells.

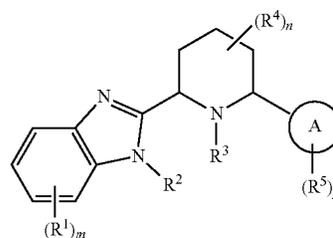
[0004] Furthermore, there is now evidence implicating the CXCL12/CXCR4 axis in contributing to the loss or lack of tumor responsiveness to angiogenesis inhibitors (also referred to as "angiogenic escape"). In animal cancer models, interference with CXCR4 function has been demonstrated to alter the TME and sensitize the tumor to immune attack by multiple mechanisms such as elimination of tumor re-vascularization and increasing the ratio of CD8+ T cells

to Treg cells. These effects result in significantly decreased tumor burden and increased overall survival in xenograft, syngeneic, and transgenic cancer models. See Vanharanta et al. (2013) *Nat Med* 19: 50-56; Gale and McColl (1999) *BioEssays* 21: 17-28; Highfill et al. (2014) *Sci Transl Med* 6: ra67; Facciabene et al. (2011) *Nature* 475: 226-230.

[0005] These data underscore the significant, unmet need for CXCR4 inhibitors to treat the many diseases and conditions mediated by aberrant or undesired expression of the receptor, for example in cellular proliferative disorders.

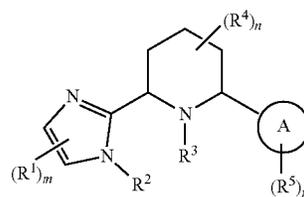
SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0006] It has now been found that compounds of the present invention, and pharmaceutically acceptable compositions thereof, are effective as CXCR4 inhibitors. In one aspect, the present invention provides a compound of Formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein each variable is as defined and described herein.

[0007] In another aspect, the present invention provides a compound of Formula XII:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein each variable is as defined and described herein.

[0008] Compounds of the present invention, and pharmaceutically acceptable compositions thereof, are useful for treating a variety of diseases, disorders or conditions, associated with CXC receptor type 4 (CXCR4). Such diseases, disorders, or conditions include cellular proliferative disorders (e.g., cancer) such as those described herein.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0009] FIG. 1 shows the results of a 7-day toxicology study in male C57BL/6 mice who were administered up to 100 mg/kg/day of compound I-3 by oral gavage. All mouse body weights remained stable over the study period and no overt signs of toxicity were observed.

[0010] FIG. 2 shows food consumption measurements of a 7-day toxicology study in male C57BL/6 mice who were administered up to 100 mg/kg/day of compound I-3 by oral gavage.

[0011] FIG. 3 shows mean plasma, brain and cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) concentration-time profiles of I-3 after a single PO administration at 30 mg/kg in male C57BL/6 mice (5 weeks old) (N=3/time point).

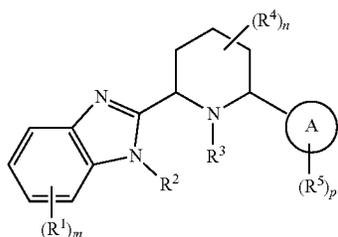
[0012] FIG. 4 shows mean plasma, brain and CSF concentration-time profiles of I-3 after repeat PO administrations at 30 mg/kg in male C57BL/6 mice on day 7 (5 weeks old) (N=3/time point).

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF CERTAIN EMBODIMENTS

1. General Description of Certain Embodiments of the Invention

[0013] Compounds of the present invention, and pharmaceutical compositions thereof, are useful as inhibitors of CXCR4. Without wishing to be bound by any particular theory, it is believed that compounds of the present invention, and pharmaceutical compositions thereof, may inhibit the activity of CXCR4 and thus treat certain diseases, such as cancer.

[0014] It has now been found that compounds of this invention, and pharmaceutically acceptable compositions thereof, are effective as CXCR4 inhibitors. In one aspect, the present invention provides a compound of Formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

[0015] Ring A is a 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring, phenyl, an 8-10 membered bicyclic aromatic carbocyclic ring, a 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, a 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-10 membered bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

[0016] each R^1 is independently R, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{N}_3$, $-\text{SR}$, or $-\text{L}^1\text{-R}^6$; each R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted group selected from C_{1-6} aliphatic, a 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring, phenyl, an 8-10 membered bicyclic aromatic carbocyclic ring, a 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated

monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, a 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-10 membered bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

[0017] each L^1 and L^2 is independently a covalent bond or a C_{1-8} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NSO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{S})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{S})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$;

[0018] each $-\text{Cy}-$ is independently a bivalent optionally substituted 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring, optionally substituted phenylene, an optionally substituted 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, an optionally substituted 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic or bridged bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic or bridged bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

[0019] R^2 is hydrogen, $-\text{L}^2\text{-R}^6$, or optionally substituted C_{1-8} aliphatic;

[0020] R^3 is hydrogen, optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, or $-\text{L}^3\text{-R}^6$;

[0021] L^3 is a C_{1-6} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$;

[0022] each R^4 is independently hydrogen, deuterium, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}^6$, or C_{1-4} alkyl, or two R^4 groups on the same carbon are optionally taken together to form $=\text{NR}^6$, $=\text{NOR}^6$, $=\text{O}$, or $=\text{S}$;

[0023] each R^5 is independently R, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{N}_3$, $-\text{SR}$, or $-\text{L}^1\text{-R}^6$, or two R^5 groups on the same saturated carbon atom are optionally taken together to form $=\text{NR}$, $=\text{NOR}$, $=\text{O}$, $=\text{S}$, or a spirocyclic 3-6 membered carbocyclic ring;

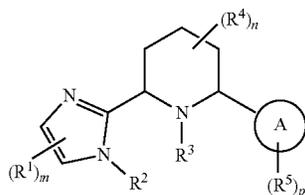
[0024] each R^6 is independently hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 deuterium or halogen atoms;

[0025] m is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4;

[0026] n is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4; and

[0027] p is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.

[0028] In another aspect, the present invention provides a compound of Formula XII:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

[0029] Ring A is a 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring, phenyl, an 8-10 membered bicyclic aromatic carbocyclic ring, a 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, a 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-10 membered bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

[0030] each R^1 is independently R, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{N}_3$, $-\text{SR}$, or $-\text{L}^1-\text{R}^6$;

[0031] each R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted group selected from C_{1-6} aliphatic, a 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring, phenyl, an 8-10 membered bicyclic aromatic carbocyclic ring, a 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, a 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-10 membered bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

[0032] each L^1 and L^2 is independently a covalent bond or a C_{1-8} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NSO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{S})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{S})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$;

[0033] each $-\text{Cy}-$ is independently a bivalent optionally substituted 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring, optionally substituted phenylene, an optionally substituted 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, an optionally substituted 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic or bridged bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic or bridged

bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

[0034] R^2 is hydrogen, $-\text{L}^2-\text{R}^6$, or optionally substituted C_{1-8} aliphatic;

[0035] R^3 is hydrogen, optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, or $-\text{L}^3-\text{R}^6$;

[0036] L^3 is a C_{1-6} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$;

[0037] each R^4 is independently hydrogen, deuterium, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}^6$, or C_{1-4} alkyl, or two R^4 groups on the same carbon are optionally taken together to form $=\text{NR}^6$, $=\text{NOR}^6$, $=\text{O}$, or $=\text{S}$;

[0038] each R^5 is independently R, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{N}_3$, $-\text{SR}$, or $-\text{L}^1-\text{R}^6$, or two R^5 groups on the same saturated carbon atom are optionally taken together to form $=\text{NR}$, $=\text{NOR}$, $=\text{O}$, $=\text{S}$, or a spirocyclic 3-6 membered carbocyclic ring;

[0039] each R^6 is independently hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 deuterium or halogen atoms;

[0040] m is 0, 1, or 2;

[0041] n is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4; and

[0042] p is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.

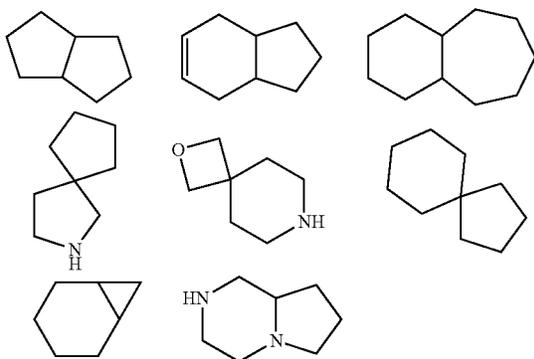
2. Compounds and Definitions

[0043] Compounds of the present invention include those described generally herein, and are further illustrated by the classes, subclasses, and species disclosed herein. As used herein, the following definitions shall apply unless otherwise indicated. For purposes of this invention, the chemical elements are identified in accordance with the Periodic Table of the Elements, CAS version, Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 75th Ed. Additionally, general principles of organic chemistry are described in "Organic Chemistry," Thomas Sorrell, University Science Books, Sausalito: 1999, and "March's Advanced Organic Chemistry," 5th Ed., Ed.: Smith, M. B. and March, J., John Wiley & Sons, New York: 2001, the entire contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

[0044] The term "aliphatic" or "aliphatic group," as used herein, means a straight-chain (i.e., unbranched) or branched, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain that is completely saturated or that contains one or more units of unsaturation, or a monocyclic hydrocarbon or bicyclic hydrocarbon that is completely saturated or that contains one or more units of unsaturation, but which is not aromatic (also referred to herein as "carbocycle," "cycloaliphatic" or "cycloalkyl"), that has a single point of attachment to the rest of the molecule. Unless otherwise specified, aliphatic groups contain 1-6 aliphatic carbon atoms. In some embodiments, aliphatic groups contain 1-5 aliphatic carbon atoms. In other embodiments, aliphatic groups contain 1-4 aliphatic carbon atoms. In still other embodiments, aliphatic groups contain 1-3 aliphatic carbon atoms, and in yet other embodiments, aliphatic groups contain 1-2 aliphatic carbon atoms. In some embodiments, "cycloaliphatic" (or "carbocycle" or "cycloalkyl") refers to a monocyclic C_3-C_6 hydrocarbon that is completely saturated or that contains one or more units of unsaturation, but which is not aromatic, that has a single point of attachment to the rest of the molecule. Suitable

aliphatic groups include, but are not limited to, linear or branched, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl groups and hybrids thereof such as (cycloalkyl)alkyl, (cycloalkenyl)alkyl or (cycloalkyl)alkenyl.

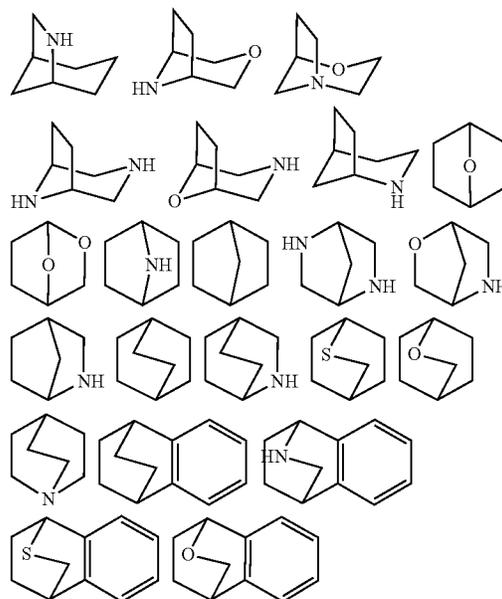
[0045] As used herein, the term “bicyclic ring” or “bicyclic ring system” refers to any bicyclic ring system, i.e. carbocyclic or heterocyclic, saturated or having one or more units of unsaturation, having one or more atoms in common between the two rings of the ring system. Thus, the term includes any permissible ring fusion, such as ortho-fused or spirocyclic. As used herein, the term “heterobicyclic” is a subset of “bicyclic” that requires that one or more heteroatoms are present in one or both rings of the bicycle. Such heteroatoms may be present at ring junctions and are optionally substituted, and may be selected from nitrogen (including N-oxides), oxygen, sulfur (including oxidized forms such as sulfones and sulfonates), phosphorus (including oxidized forms such as phosphates), boron, etc. In some embodiments, a bicyclic group has 7-12 ring members and 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur. As used herein, the term “bridged bicyclic” refers to any bicyclic ring system, i.e. carbocyclic or heterocyclic, saturated or partially unsaturated, having at least one bridge. As defined by IUPAC, a “bridge” is an unbranched chain of atoms or an atom or a valence bond connecting two bridgeheads, where a “bridgehead” is any skeletal atom of the ring system which is bonded to three or more skeletal atoms (excluding hydrogen). In some embodiments, a bridged bicyclic group has 7-12 ring members and 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur. Such bridged bicyclic groups are well known in the art and include those groups set forth below where each group is attached to the rest of the molecule at any substitutable carbon or nitrogen atom. Unless otherwise specified, a bridged bicyclic group is optionally substituted with one or more substituents as set forth for aliphatic groups. Additionally or alternatively, any substitutable nitrogen of a bridged bicyclic group is optionally substituted. Exemplary bicyclic rings include:



Exemplary bridged bicyclics include:



-continued



[0046] The term “lower alkyl” refers to a C_{1-4} straight or branched alkyl group. Exemplary lower alkyl groups are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, and tert-butyl.

[0047] The term “lower haloalkyl” refers to a C_{1-4} straight or branched alkyl group that is substituted with one or more halogen atoms.

[0048] The term “heteroatom” means one or more of oxygen, sulfur, nitrogen, phosphorus, or silicon (including, any oxidized form of nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus, or silicon; the quaternized form of any basic nitrogen or; a substitutable nitrogen of a heterocyclic ring, for example N (as in 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrrolyl), NH (as in pyrrolidiny) or NR^+ (as in N-substituted pyrrolidiny)).

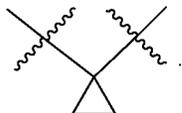
[0049] The term “unsaturated”, as used herein, means that a moiety has one or more units of unsaturation.

[0050] As used herein, the term “bivalent C_{1-8} (or C_{1-6}) saturated or unsaturated, straight or branched, hydrocarbon chain”, refers to bivalent alkylene, alkenylene, and alkynylene chains that are straight or branched as defined herein.

[0051] The term “alkylene” refers to a bivalent alkyl group. An “alkylene chain” is a polymethylene group, i.e., $-(CH_2)_n-$, wherein n is a positive integer, preferably from 1 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 3, from 1 to 2, or from 2 to 3. A substituted alkylene chain is a polymethylene group in which one or more methylene hydrogen atoms are replaced with a substituent. Suitable substituents include those described below for a substituted aliphatic group.

[0052] The term “alkenylene” refers to a bivalent alkenyl group. A substituted alkenylene chain is a polymethylene group containing at least one double bond in which one or more hydrogen atoms are replaced with a substituent. Suitable substituents include those described below for a substituted aliphatic group.

[0053] As used herein, the term “cyclopropylenyl” refers to a bivalent cyclopropyl group of the following structure:



[0054] The term “halogen” means F, Cl, Br, or I.

[0055] The term “aryl” used alone or as part of a larger moiety as in “aralkyl,” “aralkoxy,” or “aryloxyalkyl,” refers to monocyclic or bicyclic ring systems having a total of five to fourteen ring members, wherein at least one ring in the system is aromatic and wherein each ring in the system contains 3 to 7 ring members. The term “aryl” may be used interchangeably with the term “aryl ring.” In certain embodiments of the present invention, “aryl” refers to an aromatic ring system which includes, but not limited to, phenyl, biphenyl, naphthyl, anthracyl and the like, which may bear one or more substituents. Also included within the scope of the term “aryl,” as it is used herein, is a group in which an aromatic ring is fused to one or more non-aromatic rings, such as indanyl, phthalimidyl, naphthimidyl, phenanthridinyl, or tetrahydronaphthyl, and the like.

[0056] The terms “heteroaryl” and “heteroar-,” used alone or as part of a larger moiety, e.g., “heteroaralkyl,” or “heteroaralkoxy,” refer to groups having 5 to 10 ring atoms, preferably 5, 6, or 9 ring atoms; having 6, 10, or 14 π electrons shared in a cyclic array; and having, in addition to carbon atoms, from one to five heteroatoms. The term “heteroatom” refers to nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, and includes any oxidized form of nitrogen or sulfur, and any quaternized form of a basic nitrogen. Heteroaryl groups include, without limitation, thienyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, indoliziny, purinyl, naphthyridinyl, and pteridinyl. The terms “heteroaryl” and “heteroar-,” as used herein, also include groups in which a heteroaromatic ring is fused to one or more aryl, cycloaliphatic, or heterocyclyl rings, where the radical or point of attachment is on the heteroaromatic ring. Nonlimiting examples include indolyl, isoindolyl, benzothieryl, benzofuranyl, dibenzofuranyl, indazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzthiazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, cinnolinyl, phthalazinyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, 4H-quinoliziny, carbazolyl, acridinyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxazinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, and pyrido[2,3-b]-1,4-oxazin-3(4H)-one. A heteroaryl group may be mono- or bicyclic. The term “heteroaryl” may be used interchangeably with the terms “heteroaryl ring,” “heteroaryl group,” or “heteroaromatic,” any of which terms include rings that are optionally substituted. The term “heteroaralkyl” refers to an alkyl group substituted by a heteroaryl, wherein the alkyl and heteroaryl portions independently are optionally substituted.

[0057] As used herein, the terms “heterocycle,” “heterocyclyl,” “heterocyclic radical,” and “heterocyclic ring” are used interchangeably and refer to a stable 5- to 7-membered monocyclic or 7-10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic moiety that is either saturated or partially unsaturated, and having, in addition to carbon atoms, one or more, preferably one to

four, heteroatoms, as defined above. When used in reference to a ring atom of a heterocycle, the term “nitrogen” includes a substituted nitrogen. As an example, in a saturated or partially unsaturated ring having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen, the nitrogen may be N (as in 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrrolyl), NH (as in pyrrolidinyl), or ^+NR (as in N-substituted pyrrolidinyl).

[0058] A heterocyclic ring can be attached to its pendant group at any heteroatom or carbon atom that results in a stable structure and any of the ring atoms can be optionally substituted. Examples of such saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclic radicals include, without limitation, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothiophenyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl, oxazolidinyl, piperazinyl, dioxanyl, dioxolanyl, diazepinyl, oxazepinyl, thiazepinyl, morpholinyl, and quinuclidinyl. The terms “heterocycle,” “heterocyclyl,” “heterocyclyl ring,” “heterocyclic group,” “heterocyclic moiety,” and “heterocyclic radical,” are used interchangeably herein, and also include groups in which a heterocyclyl ring is fused to one or more aryl, heteroaryl, or cycloaliphatic rings, such as indolinyl, 3H-indolyl, chromanyl, phenanthridinyl, or tetrahydroquinolinyl. A heterocyclyl group may be mono- or bicyclic. The term “heterocyclylalkyl” refers to an alkyl group substituted by a heterocyclyl, wherein the alkyl and heterocyclyl portions independently are optionally substituted.

[0059] As used herein, the term “partially unsaturated” refers to a ring moiety that includes at least one double or triple bond. The term “partially unsaturated” is intended to encompass rings having multiple sites of unsaturation, but is not intended to include aryl or heteroaryl moieties, as herein defined.

[0060] As described herein, compounds of the invention may contain “optionally substituted” moieties. In general, the term “substituted,” whether preceded by the term “optionally” or not, means that one or more hydrogens of the designated moiety are replaced with a suitable substituent. Unless otherwise indicated, an “optionally substituted” group may have a suitable substituent at each substitutable position of the group, and when more than one position in any given structure may be substituted with more than one substituent selected from a specified group, the substituent may be either the same or different at every position. Combinations of substituents envisioned by this invention are preferably those that result in the formation of stable or chemically feasible compounds. The term “stable,” as used herein, refers to compounds that are not substantially altered when subjected to conditions to allow for their production, detection, and, in certain embodiments, their recovery, purification, and use for one or more of the purposes disclosed herein.

[0061] Each optional substituent on a substitutable carbon is a monovalent substituent independently selected from halogen; $-(CH_2)_{0.4}R^{\ominus}$; $-(CH_2)_{0.4}OR^{\ominus}$; $-O(CH_2)_{0.4}R^{\ominus}$; $-O-(CH_2)_{0.4}C(O)OR^{\ominus}$; $-(CH_2)_{0.4}CH(OR^{\ominus})_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0.4}SR^{\ominus}$; $-(CH_2)_{0.4}Ph$, which may be substituted with R^{\ominus} ; $-(CH_2)_{0.4}O(CH_2)_{0.1}Ph$ which may be substituted with R^{\ominus} ; $-CH=CHPh$, which may be substituted with R^{\ominus} ; $-(CH_2)_{0.4}O(CH_2)_{0.1}$ -pyridyl which may be substituted with R^{\ominus} ; $-NO_2$; $-CN$; $-N_3$; $-(CH_2)_{0.4}N(R^{\ominus})_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0.4}N(R^{\ominus})C(O)R^{\ominus}$; $-N(R^{\ominus})C(S)R^{\ominus}$; $-(CH_2)_{0.4}N(R^{\ominus})C(O)NR^{\ominus}_2$; $-N(R^{\ominus})C(S)NR^{\ominus}_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0.4}N(R^{\ominus})C(O)OR^{\ominus}$; $-N(R^{\ominus})N(R^{\ominus})C(O)R^{\ominus}$; $-N(R^{\ominus})N$

(R[○])C(O)NR[○]₂; —N(R[○])N(R[○])C(O)OR[○]; —(CH₂)₀₋₄C(O)R[○]; —C(S)R[○]; —(CH₂)₀₋₄C(O)OR[○]; —(CH₂)₀₋₄C(O)SR[○]; —(CH₂)₀₋₄C(O)OSiR[○]₃; —(CH₂)₀₋₄OC(O)R[○]; —OC(O)(CH₂)₀₋₄SR[○]; SC(S)SR[○]; —(CH₂)₀₋₄SC(O)R[○]; —(CH₂)₀₋₄C(O)NR[○]₂; —C(S)NR[○]₂; —C(S)SR[○]; —SC(S)SR[○]; —(CH₂)₀₋₄OC(O)NR[○]₂; —C(O)N(OR[○])R[○]; —C(O)C(O)R[○]; —C(O)CH₂C(O)R[○]; —C(NOR[○])R[○]; —(CH₂)₀₋₄SSR[○]; —(CH₂)₀₋₄S(O)₂R[○]; —(CH₂)₀₋₄S(O)₂OR[○]; —(CH₂)₀₋₄OS(O)₂R[○]; —S(O)₂NR[○]₂; —S(O)(NR[○])R[○]; —S(O)₂N=C(NR[○])₂; —(CH₂)₀₋₄S(O)R[○]; —N(R[○])S(O)₂NR[○]₂; —N(R[○])S(O)₂R[○]; —N(OR[○])R[○]; —C(NH)NR[○]₂; —P(O)₂R[○]; —P(O)R[○]₂; —OP(O)R[○]₂; —OP(O)(OR[○])₂; SiR[○]₃; —(C₁₋₄ straight or branched alkylene)O—N(R[○])₂; or —(C₁₋₄ straight or branched alkylene)C(O)O—N(R[○])₂.

[0062] Each R[○] is independently hydrogen, C₁₋₆ aliphatic, —CH₂Ph, —O(CH₂)₀₋₁Ph, —CH₂-(5-6 membered heteroaryl ring), or a 5-6-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or aryl ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or, notwithstanding the definition above, two independent occurrences of R[○], taken together with their intervening atom(s), form a 3-12-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or aryl mono- or bicyclic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, which may be substituted by a divalent substituent on a saturated carbon atom of R[○] selected from =O and =S; or each R[○] is optionally substituted with a monovalent substituent independently selected from halogen, —(CH₂)₀₋₂R[●], —(haloR[●]), —(CH₂)₀₋₂OH, —(CH₂)₀₋₂OR[●], —(CH₂)₀₋₂CH(OR[●])₂; —O(haloR[●]), —CN, —N₃, —(CH₂)₀₋₂C(O)R[●], —(CH₂)₀₋₂C(O)OH, —(CH₂)₀₋₂C(O)OR[●], —(CH₂)₀₋₂SR[●], —(CH₂)₀₋₂SH, —(CH₂)₀₋₂NH₂, —(CH₂)₀₋₂NHR[●], —(CH₂)₀₋₂NR[●], —NO₂, —SiR[○]₃, —OSiR[○]₃, —C(O)SR[●], —(C₁₋₄ straight or branched alkylene)C(O)OR[●], or —SSR[●].

[0063] Each R[●] is independently selected from C₁₋₄ aliphatic, —CH₂Ph, —O(CH₂)₀₋₁Ph, or a 5-6-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or aryl ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, and wherein each R[●] is unsubstituted or where preceded by halo is substituted only with one or more halogens; or wherein an optional substituent on a saturated carbon is a divalent substituent independently selected from =O, =S, =NNR^{*}₂, =NNHC(O)R^{*}, =NNHC(O)OR^{*}, =NNHS(O)₂R^{*}, =NR^{*}, =NOR^{*}, —O(C(R^{*})₂)₂₋₃O—, or —S(C(R^{*})₂)₂₋₃S—, or a divalent substituent bound to vicinal substitutable carbons of an “optionally substituted” group is —O(CR^{*})₂₋₃O—, wherein each independent occurrence of R^{*} is selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₆ aliphatic or an unsubstituted 5-6-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or aryl ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur.

[0064] When R^{*} is C₁₋₆ aliphatic, R^{*} is optionally substituted with halogen, —R[●], —(haloR[●]), —OH, —OR[●], —O(haloR[●]), —CN, —C(O)OH, —C(O)OR[●], —NH₂, —NHR[●], —NR[●]₂, or —NO₂, wherein each R[●] is independently selected from C₁₋₄ aliphatic, —CH₂Ph, —O(CH₂)₀₋₁Ph, or a 5-6-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or aryl ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, and wherein each R[●] is unsubstituted or where preceded by halo is substituted only with one or more halogens.

[0065] An optional substituent on a substitutable nitrogen is independently —R[†], —NR[†]₂, —C(O)R[†], —C(O)OR[†],

—C(O)C(O)R[†], —C(O)CH₂C(O)R[†], —S(O)₂R, —S(O)₂NR[†]₂, —C(S)NR[†]₂, —C(NH)NR[†]₂, or —N(R[†])S(O)₂R[†]; wherein each R[†] is independently hydrogen, C₁₋₆ aliphatic, unsubstituted —OPh, or an unsubstituted 5-6-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or aryl ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or, two independent occurrences of R[†], taken together with their intervening atom(s) form an unsubstituted 3-12-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or aryl mono- or bicyclic ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur; wherein when R[†] is C₁₋₆ aliphatic, R is optionally substituted with halogen, —R[●], —(haloR[●]), —OH, —OR[●], —O(haloR[●]), —CN, —C(O)OH, —C(O)OR[●], —NH₂, —NHR[●], —NR[●]₂, or —NO₂, wherein each R[●] is independently selected from C₁₋₄ aliphatic, —CH₂Ph, —O(CH₂)₀₋₁Ph, or a 5-6-membered saturated, partially unsaturated, or aryl ring having 0-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, and wherein each R[●] is unsubstituted or where preceded by halo is substituted only with one or more halogens.

[0066] As used herein, the term “pharmaceutically acceptable salt” refers to those salts which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of humans and lower animals without undue toxicity, irritation, allergic response and the like, and are commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts are well known in the art. For example, S. M. Berge et al., describe pharmaceutically acceptable salts in detail in *J. Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 1977, 66, 1-19, incorporated herein by reference. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of this invention include those derived from suitable inorganic and organic acids and bases. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable, nontoxic acid addition salts are salts of an amino group formed with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid and perchloric acid or with organic acids such as acetic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, succinic acid or malonic acid or by using other methods used in the art such as ion exchange. Other pharmaceutically acceptable salts include adipate, alginate, ascorbate, aspartate, benzenesulfonate, benzoate, bisulfate, borate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, citrate, cyclopentanepropionate, digluconate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, formate, fumarate, glucoheptonate, glycerophosphate, gluconate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxy-ethanesulfonate, lactobionate, lactate, laurate, lauryl sulfate, malate, maleate, malonate, methanesulfonate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, nicotinate, nitrate, oleate, oxalate, palmitate, pamoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, phosphate, pivalate, propionate, stearate, succinate, sulfate, tartrate, thiocyanate, p-toluenesulfonate, undecanoate, valerate salts, and the like.

[0067] Salts derived from appropriate bases include alkali metal, alkaline earth metal, ammonium and N⁺(C₁₋₄alkyl)₄ salts. Representative alkali or alkaline earth metal salts include sodium, lithium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, and the like. Further pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, when appropriate, nontoxic ammonium, quaternary ammonium, and amine cations formed using counterions such as halide, hydroxide, carboxylate, sulfate, phosphate, nitrate, loweralkyl sulfonate and aryl sulfonate.

[0068] Unless otherwise stated, structures depicted herein are also meant to include all isomeric (e.g., enantiomeric,

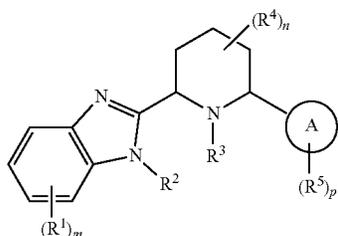
diastereomeric, and geometric (or conformational)) forms of the structure; for example, the R and S configurations for each asymmetric center, Z and E double bond isomers, and Z and E conformational isomers. Therefore, single stereochemical isomers as well as enantiomeric, diastereomeric, and geometric (or conformational) mixtures of the present compounds are within the scope of the invention. Unless otherwise stated, all tautomeric forms of the compounds of the invention are within the scope of the invention. Additionally, unless otherwise stated, structures depicted herein are also meant to include compounds that differ only in the presence of one or more isotopically enriched atoms. For example, compounds having the present structures including the replacement of hydrogen by deuterium or tritium, or the replacement of a carbon by a ^{13}C - or ^{14}C -enriched carbon are within the scope of this invention. Such compounds are useful, for example, as analytical tools, as probes in biological assays, or as therapeutic agents in accordance with the present invention. In certain embodiments, a warhead moiety, R^1 , of a provided compound comprises one or more deuterium atoms.

[0069] As used herein, the term “inhibitor” is defined as a compound that binds to and/or inhibits CXCR4 with measurable affinity. In certain embodiments, an inhibitor has an IC_{50} and/or binding constant of less than about 100 μM , less than about 50 μM , less than about 1 μM , less than about 500 nM, less than about 100 nM, less than about 10 nM, or less than about 1 nM.

[0070] The terms “measurable affinity” and “measurably inhibit,” as used herein, means a measurable change in CXCR4 activity between a sample comprising a compound of the present invention, or composition thereof, and CXCR4, and an equivalent sample comprising CXCR4, in the absence of said compound, or composition thereof.

3. Description of Exemplary Embodiments

[0071] In one aspect, the present invention provides a compound of Formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

[0072] Ring A is a 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring, phenyl, an 8-10 membered bicyclic aromatic carbocyclic ring, a 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, a 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-10 membered bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

[0073] each R^1 is independently R, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{N}_3$, $-\text{SR}$, or $-\text{L}^1\text{-R}^6$;

[0074] each R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted group selected from C_{1-6} aliphatic, a 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring, phenyl, an 8-10 membered bicyclic aromatic carbocyclic ring, a 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, a 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-10 membered bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

[0075] each L^1 and L^2 is independently a covalent bond or a C_{1-8} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NSO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{S})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{S})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$;

[0076] each $-\text{Cy}-$ is independently a bivalent optionally substituted 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring, optionally substituted phenylene, an optionally substituted 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, an optionally substituted 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic or bridged bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic or bridged bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

[0077] R^2 is hydrogen, $-\text{L}^2\text{-R}^6$, or optionally substituted C_{1-8} aliphatic;

[0078] R^3 is hydrogen, optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, or $-\text{L}^3\text{-R}^6$;

[0079] L^3 is a C_{1-6} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$;

[0080] each R^4 is independently hydrogen, deuterium, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}^6$, or C_{1-4} alkyl, or two R^4 groups on the same carbon are optionally taken together to form $=\text{NR}^6$, $=\text{NOR}^6$, $=\text{O}$, or $=\text{S}$;

[0081] each R^5 is independently R, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{N}_3$, $-\text{SR}$, or $-\text{L}^1\text{-R}^6$, or two R^5 groups on the same saturated carbon atom are optionally taken together to form $=\text{NR}$, $=\text{NOR}$, $=\text{O}$, $=\text{S}$, or a spirocyclic 3-6 membered carbocyclic ring;

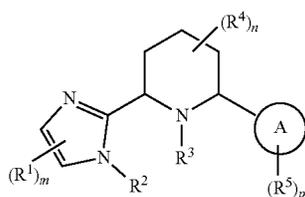
[0082] each R^6 is independently hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 deuterium or halogen atoms;

[0083] m is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4;

[0084] n is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4; and

[0085] p is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.

[0086] In another aspect, the present invention provides a compound of Formula XII:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

[0087] Ring A is a 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring, phenyl, an 8-10 membered bicyclic aromatic carbocyclic ring, a 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, a 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-10 membered bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

[0088] each R^1 is independently R, halogen, $-CN$, $-OR$, $-N(R)_2$, $-NO_2$, $-N_3$, $-SR$, or $-L^1-R^6$;

[0089] each R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted group selected from C_{1-6} aliphatic, a 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring, phenyl, an 8-10 membered bicyclic aromatic carbocyclic ring, a 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, a 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-10 membered bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

[0090] each L^1 and L^2 is independently a covalent bond or a C_{1-6} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-O-$, $-C(O)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-OC(O)-$, $-N(R)-$, $-C(O)N(R)-$, $-(R)NC(O)-$, $-OC(O)N(R)-$, $-(R)NC(O)O-$, $-N(R)C(O)N(R)-$, $-S-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$, $-SO_2N(R)-$, $-(R)NSO_2-$, $-C(S)-$, $-C(S)O-$, $-OC(S)-$, $-C(S)N(R)-$, $-(R)NC(S)-$, $-(R)NC(S)N(R)-$, or $-Cy-$;

[0091] each $-Cy-$ is independently a bivalent optionally substituted 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring, optionally substituted phenylene, an optionally substituted 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, an optionally substituted 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4

heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic or bridged bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic or bridged bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

[0092] R^2 is hydrogen, $-L^2-R^6$, or optionally substituted C_{1-8} aliphatic;

[0093] R^3 is hydrogen, optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, or $-L^3-R^6$;

[0094] L^3 is a C_{1-6} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-O-$, $-C(O)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-OC(O)-$, $-N(R)-$, $-C(O)N(R)-$, $-(R)NC(O)-$, $-S-$, $-SO-$, $-SO_2-$, $-C(S)-$, or $-Cy-$;

[0095] each R^4 is independently hydrogen, deuterium, halogen, $-CN$, $-OR$, or C_{1-4} alkyl, or two R^4 groups on the same carbon are optionally taken together to form $=NR^6$, $=NOR^6$, $=O$, or $=S$;

[0096] each R^5 is independently R, halogen, $-CN$, $-OR$, $-N(R)_2$, $-NO_2$, $-N_3$, $-SR$, or $-L^1-R^6$, or two R^5 groups on the same saturated carbon atom are optionally taken together to form $=NR$, $=NOR$, $=O$, $=S$, or a spirocyclic 3-6 membered carbocyclic ring;

[0097] each R^6 is independently hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 deuterium or halogen atoms;

[0098] m is 0, 1, or 2;

[0099] n is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4; and

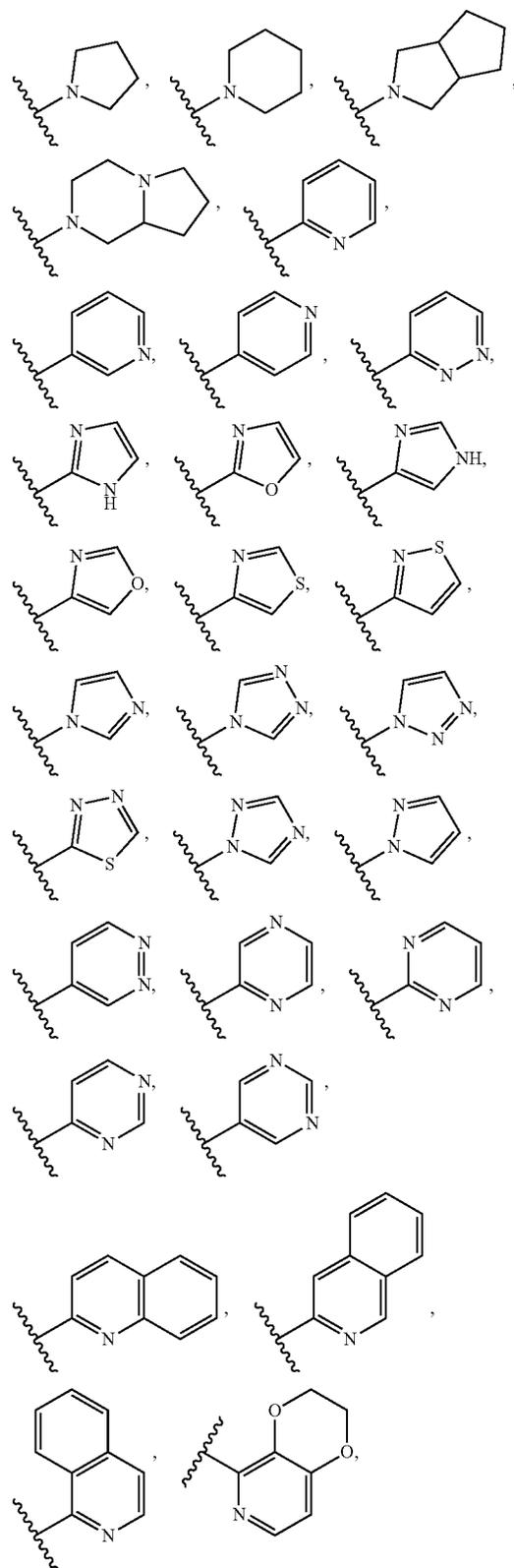
[0100] p is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.

[0101] As defined generally above, Ring A is a 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring, phenyl, an 8-10 membered bicyclic aromatic carbocyclic ring, a 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, a 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-10 membered bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur.

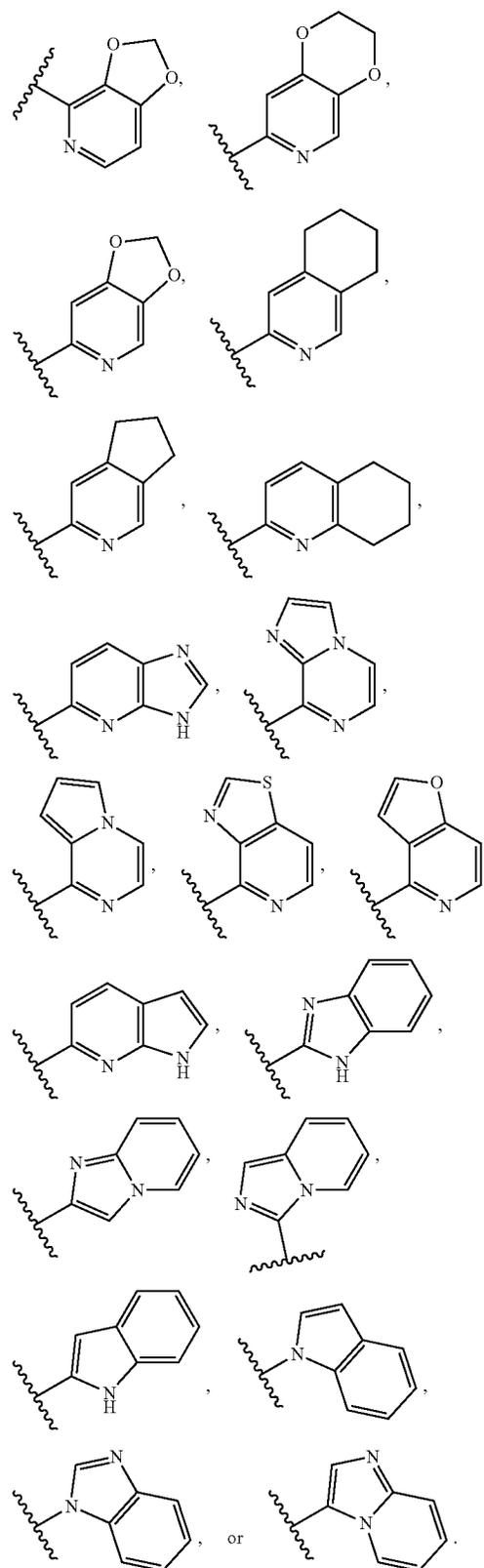
[0102] In some embodiments, Ring A is a 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring. In some embodiments, Ring A is phenyl. In some embodiments, Ring A is an 8-10 membered bicyclic aromatic carbocyclic ring. In some embodiments, Ring A is a 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur. In some embodiments, Ring A is a 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur. In some embodiments, Ring A is an 8-10 membered bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur.

[0103] In some embodiments, Ring A is a 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur.

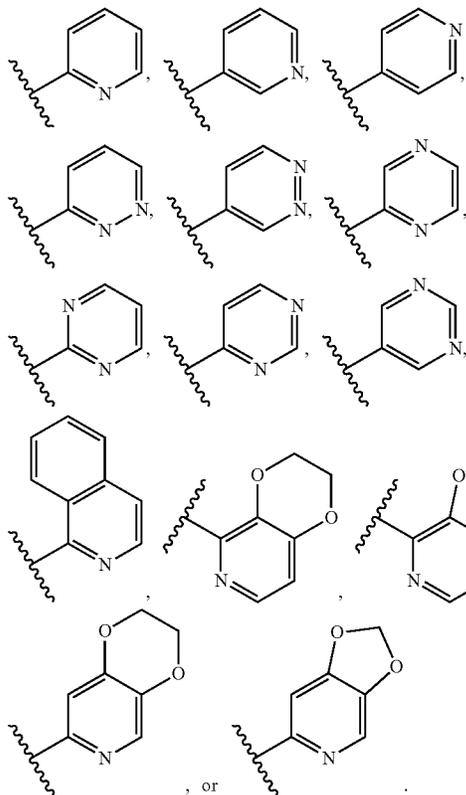
[0104] In some embodiments, Ring A is selected from:



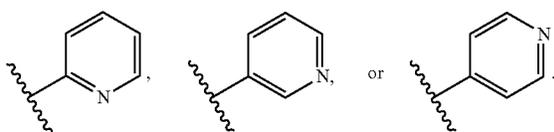
-continued



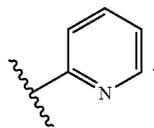
[0105] In some embodiments, Ring A is selected from



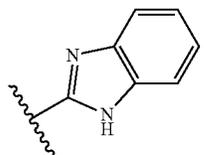
In some embodiments, Ring A is selected from



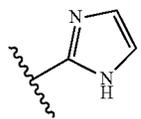
In some embodiments, Ring A is



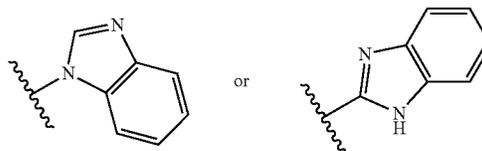
[0106] In some embodiments, Ring A is not



In some embodiments, Ring A is not



[0107] In some embodiments, Ring A is not



[0108] In some embodiments, Ring A is not benzimidazole. In some embodiments, Ring A is not imidazole.

[0109] In some embodiments, Ring A is selected from those depicted in Table 1, below.

[0110] As defined generally above, each R^1 is independently R, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{N}_3$, $-\text{SR}$, or $-\text{L}^1-\text{R}^6$.

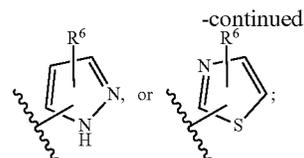
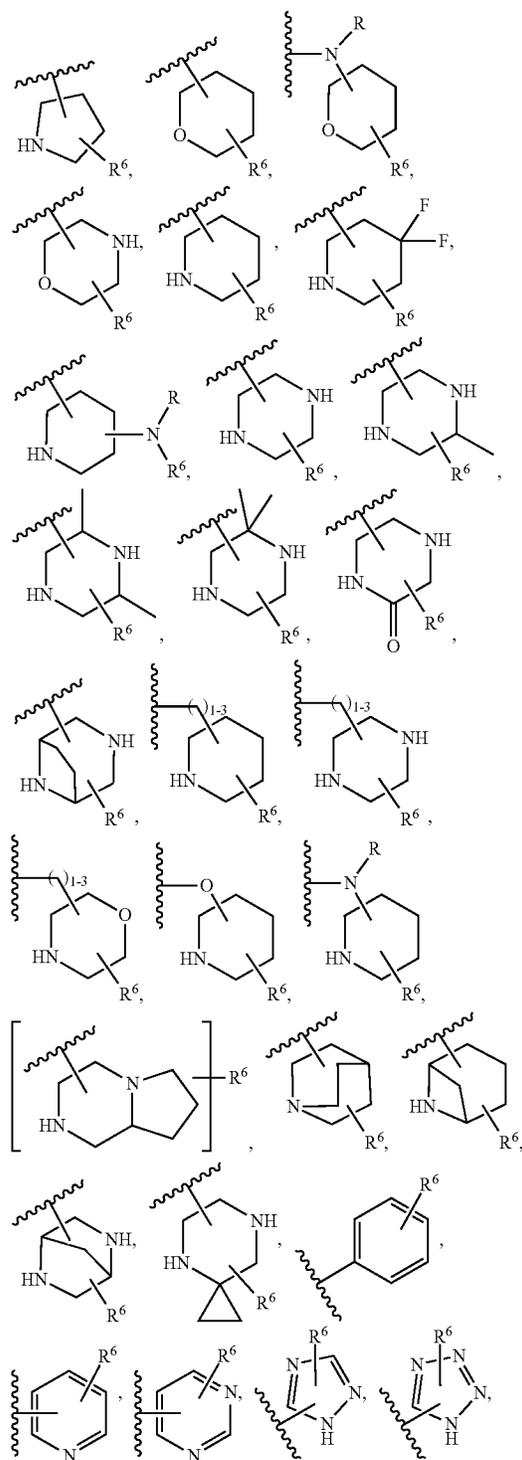
[0111] In some embodiments, R^1 is R. In some embodiments, R^1 is halogen. In some embodiments, R^1 is $-\text{CN}$. In some embodiments, R^1 is $-\text{OR}$. In some embodiments, R^1 is $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$. In some embodiments, R^1 is $-\text{NO}_2$. In some embodiments, R^1 is $-\text{N}_3$. In some embodiments, R^1 is $-\text{SR}$. In some embodiments, R^1 is $-\text{L}^1-\text{R}^6$.

[0112] In some embodiments, R^1 is hydrogen. In some embodiments, R^1 is an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group. In some embodiments, R^1 is an optionally substituted 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring. In some embodiments, R^1 is an optionally substituted phenyl. In some embodiments, R^1 is an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic aromatic carbocyclic ring. In some embodiments, R^1 is an optionally substituted 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur. In some embodiments, R^1 is an optionally substituted 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur. In some embodiments, R^1 is an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur.

[0113] In some embodiments, R^1 is selected from $-\text{R}$, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{SR}$, C_{1-6} aliphatic, or $-\text{L}^1-\text{R}^6$, wherein L^1 is a C_{1-6} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$; wherein the C_{1-6} aliphatic group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{N}_3$, $=\text{NR}$, $=\text{NOR}$, $=\text{O}$, $=\text{S}$, $-\text{OR}$, $-\text{SR}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}$, $-\text{R}$, $-\text{Cy}-\text{R}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})\text{R}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})\text{OR}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-(\text{R})\text{NSO}_2\text{R}$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{R}$, or $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{OR}$; and each R is independently hydrogen, $-\text{CH}_2$ -phenyl, phenyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CHF}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$,

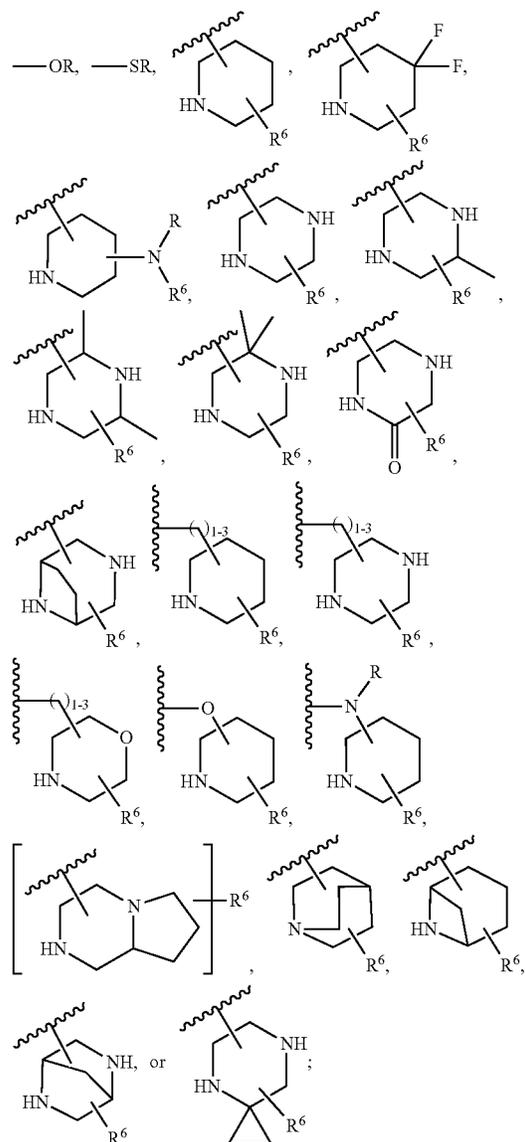
—CH₂CHF₂, or —CH₂CF₃; or each R is independently hydrogen or methyl; or R is hydrogen.

[0114] In some embodiments, R¹ is selected from hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₆ alkyl (optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 halogens), —CN, —N(R)₂, —OR, —SR, —S(O)R⁶, —SO₂R⁶, —SO₂NHR⁶,



and each R is independently hydrogen, —CH₂-phenyl, phenyl, C₁₋₆ alkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, —CH₂F, —CHF₂, —CF₃, —CH₂CHF₂, or —CH₂CF₃; or each R is independently hydrogen or methyl; or R is hydrogen.

[0115] In some embodiments, R¹ is selected from hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₆ alkyl, —CN, —N(R)₂,



and each R is independently hydrogen, —CH₂-phenyl, phenyl, C₁₋₆ alkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclo-

hexyl, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CHF}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CHF}_2$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$; or each R is independently hydrogen or methyl; or R is hydrogen.

[0116] In some embodiments, R^1 is selected from those depicted in Table 1, below.

[0117] As defined generally above, each L^1 and L^2 is independently a covalent bond or a C_{1-8} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NSO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{S})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{S})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$.

[0118] In some embodiments, L^1 is a covalent bond. In some embodiments, L^1 is a C_{1-8} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain. In some embodiments, L^1 is a C_{1-8} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NSO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{S})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{S})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$.

[0119] In some embodiments, L^1 is a C_{1-6} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NSO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$, and each R is independently hydrogen, $-\text{CH}_2$ -phenyl, phenyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CHF}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CHF}_2$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$; or each R is independently hydrogen or methyl; or R is hydrogen.

[0120] In some embodiments, L^1 is selected from those depicted in Table 1, below.

[0121] In some embodiments, L^2 is a covalent bond. In some embodiments, L^2 is a C_{1-8} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain. In some embodiments, L^2 is a C_{1-8} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NSO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{S})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{S})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$.

[0122] In some embodiments, L^2 is a C_{1-6} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NSO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$, and each R is independently hydrogen, $-\text{CH}_2$ -phenyl, phenyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CHF}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CHF}_2$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$; or each R is independently hydrogen or methyl; or R is hydrogen.

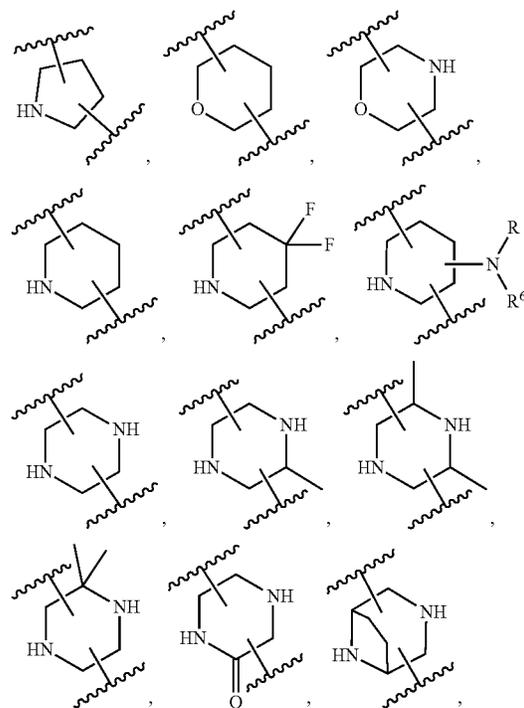
[0123] In some embodiments, L^2 is selected from those depicted in Table 1, below.

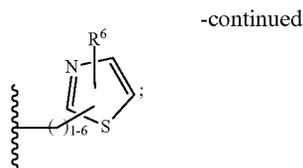
[0124] As defined generally above, each $-\text{Cy}-$ is independently a bivalent optionally substituted 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring,

optionally substituted phenylene, an optionally substituted 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, an optionally substituted 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic or bridged bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic or bridged bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur.

[0125] In some embodiments, $-\text{Cy}-$ is a bivalent optionally substituted 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring. In some embodiments, $-\text{Cy}-$ is an optionally substituted phenylene. In some embodiments, $-\text{Cy}-$ is an optionally substituted 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur. In some embodiments, $-\text{Cy}-$ is an optionally substituted 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur. In some embodiments, $-\text{Cy}-$ is an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic or bridged bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur. In some embodiments, $-\text{Cy}-$ is an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic or bridged bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur.

[0126] In some embodiments, $-\text{Cy}-$ is





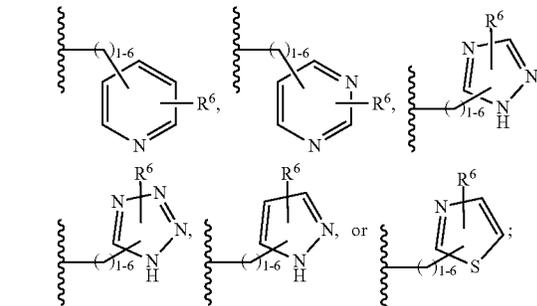
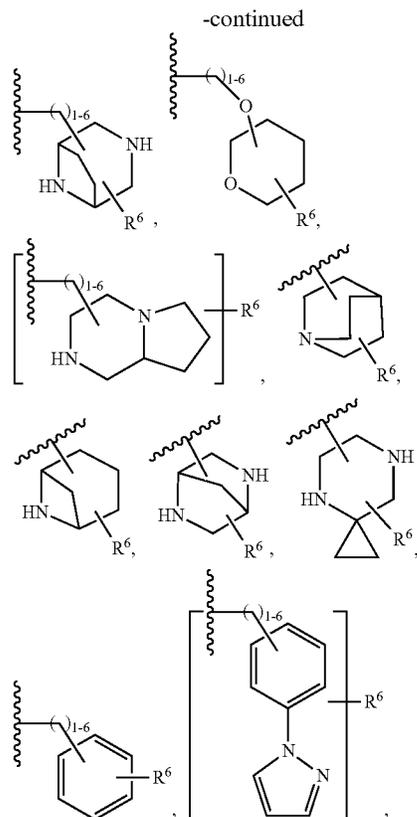
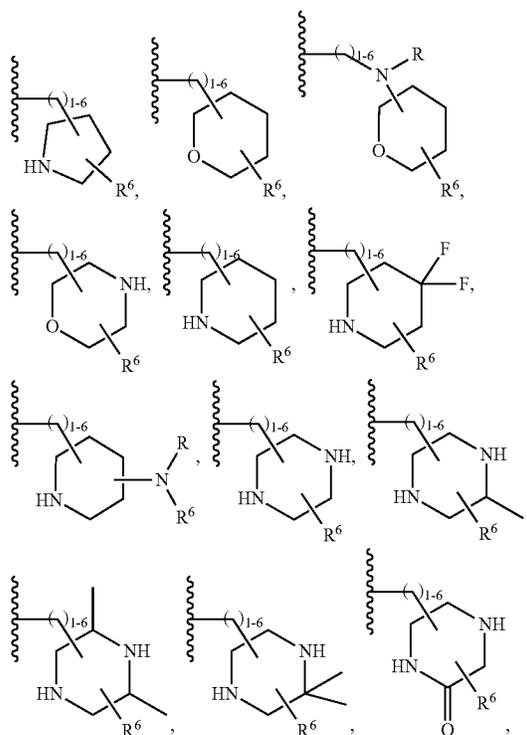
and each R is independently hydrogen, $-\text{CH}_2$ -phenyl, phenyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CHF}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CHF}_2$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$; or each R is independently hydrogen or methyl; or R is hydrogen.

[0132] In some embodiments, R^2 is selected from those depicted in Table 1, below.

[0133] As defined generally above, R^3 is hydrogen, optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, or $-\text{L}^3-\text{R}^6$.

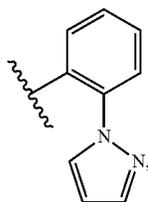
[0134] In some embodiments, R^3 is hydrogen. In some embodiments, R^3 is optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic. In some embodiments, R^3 is $-\text{L}^3-\text{R}^6$.

[0135] In some embodiments, R^3 is selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from deuterium, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{N}_3$, $=\text{NR}$, $=\text{NOR}$, $=\text{O}$, $=\text{S}$, $-\text{OR}$, $-\text{SR}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}$, $-\text{R}$, $-\text{Cy}-\text{R}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})\text{R}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})\text{OR}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-(\text{R})\text{NSO}_2\text{R}$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{R}$, or $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{OR}$. In some embodiments, R^3 is selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl (optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 deuterium or halogen atoms), $-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{CN}$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R})(\text{R}^6)$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{OR}^6$, or $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-6}-\text{Cy}-\text{R}^6$. In some embodiments, R^3 is selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl (optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 deuterium or halogen atoms), $-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{CN}$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{N}(\text{R})(\text{R}^6)$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-6}-\text{OR}^6$,



and each R is independently hydrogen, $-\text{CH}_2$ -phenyl, phenyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CHF}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CHF}_2$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$; or each R is independently hydrogen or methyl; or R is hydrogen.

[0136] In some embodiments, R^3 is hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 deuterium atoms, halogen atoms, phenyl, pyridyl, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, or $-\text{OR}$, wherein each R is independently hydrogen, $-\text{CH}_2$ -phenyl, phenyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CHF}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CHF}_2$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$; or each R is independently hydrogen or methyl; or R is hydrogen. In some embodiments, R^3 is hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with



pyridyl, $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{CN}$, or 1, 2, or 3 deuterium or halogen atoms, wherein R is hydrogen or C_{1-3} alkyl. In some embodiments, R^3 is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, $-\text{CD}_3$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$. In some embodiments, R^3 is methyl.

[0137] In some embodiments, R^3 is selected from those depicted in Table 1, below.

[0138] As defined generally above, L^3 is a C_{1-6} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$.

[0139] In some embodiments, L^3 is a C_{1-6} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain. In some embodiments, L^3 is a C_{1-6} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$. In some embodiments, L^3 is a C_{1-4} bivalent straight hydrocarbon chain wherein 1 methylene unit of the chain is substituted with $-\text{Cy}-$. In some embodiments, L^3 is $-(\text{CH}_2)-$ or $-(\text{CH}_2)_{1-4}-\text{Cy}-$.

[0140] In some embodiments, L^3 is selected from those depicted in Table 1, below.

[0141] As defined generally above, each R^4 is independently hydrogen, deuterium, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}^6$, or C_{1-4} alkyl, or two R^4 groups on the same carbon are optionally taken together to form $=\text{NR}^6$, $=\text{NOR}^6$, $=\text{O}$, or $=\text{S}$.

[0142] In some embodiments, R^4 is hydrogen. In some embodiments, R^4 is deuterium. In some embodiments, R^4 is halogen. In some embodiments, R^4 is $-\text{CN}$. In some embodiments, R^4 is $-\text{OR}^6$. In some embodiments, R^4 is C_{1-4} alkyl. In some embodiments, two R^4 groups on the same carbon are optionally taken together to form $=\text{NR}^6$, $=\text{NOR}^6$, $=\text{O}$, or $=\text{S}$.

[0143] In some embodiments, R^4 is hydrogen, deuterium, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, C_{1-2} alkyl, or two R^4 groups on the same carbon are taken together to form $=\text{O}$ or $=\text{S}$.

[0144] In some embodiments, R^4 is selected from those depicted in Table 1, below.

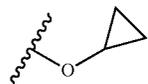
[0145] As defined generally above, each R^5 is independently R, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{N}_3$, $-\text{SR}$, or $-\text{L}^1-\text{R}^6$, or two R^5 groups on the same saturated carbon atom are optionally taken together to form $=\text{NR}$, $=\text{NOR}$, $=\text{O}$, $=\text{S}$, or a spirocyclic 3-6 membered carbocyclic ring.

[0146] In some embodiments, R^5 is R. In some embodiments, R^5 is halogen. In some embodiments, R^5 is $-\text{CN}$. In some embodiments, R^5 is $-\text{OR}$. In some embodiments, R^5 is $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$. In some embodiments, R^5 is $-\text{NO}_2$. In some embodiments, R^5 is $-\text{N}_3$. In some embodiments, R^5 is $-\text{SR}$. In some embodiments, R^5 is $-\text{L}^1-\text{R}^6$. In some embodiments, two R^5 groups on the same saturated carbon atom are

taken together to form $=\text{NR}$, $=\text{NOR}$, $=\text{O}$, $=\text{S}$, or a spirocyclic 3-6 membered carbocyclic ring.

[0147] In some embodiments, R^5 is hydrogen. In some embodiments, R^5 is an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group. In some embodiments, R^5 is a C_{1-6} alkyl group optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 deuterium or halogen atoms. In some embodiments, R^5 is an optionally substituted 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring. In some embodiments, R^5 is an optionally substituted phenyl. In some embodiments, R^5 is an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic aromatic carbocyclic ring. In some embodiments, R^5 is an optionally substituted 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur. In some embodiments, R^5 is an optionally substituted 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur. In some embodiments, R^5 is an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur.

[0148] In some embodiments, R^5 is hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CD}_3$, cyclopropyl, ethynyl, $-\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, or



In some embodiments, R^5 is methyl.

[0149] In some embodiments, R^5 is selected from those depicted in Table 1, below.

[0150] As defined generally above, each R^6 is independently hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 deuterium or halogen atoms.

[0151] In some embodiments, R^6 is hydrogen. In some embodiments, R^6 is C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 deuterium or halogen atoms.

[0152] In some embodiments, R^6 is C_{1-3} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 halogens.

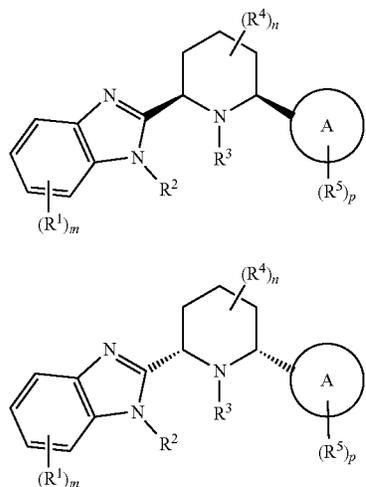
[0153] In some embodiments, R^6 is selected from those depicted in Table 1, below.

[0154] As defined generally above, m is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4. In some embodiments, m is 0. In some embodiments, m is 1. In some embodiments, m is 2. In some embodiments, m is 3. In some embodiments, m is 4. In some embodiments, m is 0, 1, 2, or 3. In some embodiments, m is 0, 1, or 2. In some embodiments, m is 1, 2, or 3.

[0155] As defined generally above, n is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4. In some embodiments, n is 0. In some embodiments, n is 1. In some embodiments, n is 2. In some embodiments, n is 3. In some embodiments, n is 4. In some embodiments, n is 0, 1, 2, or 3. In some embodiments, n is 0, 1, or 2. In some embodiments, n is 1, 2, or 3.

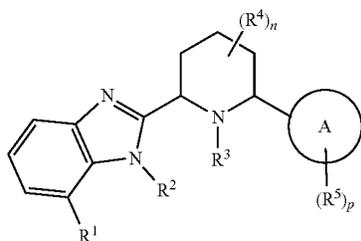
[0156] As defined generally above, p is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4. In some embodiments, p is 0. In some embodiments, p is 1. In some embodiments, p is 2. In some embodiments, p is 3. In some embodiments, p is 4. In some embodiments, p is 0, 1, 2, or 3. In some embodiments, p is 0, 1, or 2. In some embodiments, p is 1, 2, or 3.

[0157] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a compound of Formulae II-a or II-b:



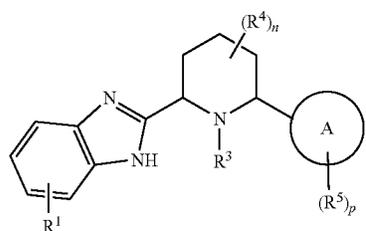
[0158] or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein each of Ring A, R, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, L¹, L², L³, -Cy-, m, n, and p is as defined above and described in embodiments herein, both singly and in combination.

[0159] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a compound of Formula III:



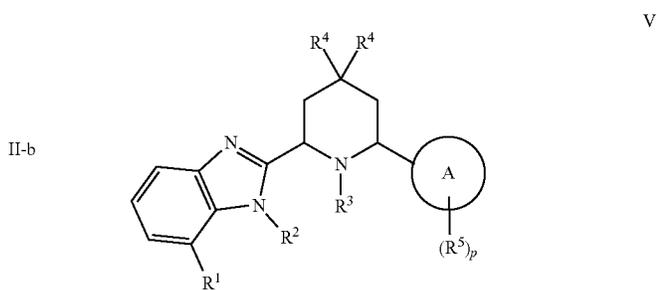
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein each of Ring A, R, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, L¹, L², L³, -Cy-, n, and p is as defined above and described in embodiments herein, both singly and in combination.

[0160] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a compound of Formula IV:



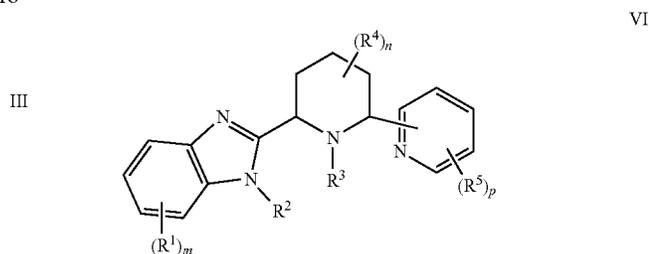
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein each of Ring A, R, R¹, R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, L¹, L³, -Cy-, n, and p is as defined above and described in embodiments herein, both singly and in combination.

[0161] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a compound of Formula V:



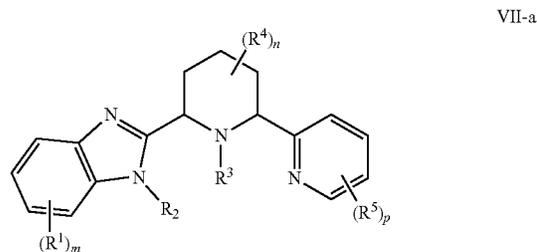
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein each of Ring A, R, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, L¹, L², L³, -Cy-, and p is as defined above and described in embodiments herein, both singly and in combination.

[0162] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a compound of Formula VI:

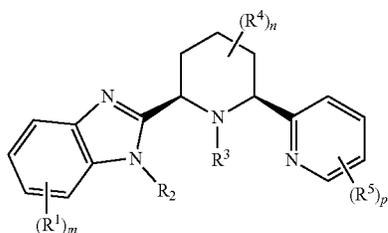


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein each of R, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, L¹, L², L³, -Cy-, m, n, and p is as defined above and described in embodiments herein, both singly and in combination.

[0163] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a compound of Formulae VII-a, VII-b, or VII-c:

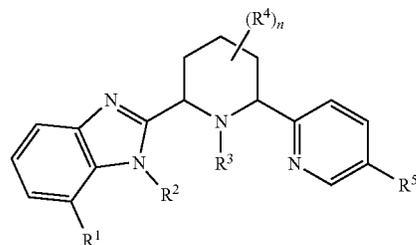


-continued

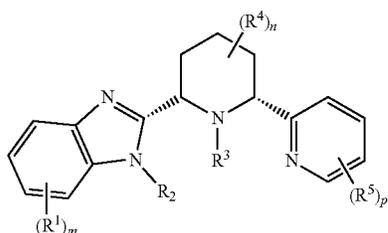


VII-b

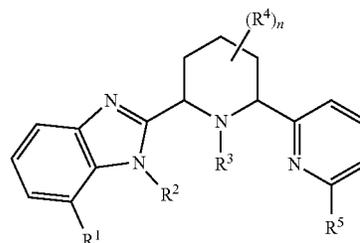
-continued



VIII-d



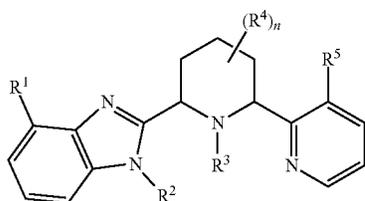
VII-c



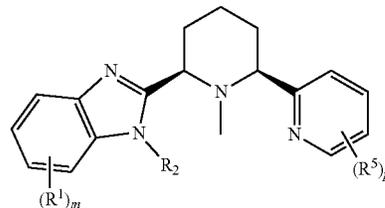
VIII-e

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein each of R, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, L¹, L², L³, -Cy-, m, n, and p is as defined above and described in embodiments herein, both singly and in combination.

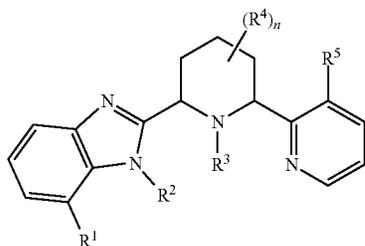
[0164] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a compound of Formulae VIII-a, VIII-b, VIII-c, VIII-d, or VIII-e:



VIII-a



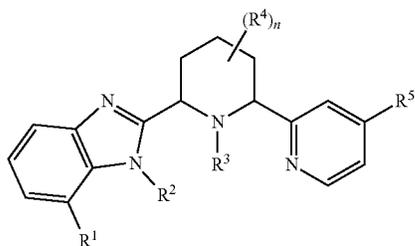
IX



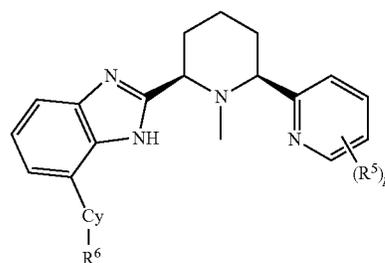
VIII-b

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein each of R, R¹, R², R⁵, R⁶, L¹, L², -Cy-, m, and p is as defined above and described in embodiments herein, both singly and in combination.

[0166] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a compound of Formulae X-a or X-b:

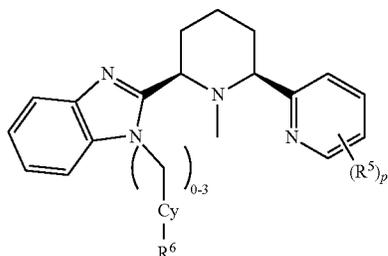


VIII-c



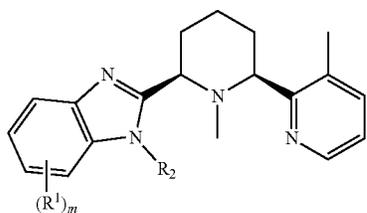
X-a

-continued



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein each of R, R⁵, R⁶, L¹, -Cy-, and p is as defined above and described in embodiments herein, both singly and in combination.

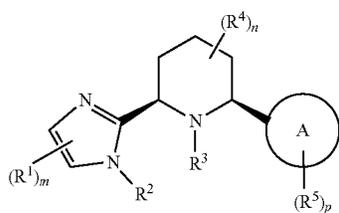
[0167] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a compound of Formula XI:



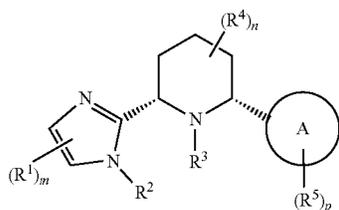
XI

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein each of R, R¹, R², R⁶, L¹, L², -Cy-, and m is as defined above and described in embodiments herein, both singly and in combination.

[0168] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a compound of Formulae XIII or XIV:



XIII

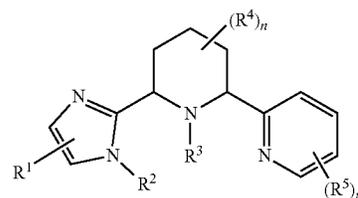


XIV

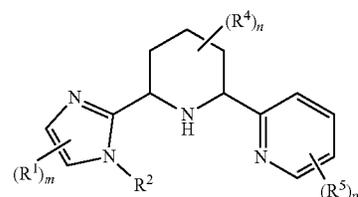
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein each of Ring A, R, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, L¹, L², L³, -Cy-, m, n, and p is as defined above and described in embodiments herein, both singly and in combination.

[0169] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a compound of Formulae XV, XVI XVII XVIII, XIX, or XX:

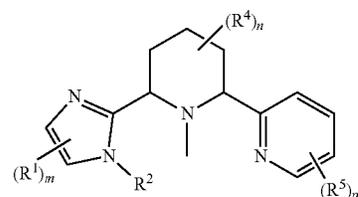
X-b



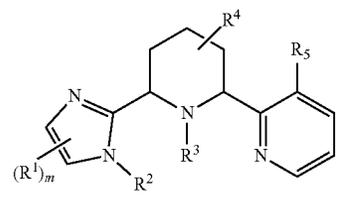
XV



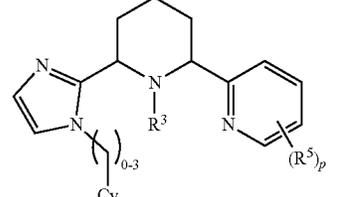
XVI



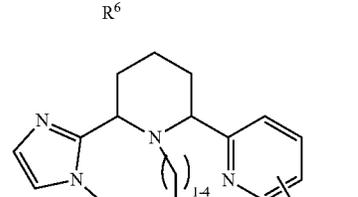
XVII



XVIII



XIX



XX

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein each of R, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, L¹, L², L³, -Cy-, m, n, and p is as defined above and described in embodiments herein, both singly and in combination.

[0170] Exemplary compounds of the invention are set forth in Table 1, below.

TABLE 1

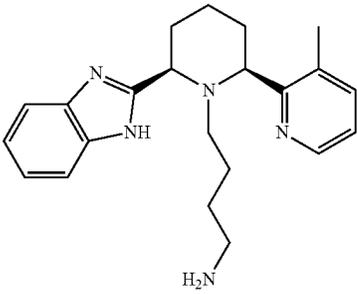
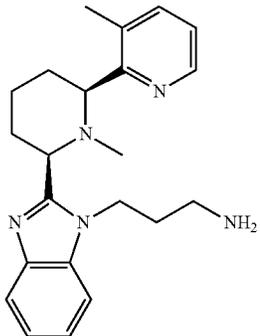
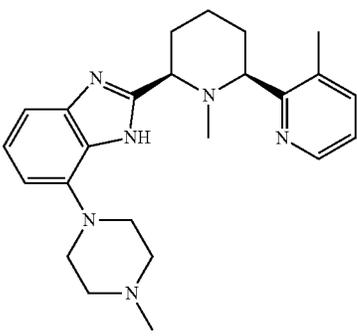
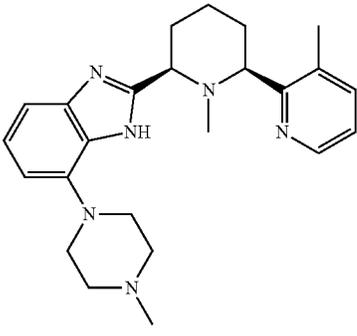
Exemplary Compounds	
	I-1
	I-2
	I-3
	I-3a
(pure enantiomer; stereochemistry arbitrarily assigned)	

TABLE 1-continued

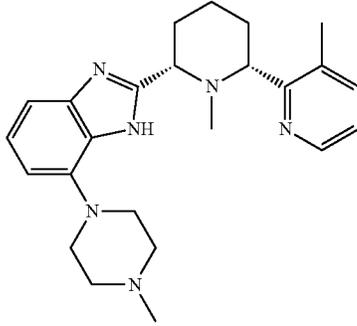
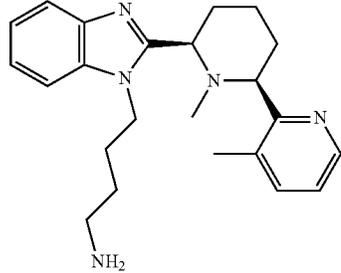
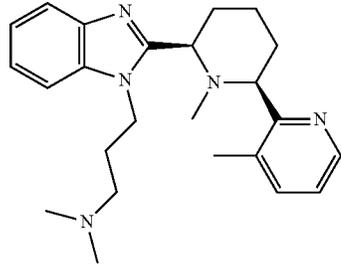
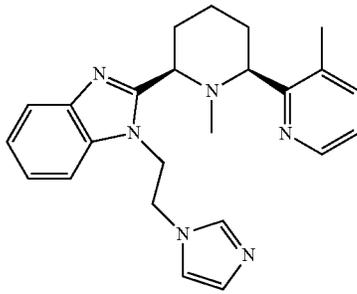
Exemplary Compounds	
	I-3b
(pure enantiomer; stereochemistry arbitrarily assigned)	
	I-4
	I-5
	I-6

TABLE 1-continued

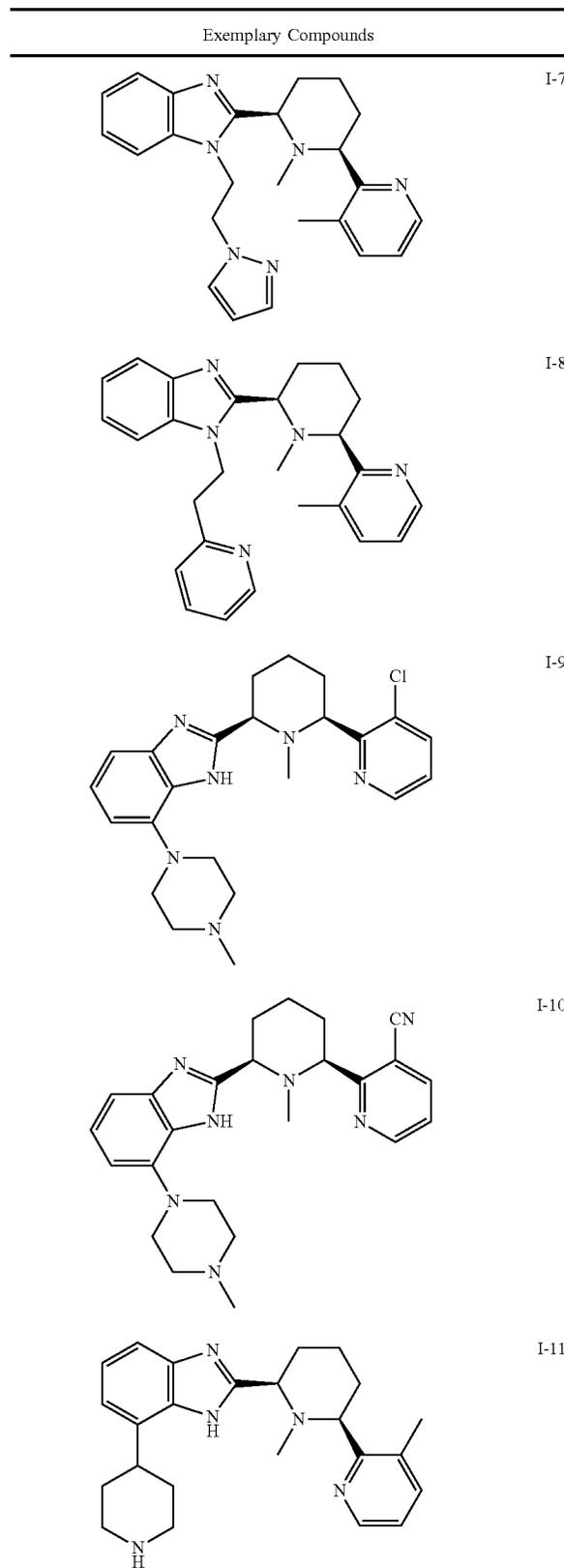


TABLE 1-continued

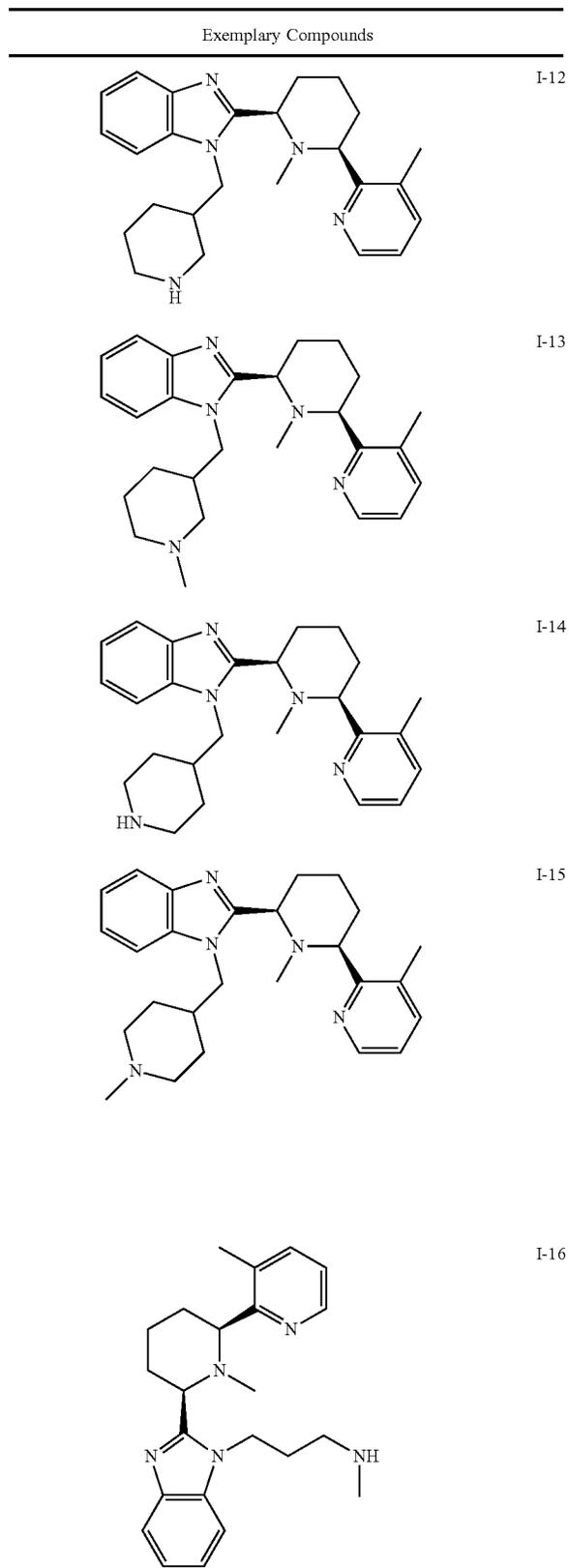


TABLE 1-continued

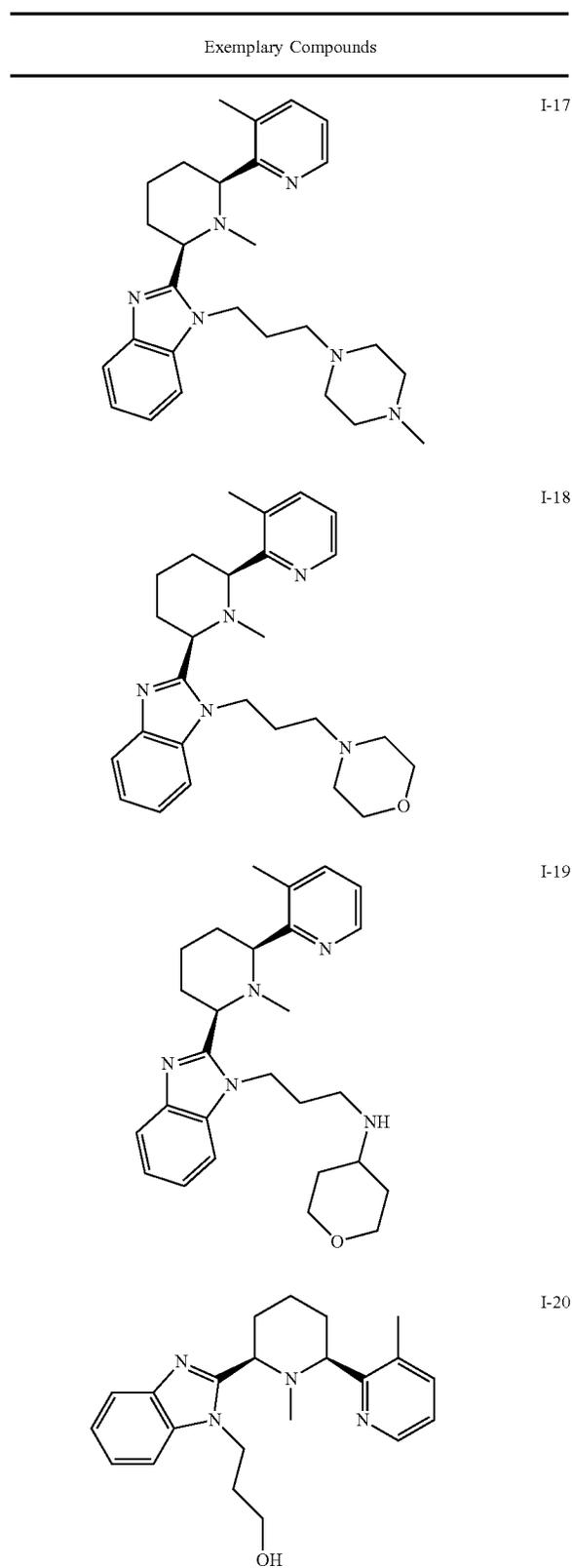


TABLE 1-continued

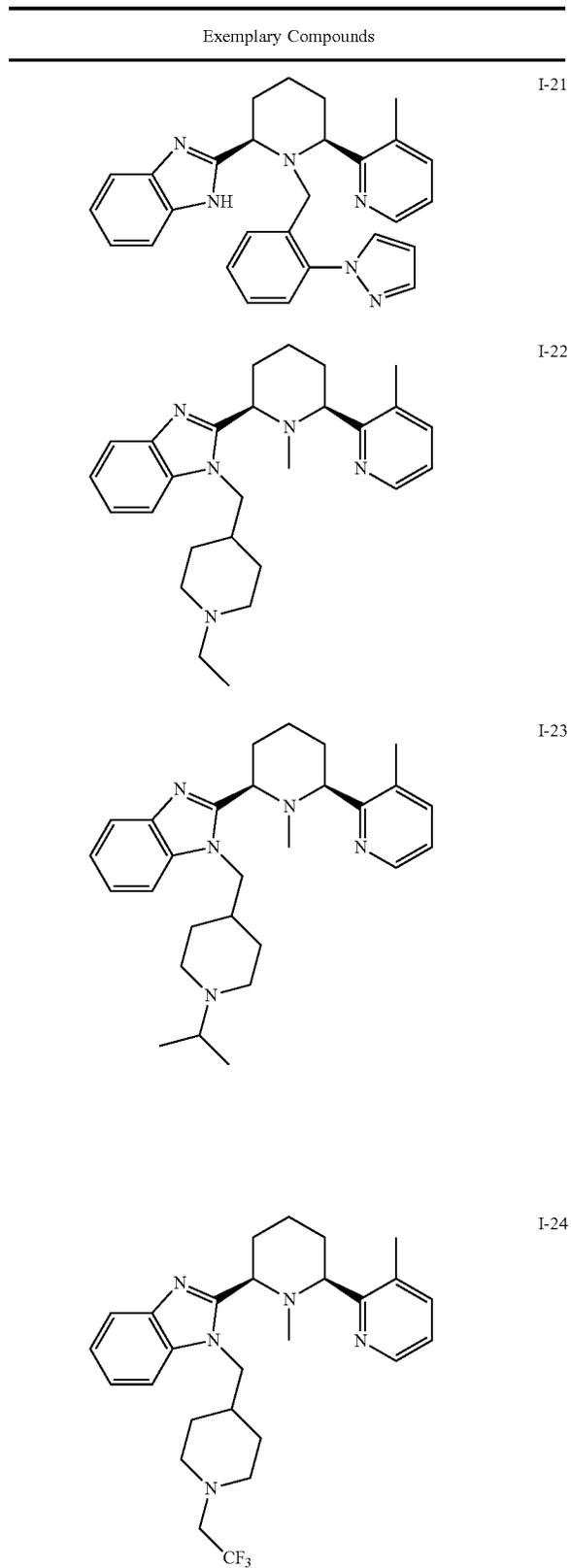
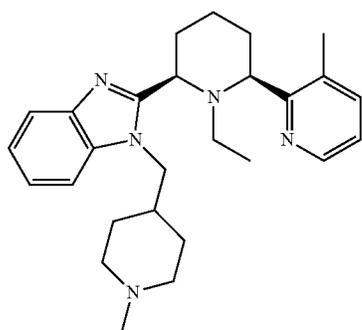
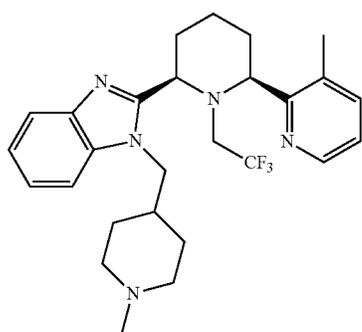


TABLE 1-continued

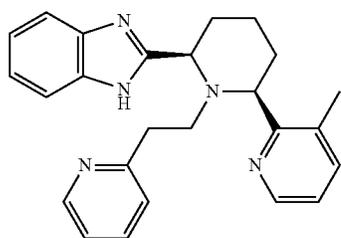
Exemplary Compounds



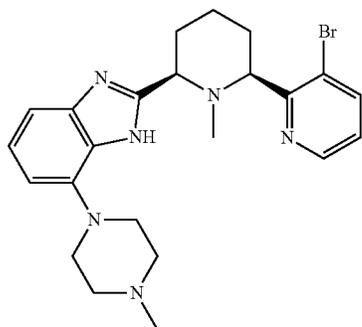
I-25



I-26



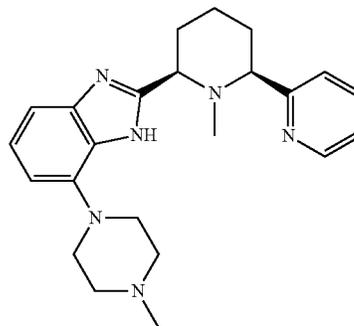
I-27



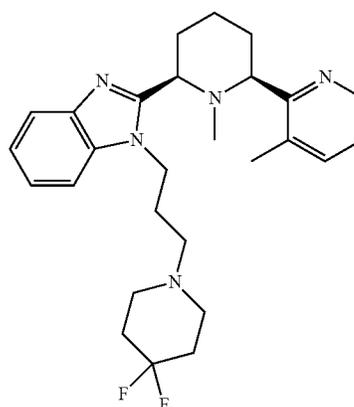
I-28

TABLE 1-continued

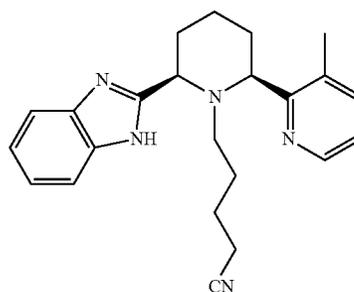
Exemplary Compounds



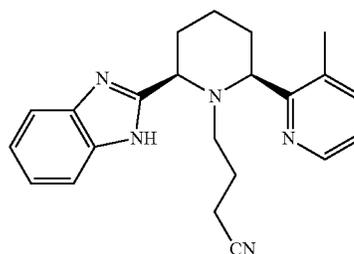
I-29



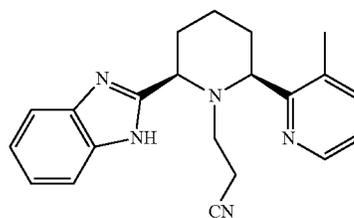
I-30



I-31



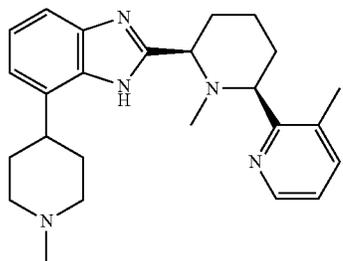
I-32



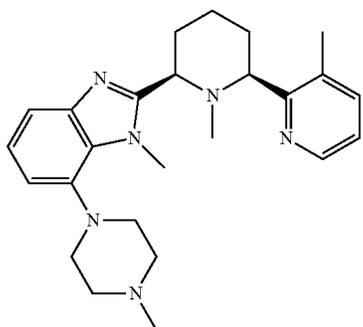
I-33

TABLE 1-continued

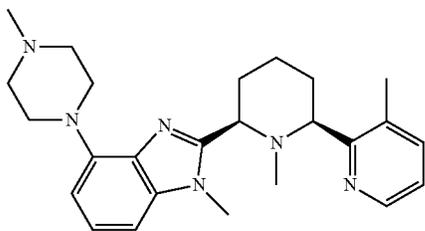
Exemplary Compounds



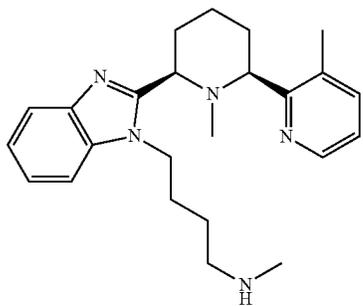
I-34



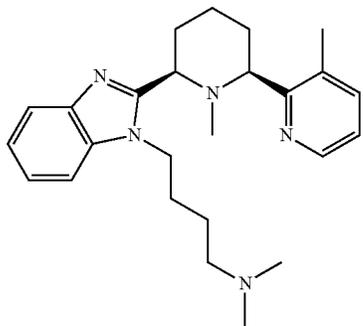
I-35



I-36



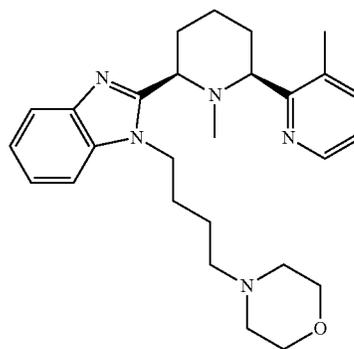
I-37



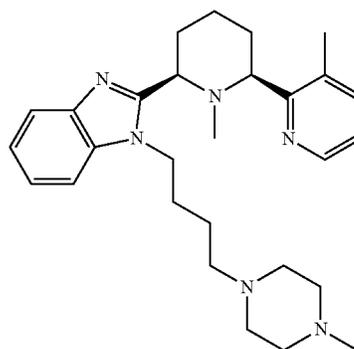
I-38

TABLE 1-continued

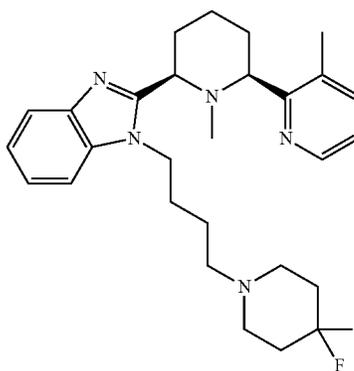
Exemplary Compounds



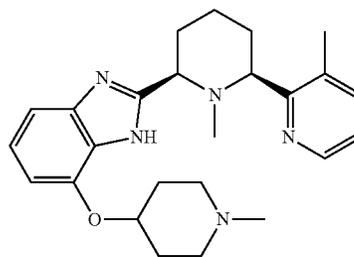
I-39



I-40



I-41



I-42

TABLE 1-continued

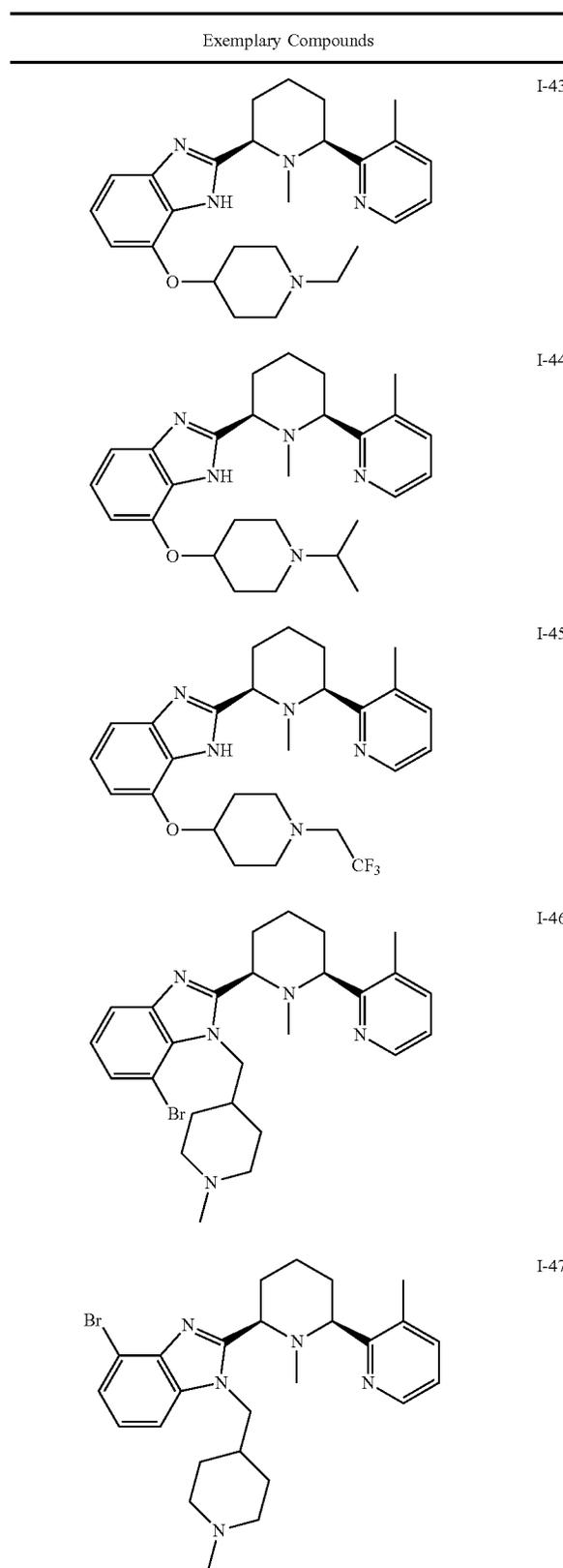


TABLE 1-continued

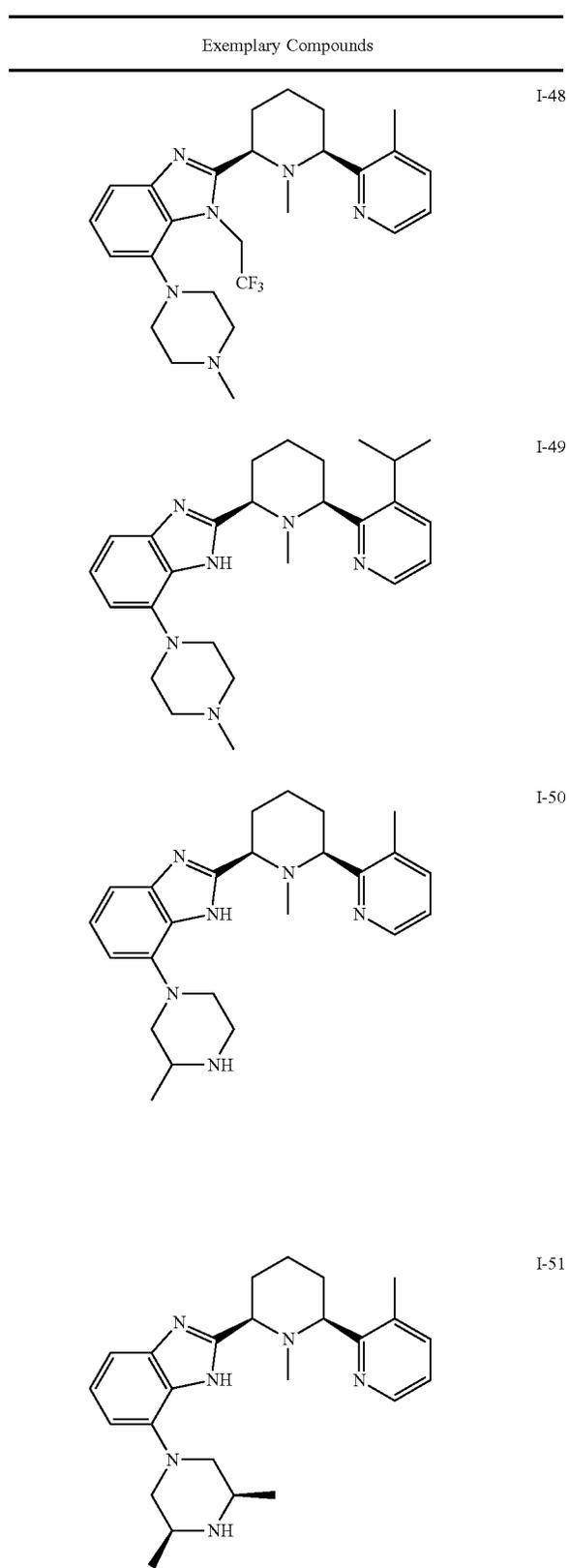
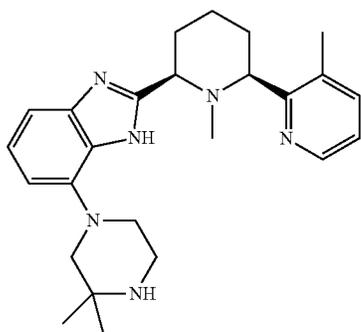
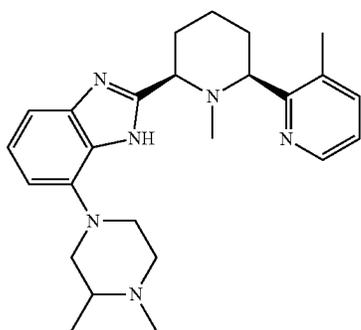


TABLE 1-continued

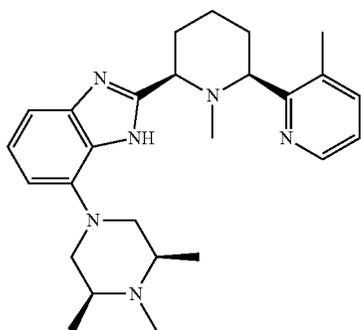
Exemplary Compounds



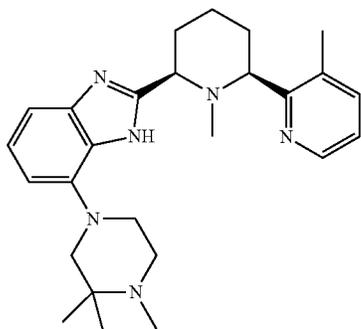
I-52



I-53



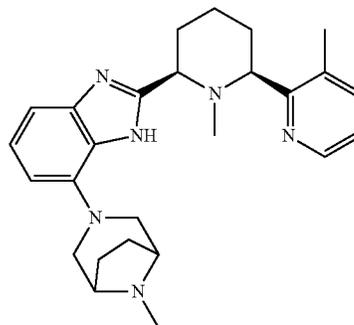
I-54



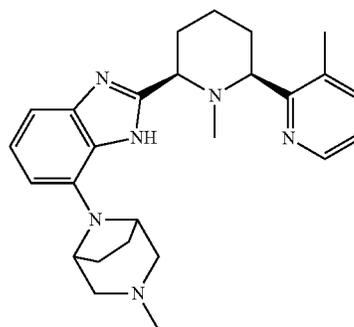
I-55

TABLE 1-continued

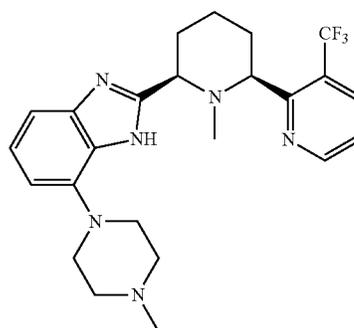
Exemplary Compounds



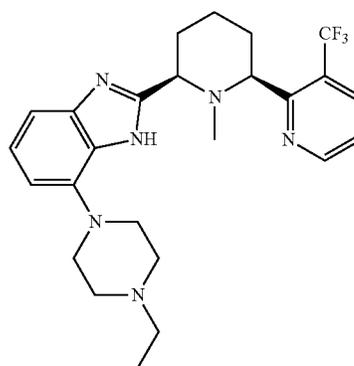
I-56



I-57



I-58



I-59

TABLE 1-continued

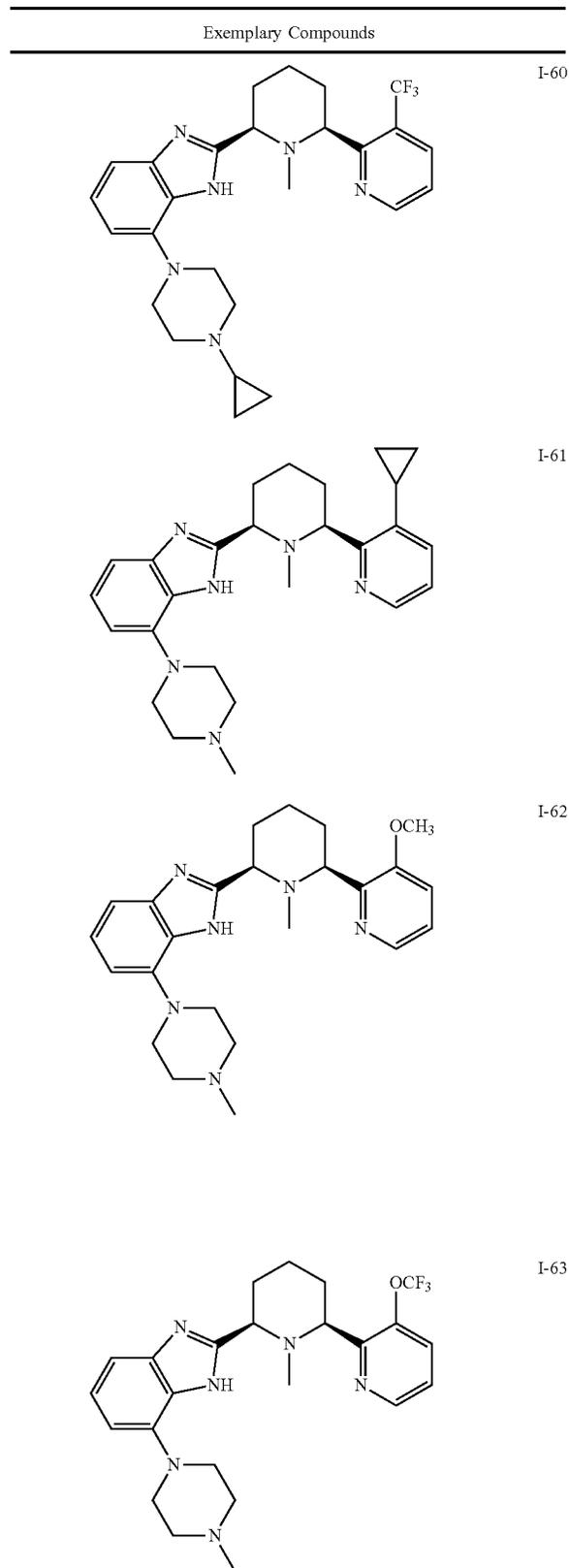


TABLE 1-continued

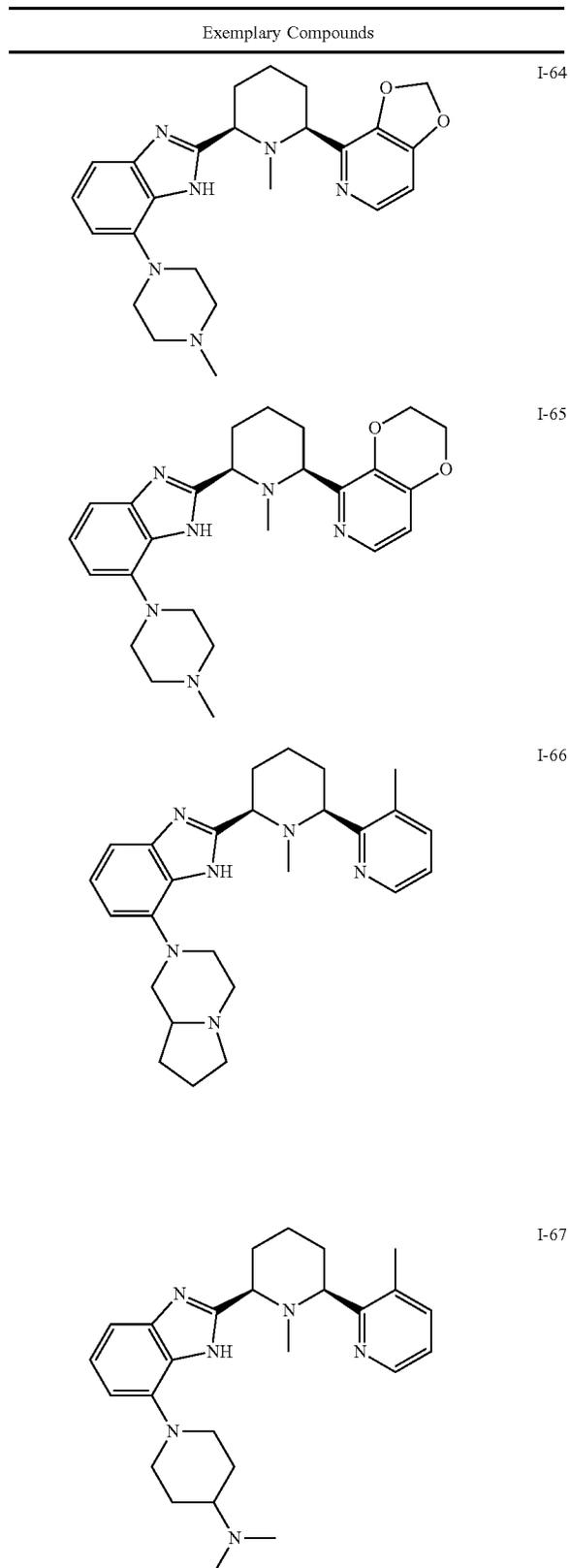


TABLE 1-continued

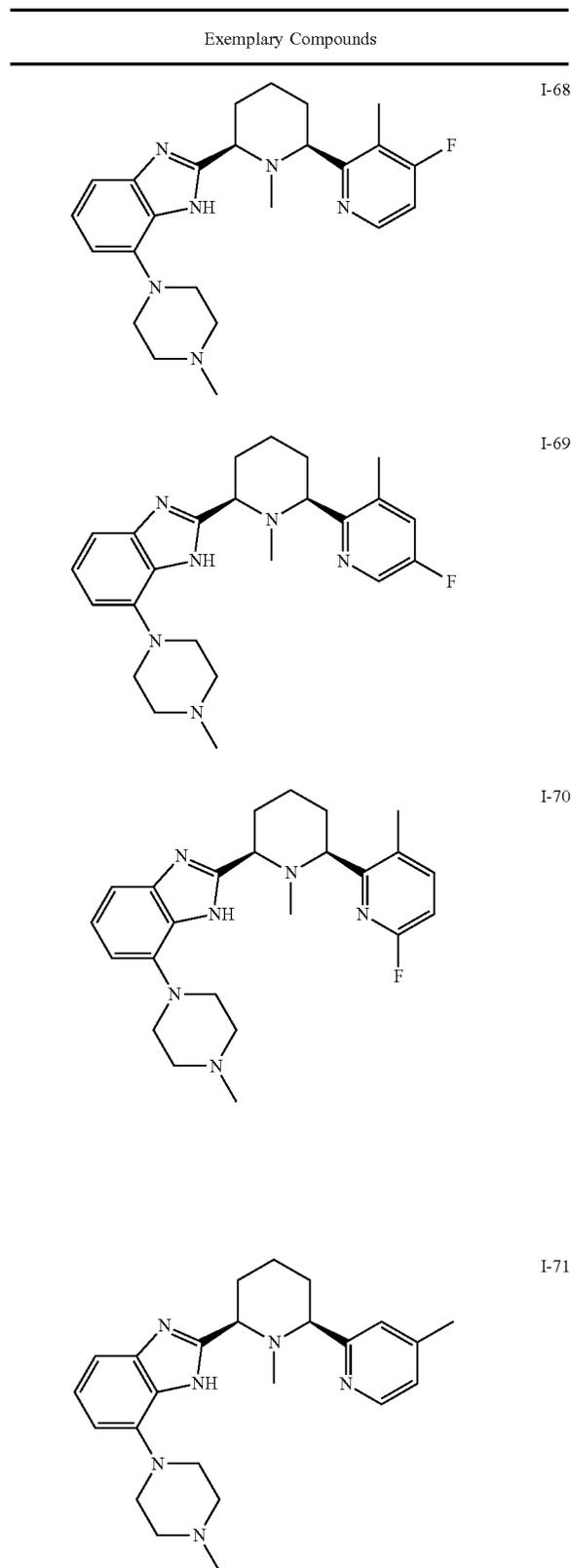


TABLE 1-continued

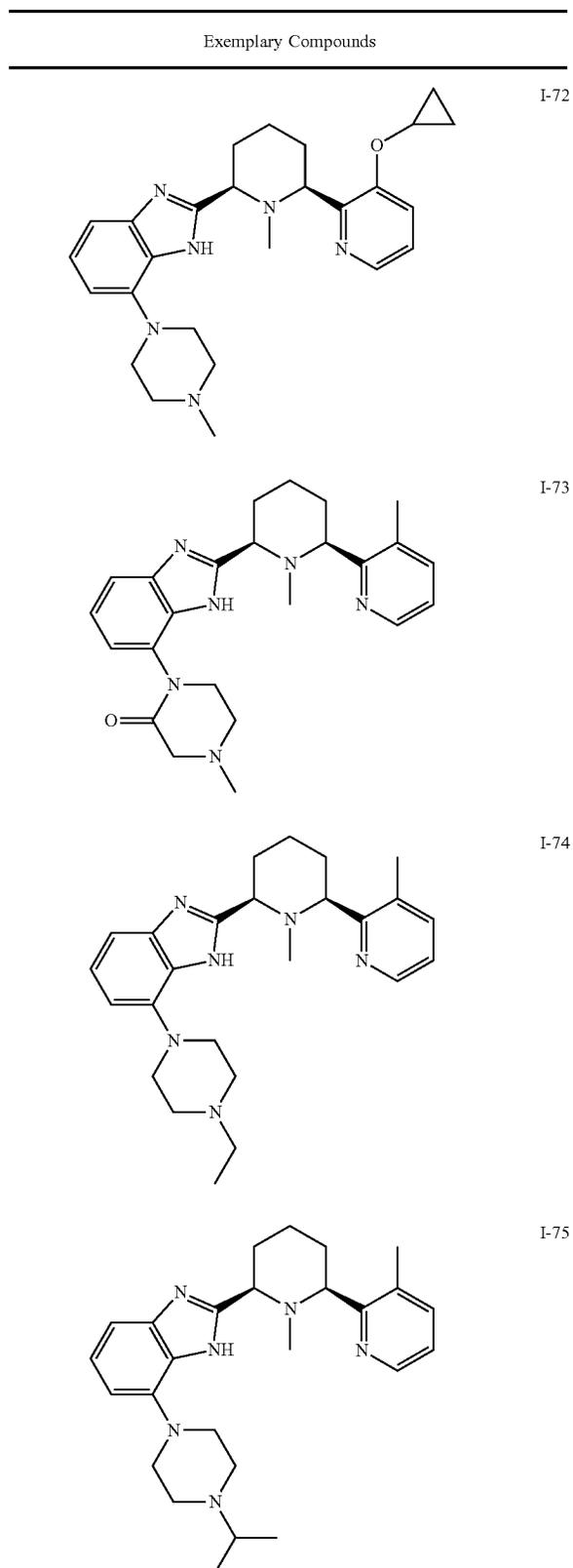
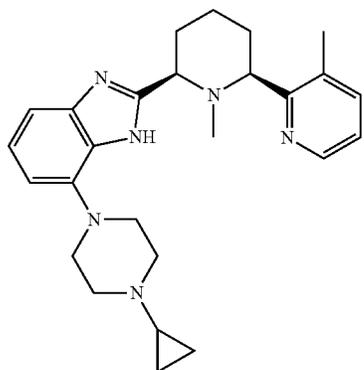
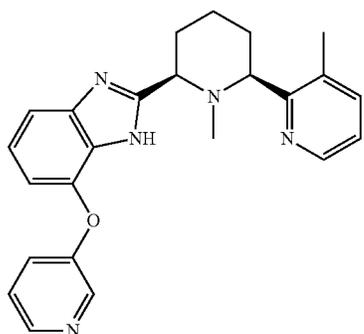


TABLE 1-continued

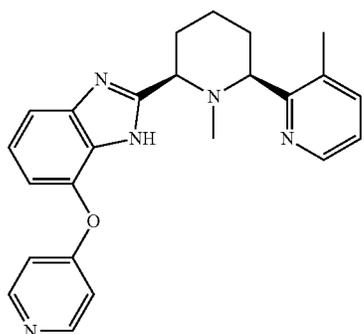
Exemplary Compounds



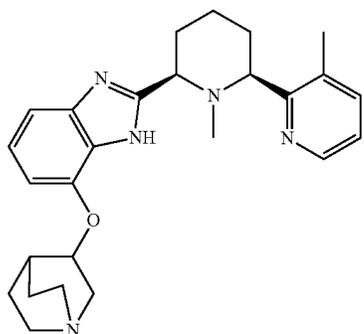
I-76



I-77



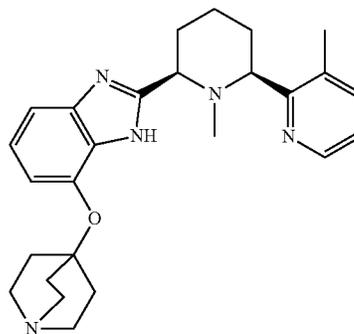
I-78



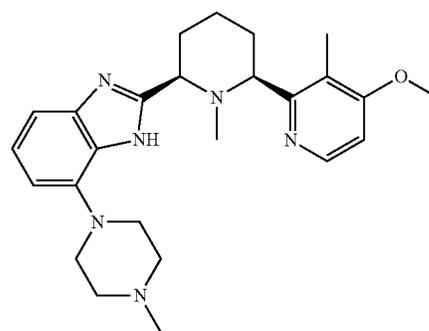
I-79

TABLE 1-continued

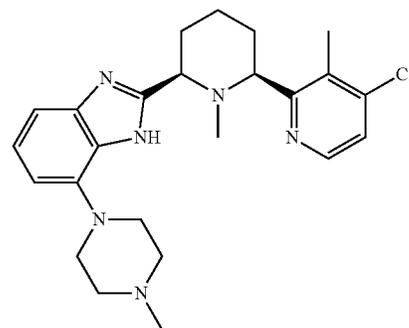
Exemplary Compounds



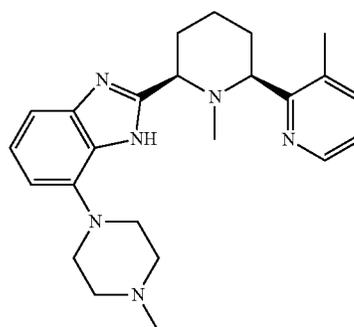
I-80



I-81



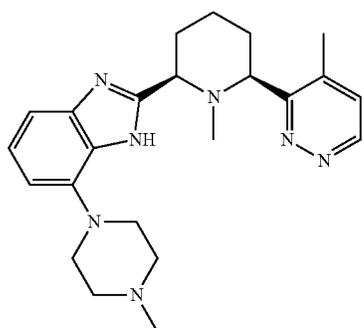
I-82



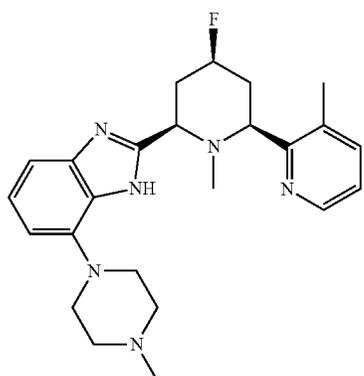
I-83

TABLE 1-continued

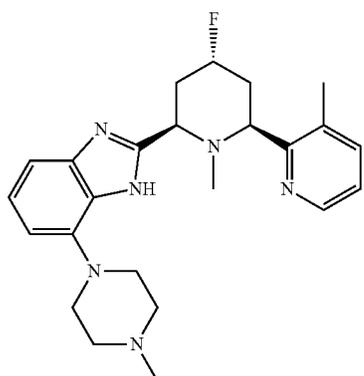
Exemplary Compounds



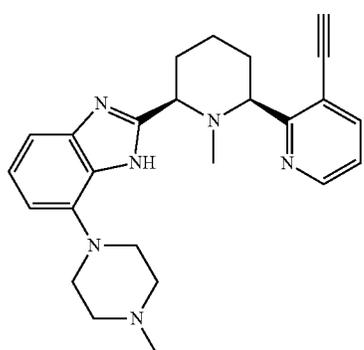
I-84



I-85



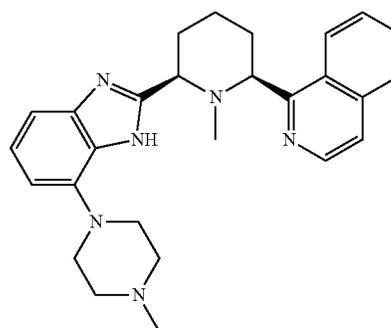
I-86



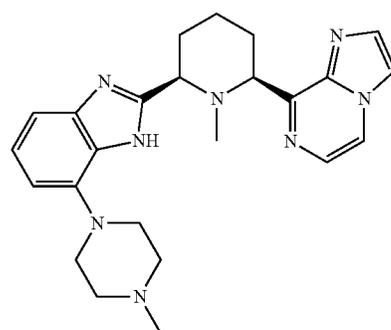
I-87

TABLE 1-continued

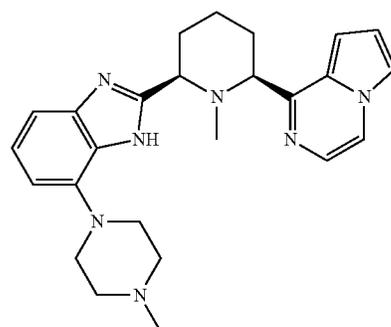
Exemplary Compounds



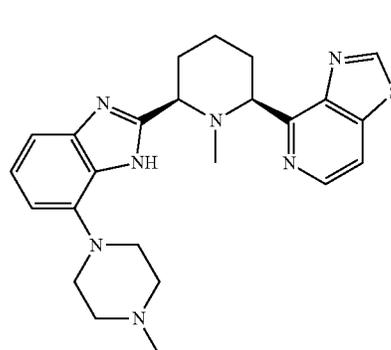
I-88



I-89



I-90



I-91

TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary Compounds

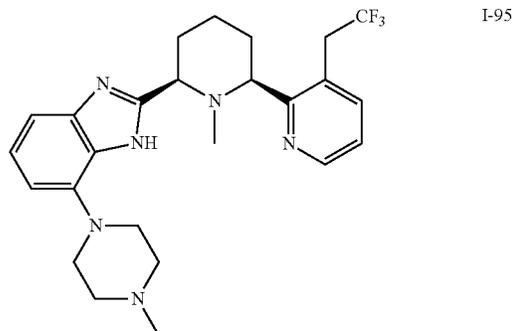
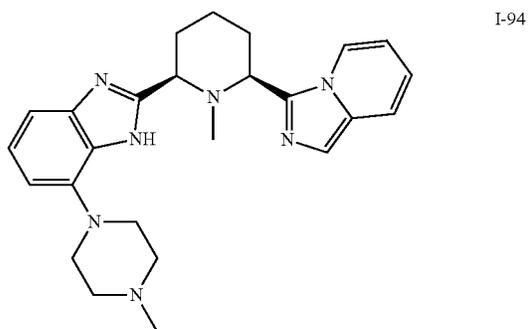
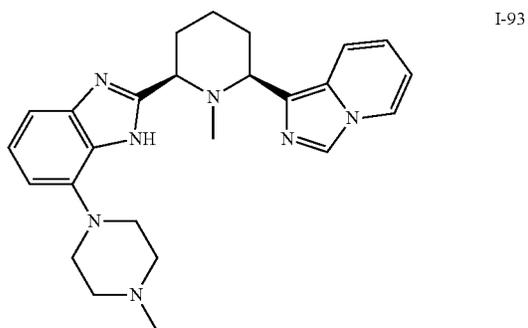
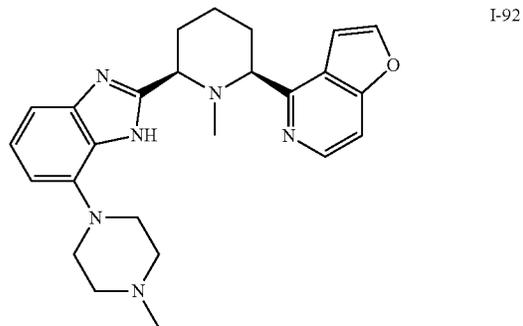


TABLE 1-continued

Exemplary Compounds

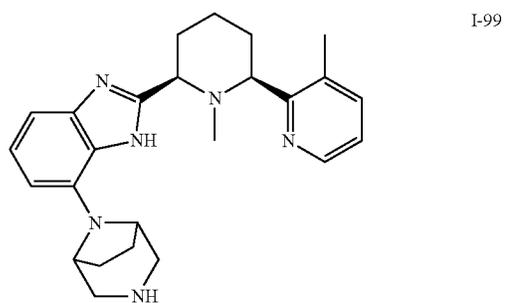
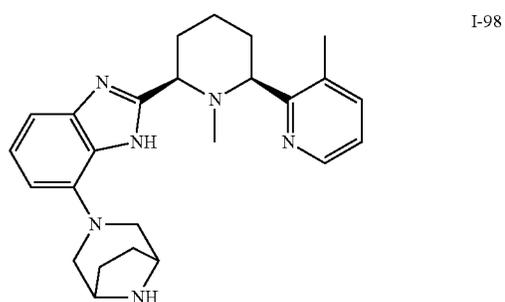
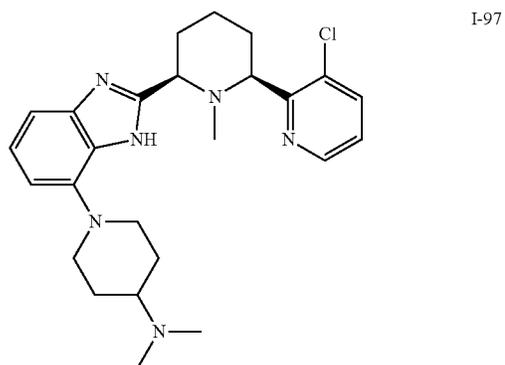
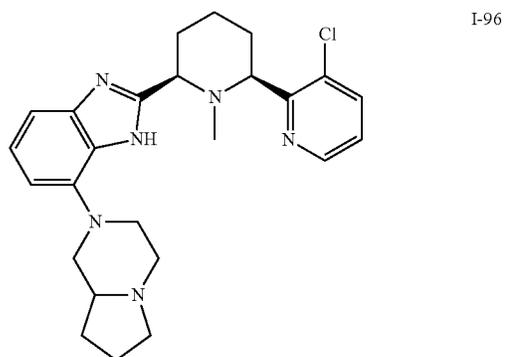
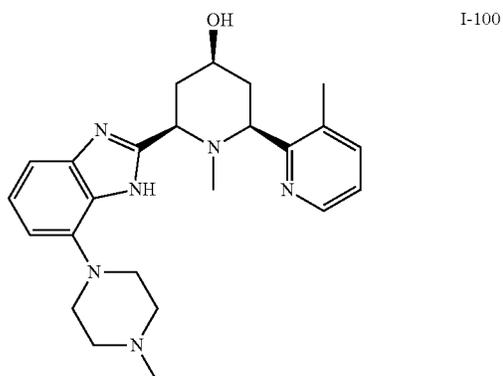
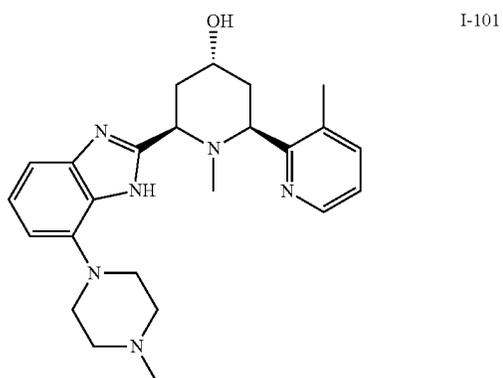


TABLE 1-continued

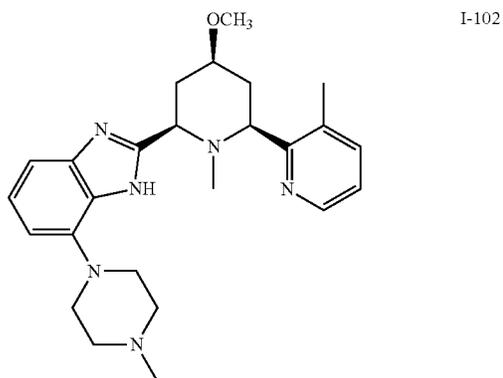
Exemplary Compounds



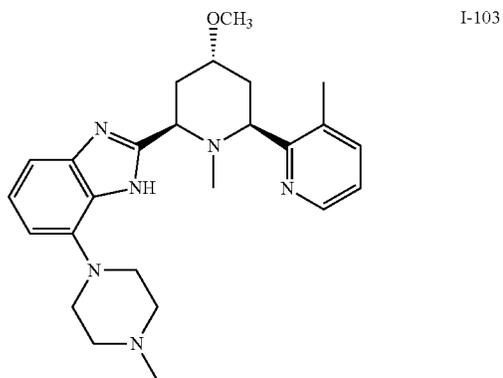
I-100



I-101



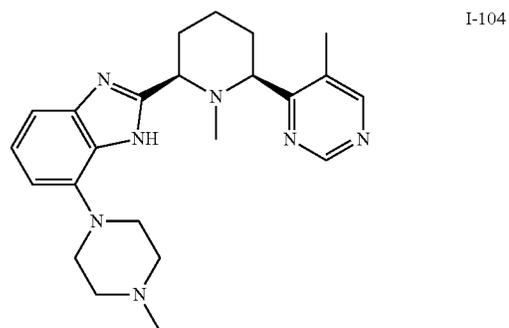
I-102



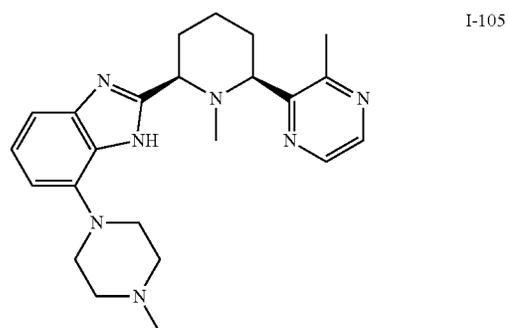
I-103

TABLE 1-continued

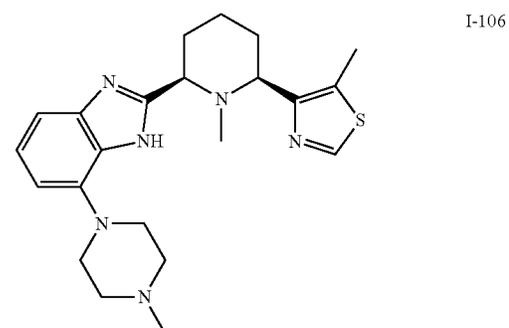
Exemplary Compounds



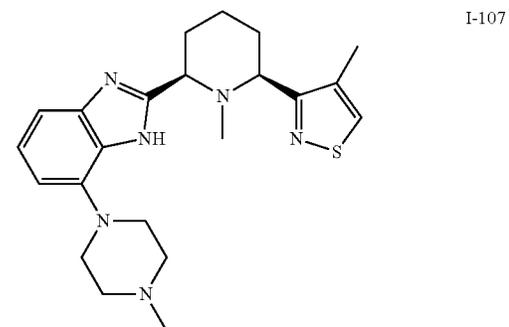
I-104



I-105



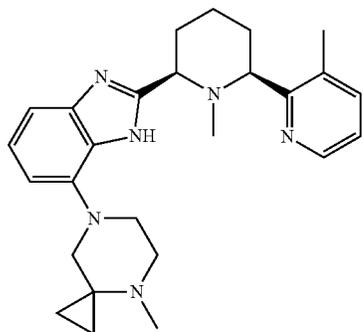
I-106



I-107

TABLE 1-continued

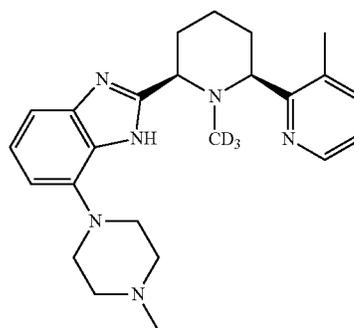
Exemplary Compounds



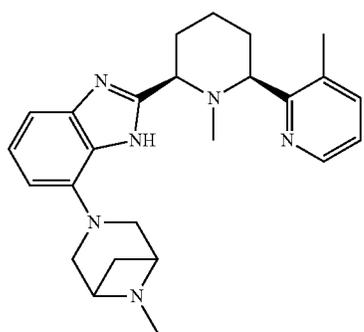
I-108

TABLE 1-continued

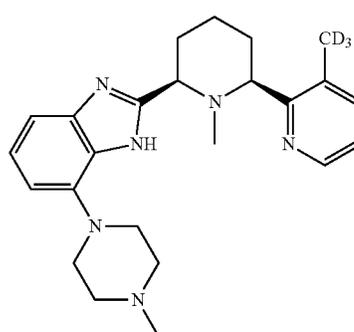
Exemplary Compounds



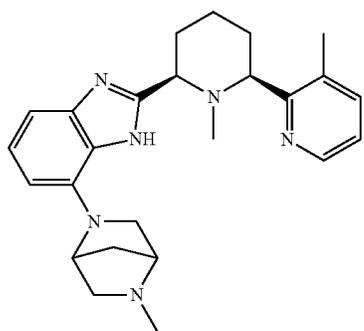
I-112



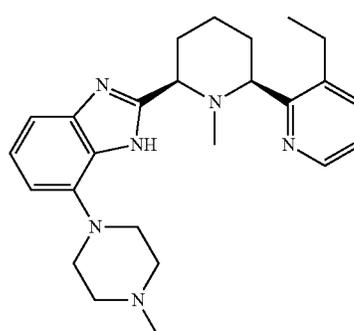
I-109



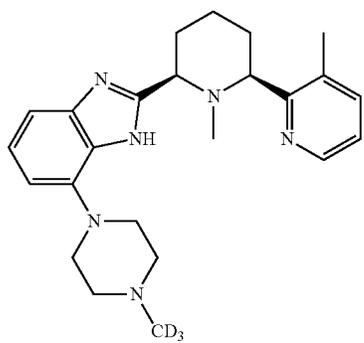
I-113



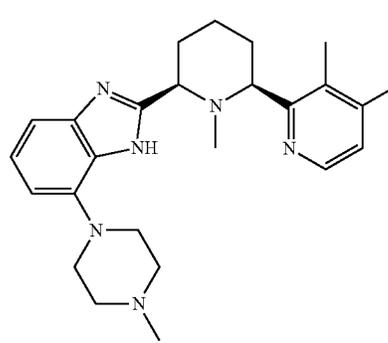
I-110



I-114



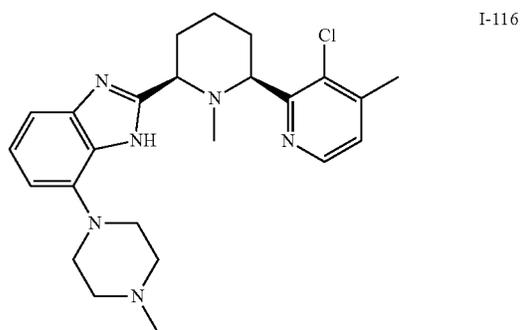
I-111



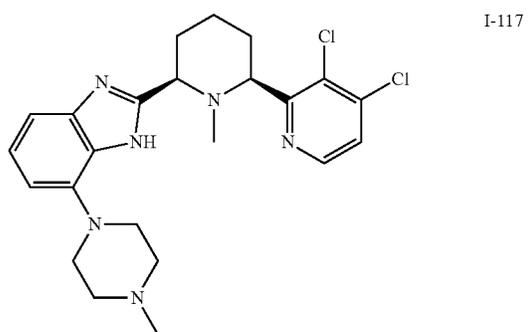
I-115

TABLE 1-continued

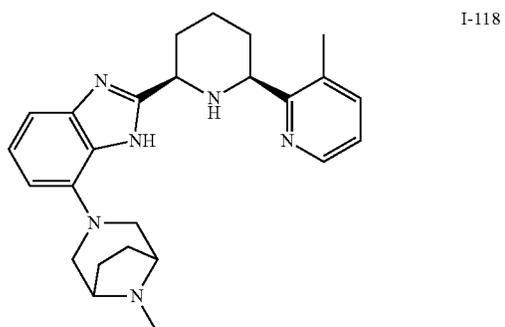
Exemplary Compounds



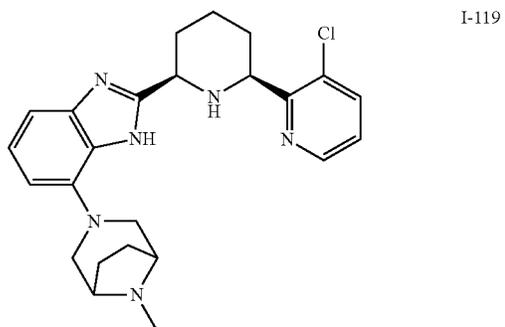
I-116



I-117



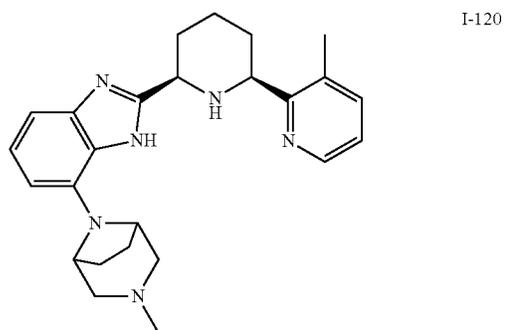
I-118



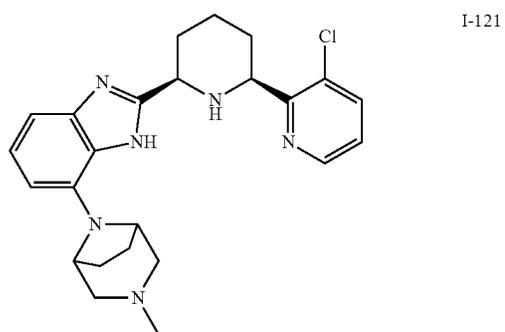
I-119

TABLE 1-continued

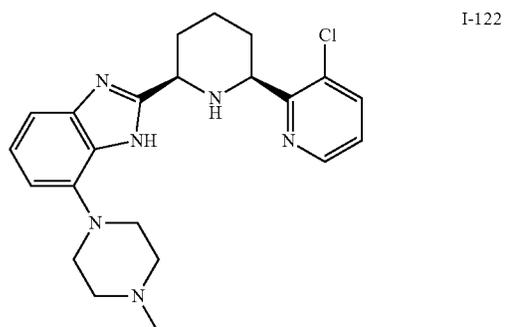
Exemplary Compounds



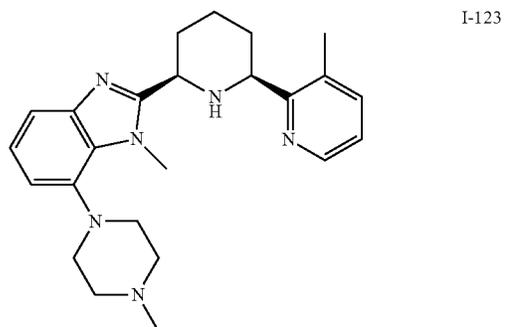
I-120



I-121



I-122



I-123

TABLE 1-continued

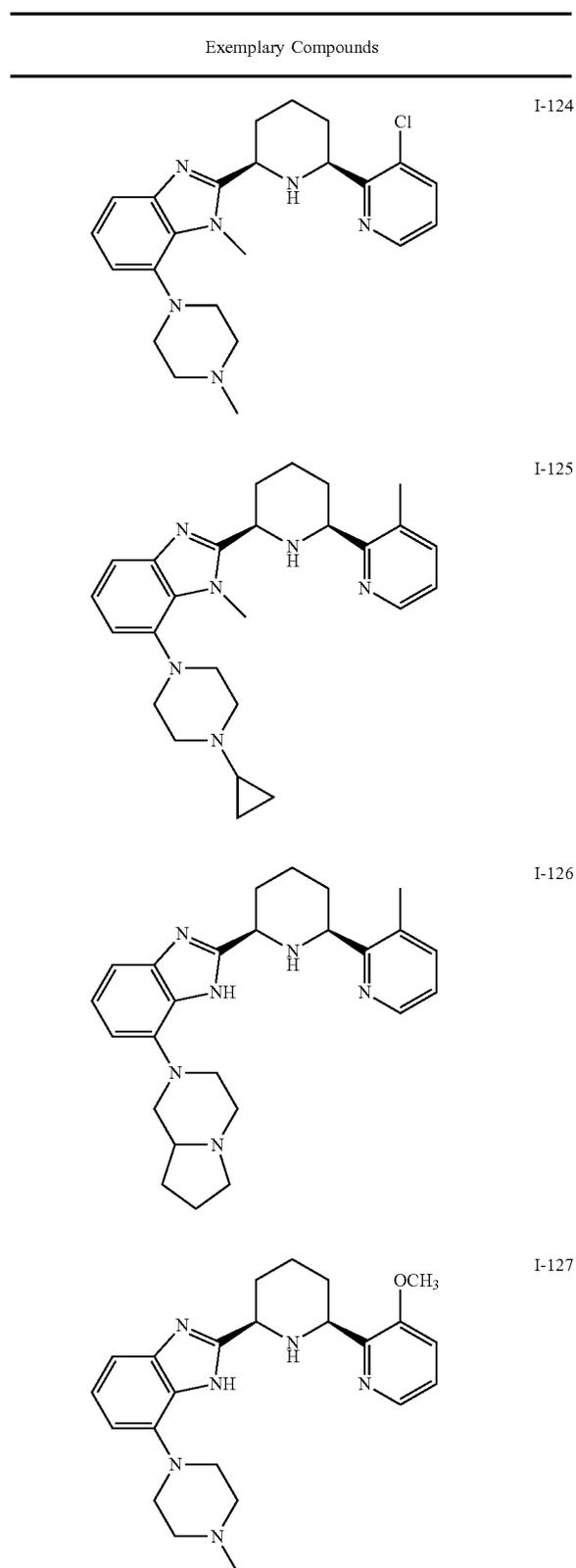


TABLE 1-continued

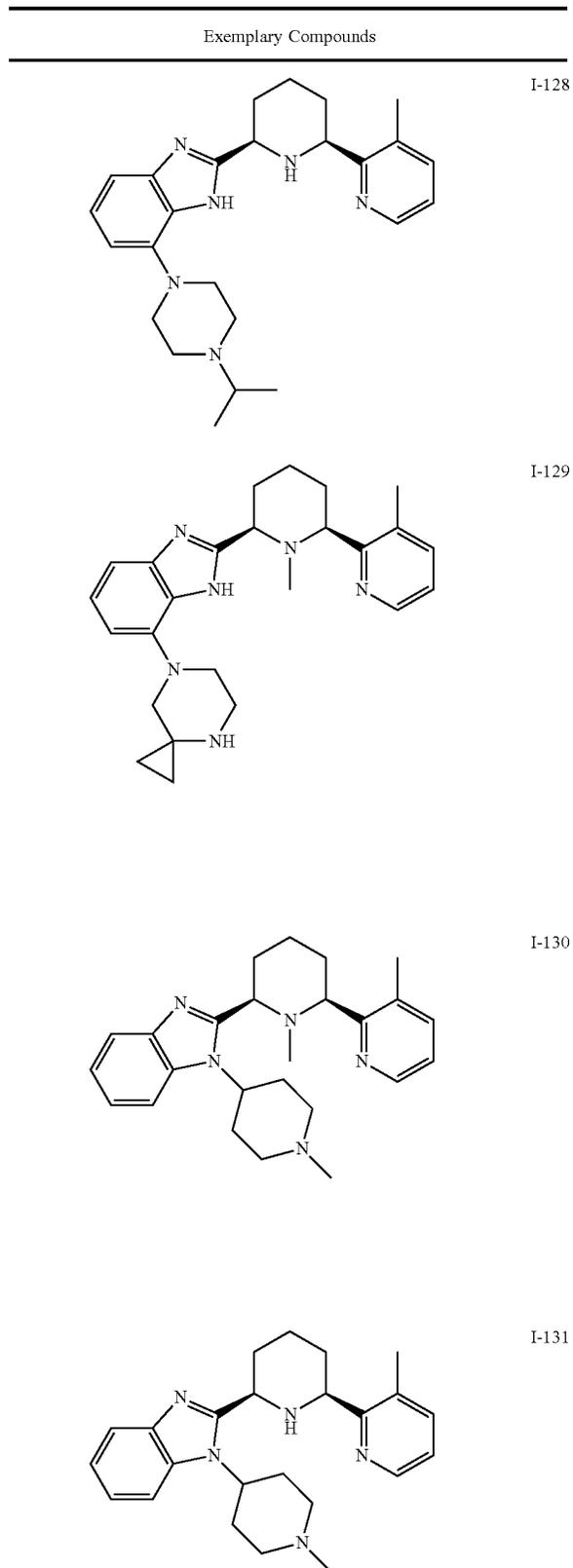
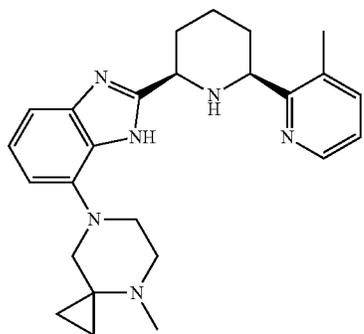
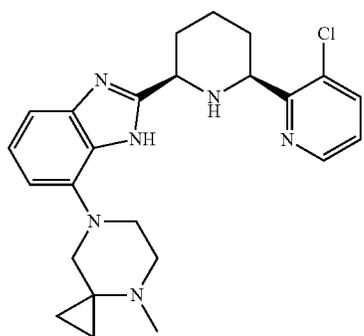


TABLE 1-continued

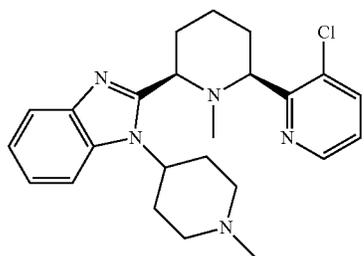
Exemplary Compounds



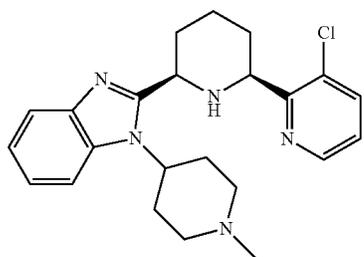
I-132



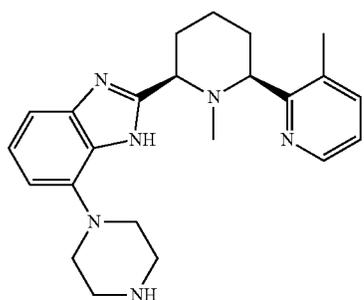
I-133



I-134



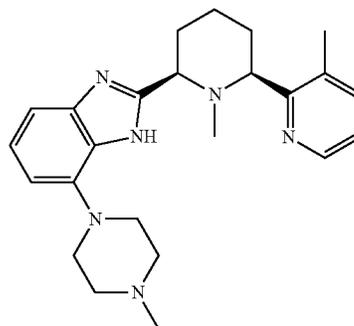
I-135



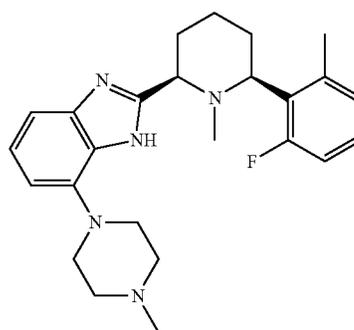
I-136

TABLE 1-continued

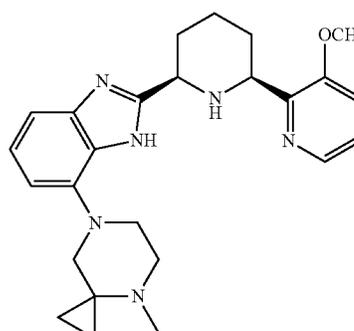
Exemplary Compounds



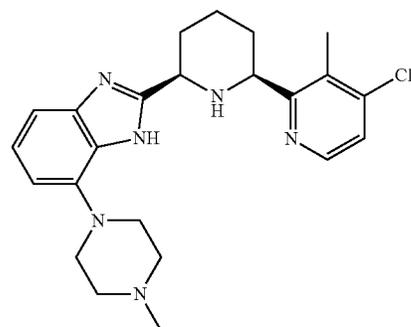
I-137



I-138



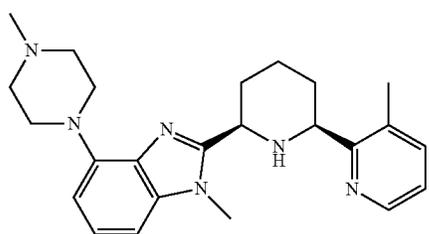
I-139



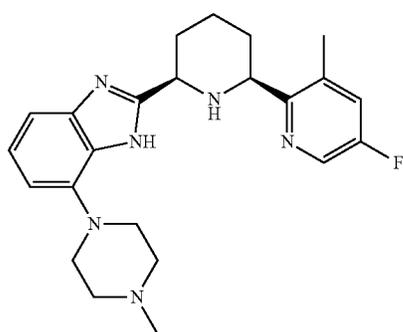
I-140

TABLE 1-continued

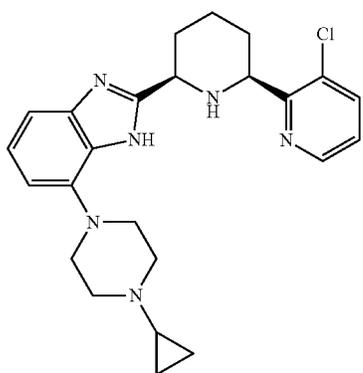
Exemplary Compounds



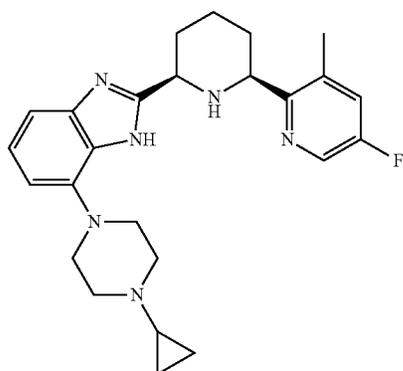
I-141



I-142



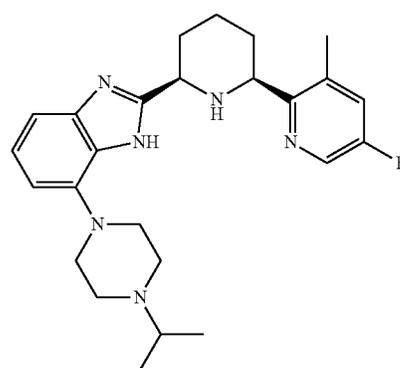
I-143



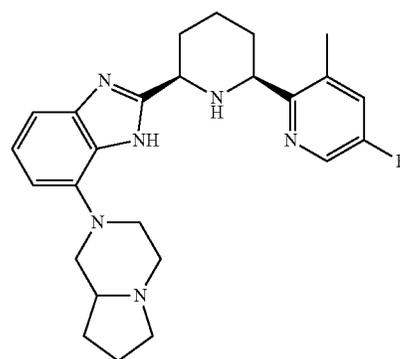
I-144

TABLE 1-continued

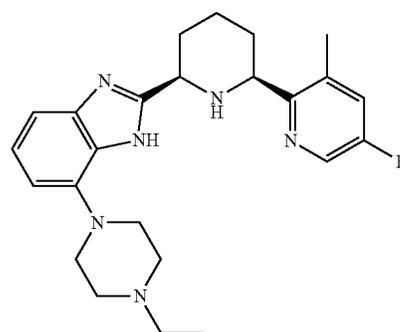
Exemplary Compounds



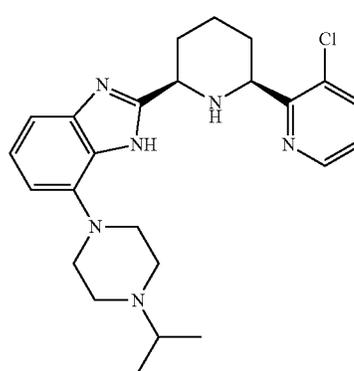
I-145



I-146



I-147



I-148

TABLE 1-continued

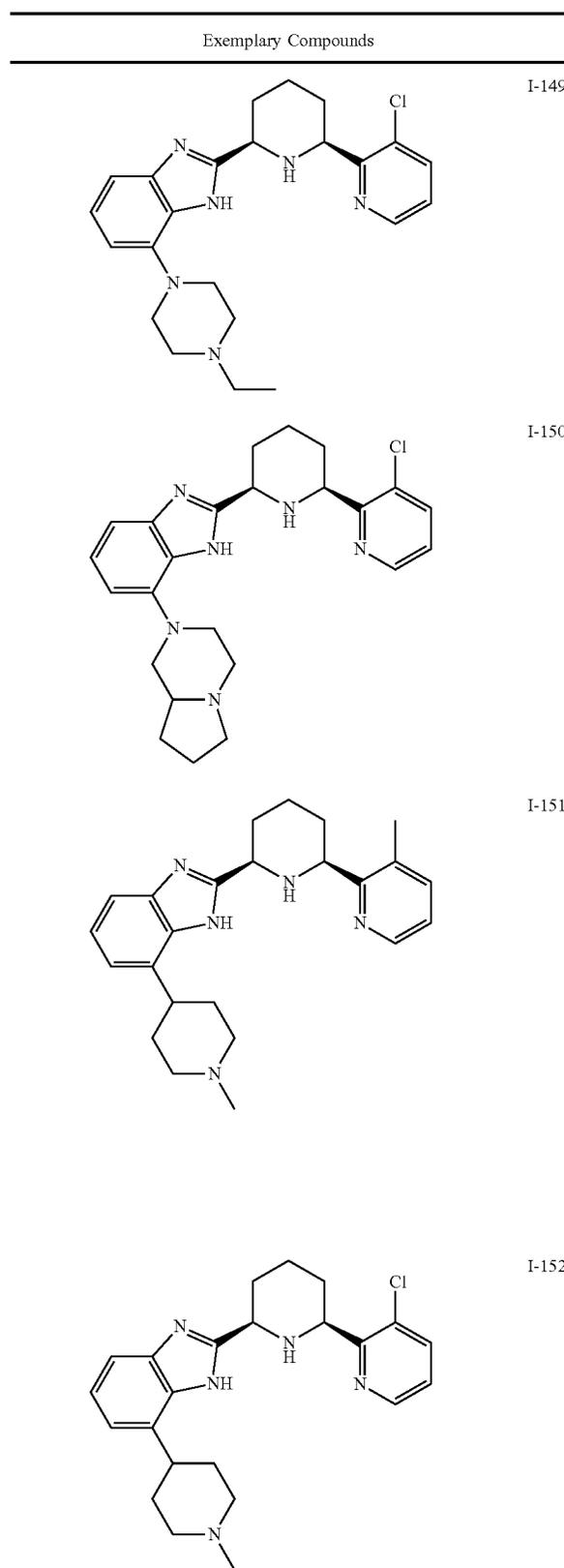


TABLE 1-continued

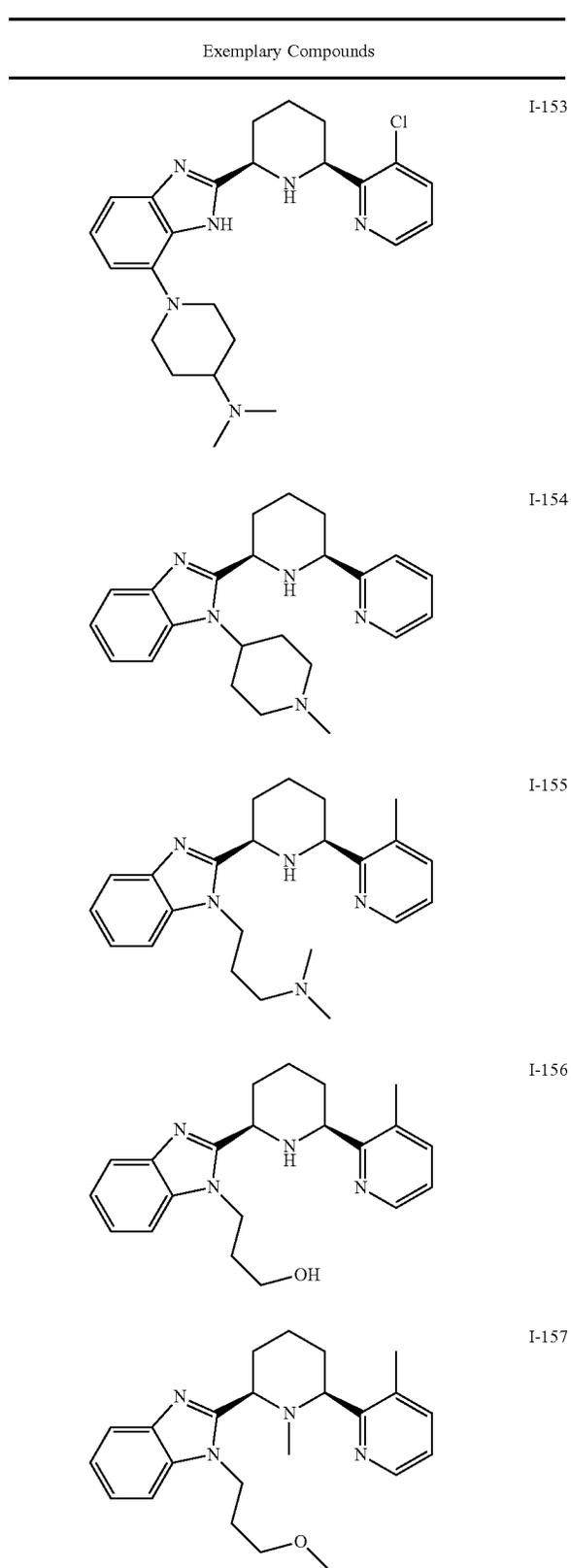


TABLE 1-continued

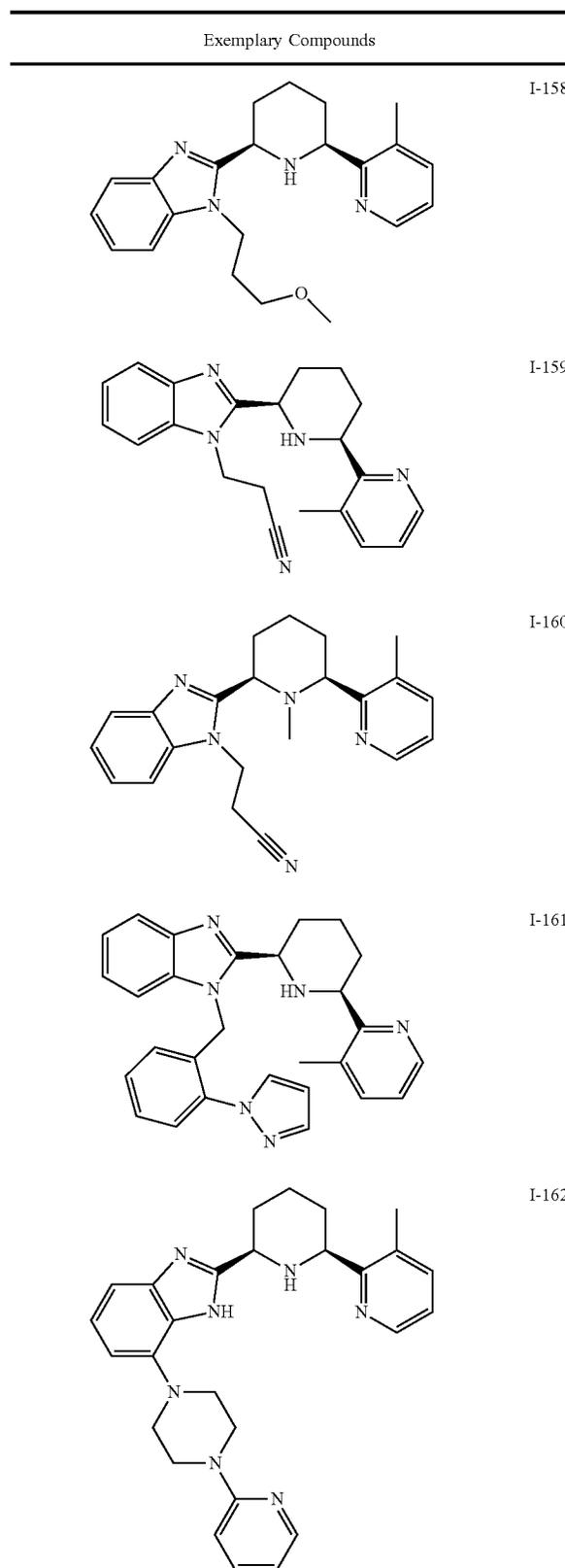


TABLE 1-continued

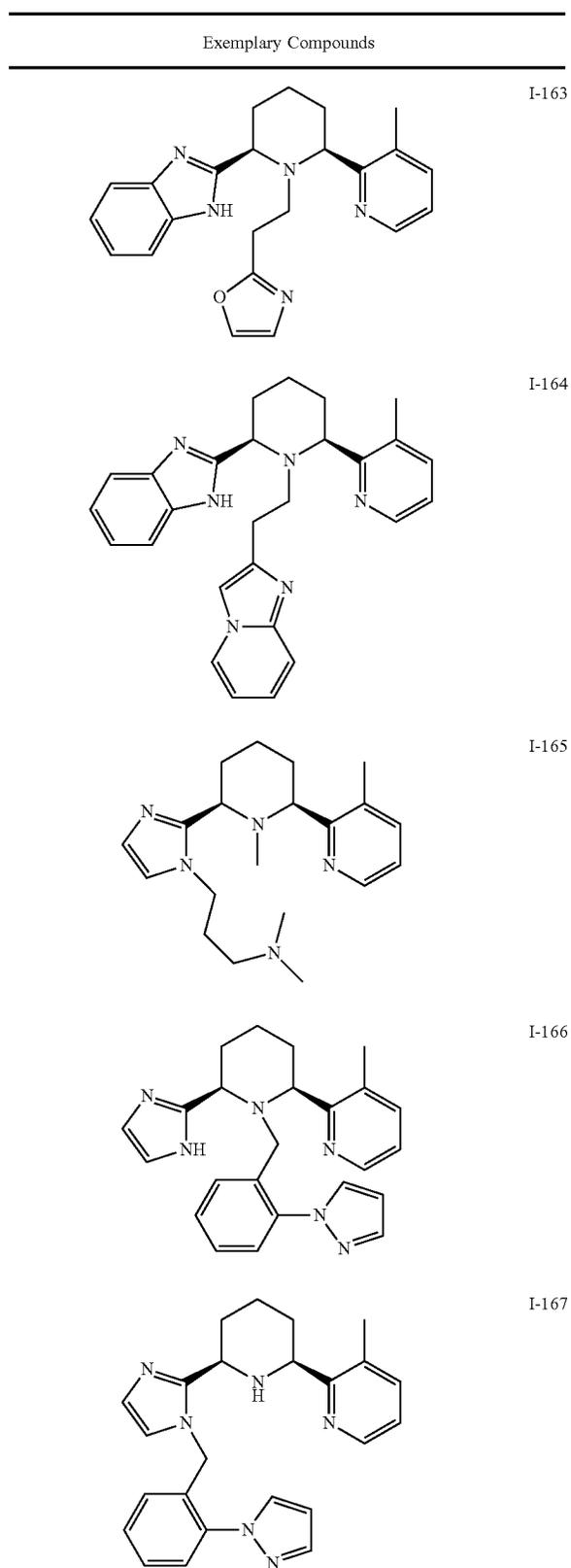
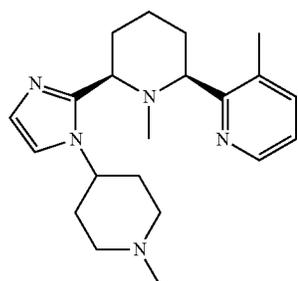
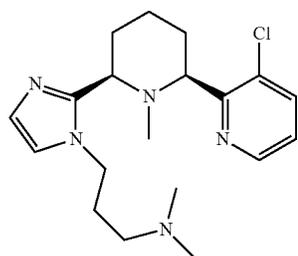


TABLE 1-continued

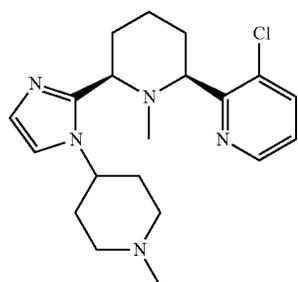
Exemplary Compounds



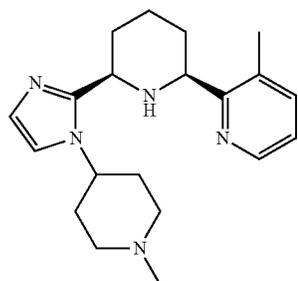
I-168



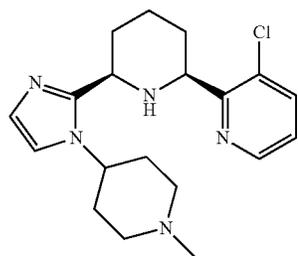
I-169



I-170



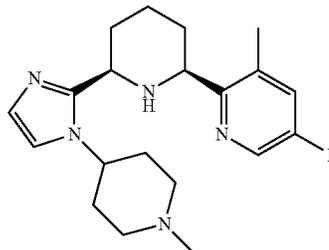
I-171



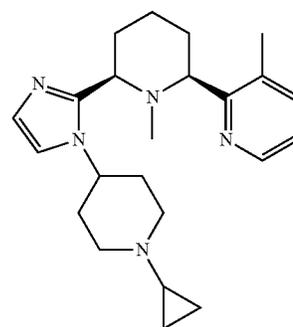
I-172

TABLE 1-continued

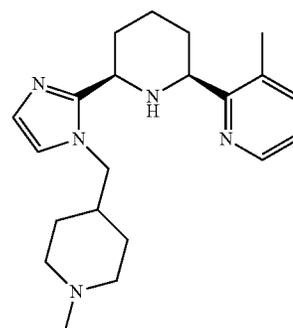
Exemplary Compounds



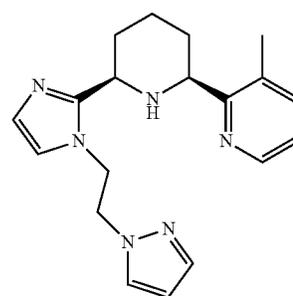
I-173



I-174



I-175



I-176

TABLE 1-continued

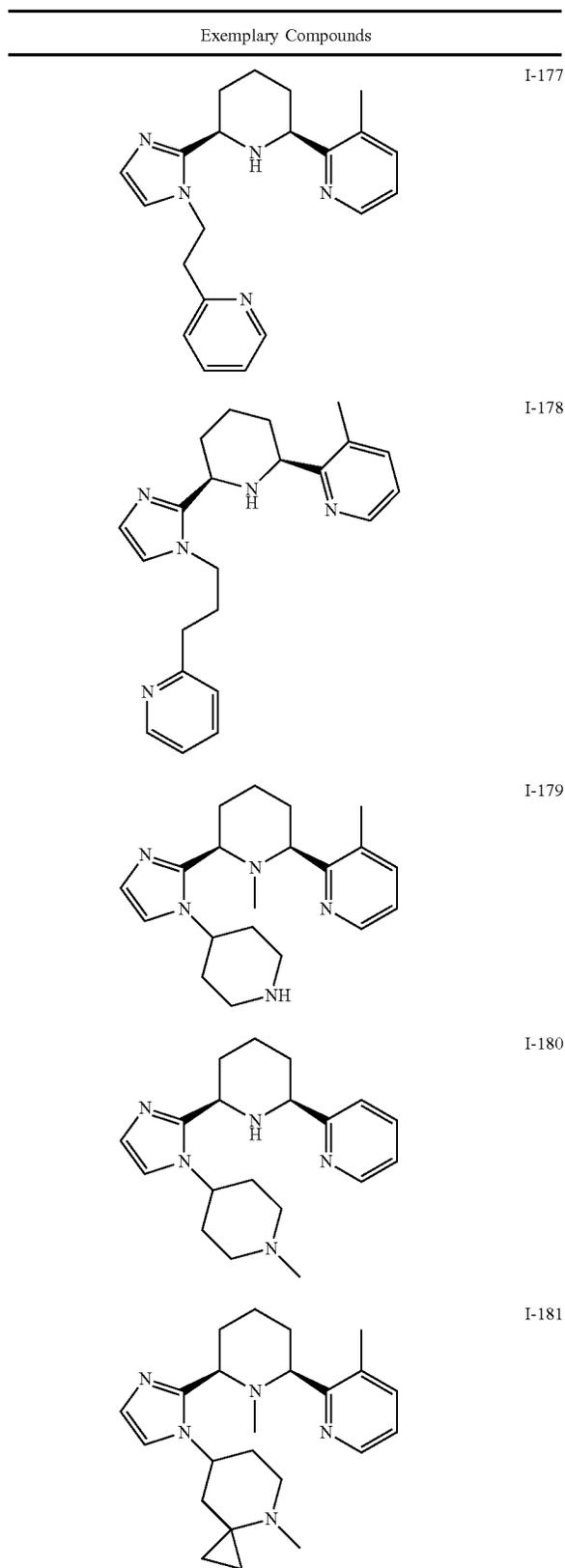
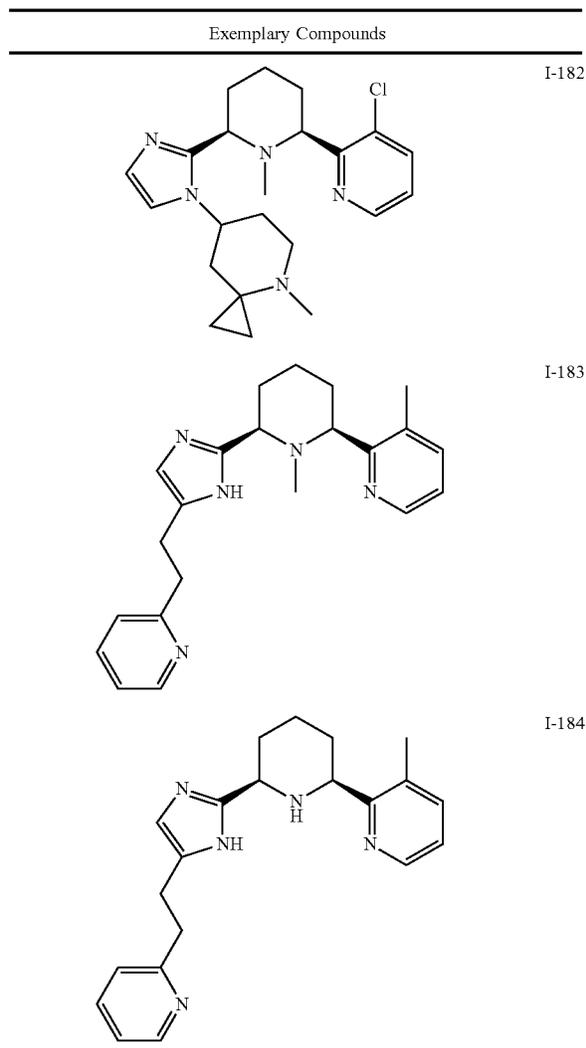


TABLE 1-continued



[0171] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a compound set forth in Table 1, above, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

4. General Methods of Providing the Present Compounds

[0172] The compounds of this invention may be prepared or isolated in general by synthetic and/or semi-synthetic methods known to those skilled in the art for analogous compounds and by methods described in detail in the Examples, herein.

[0173] In the Schemes below, where a particular protecting group ("PG"), leaving group ("LG"), or transformation condition is depicted, one of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that other protecting groups, leaving groups, and transformation conditions are also suitable and are contemplated. Such groups and transformations are described in detail in *March's Advanced Organic Chemistry: Reactions, Mechanisms, and Structure*, M. B. Smith and J. March, 5th Edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2001, *Comprehensive Organic Transformations*, R. C. Larock, 2nd Edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1999, and *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, T.

W. Greene and P. G. M. Wuts, 3rd edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1999, the entirety of each of which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0174] As used herein, the phrase “leaving group” (LG) includes, but is not limited to, halogens (e.g. fluoride, chloride, bromide, iodide), sulfonates (e.g. mesylate, tosylate, benzenesulfonate, brosylate, nosylate, triflate), diazonium, and the like.

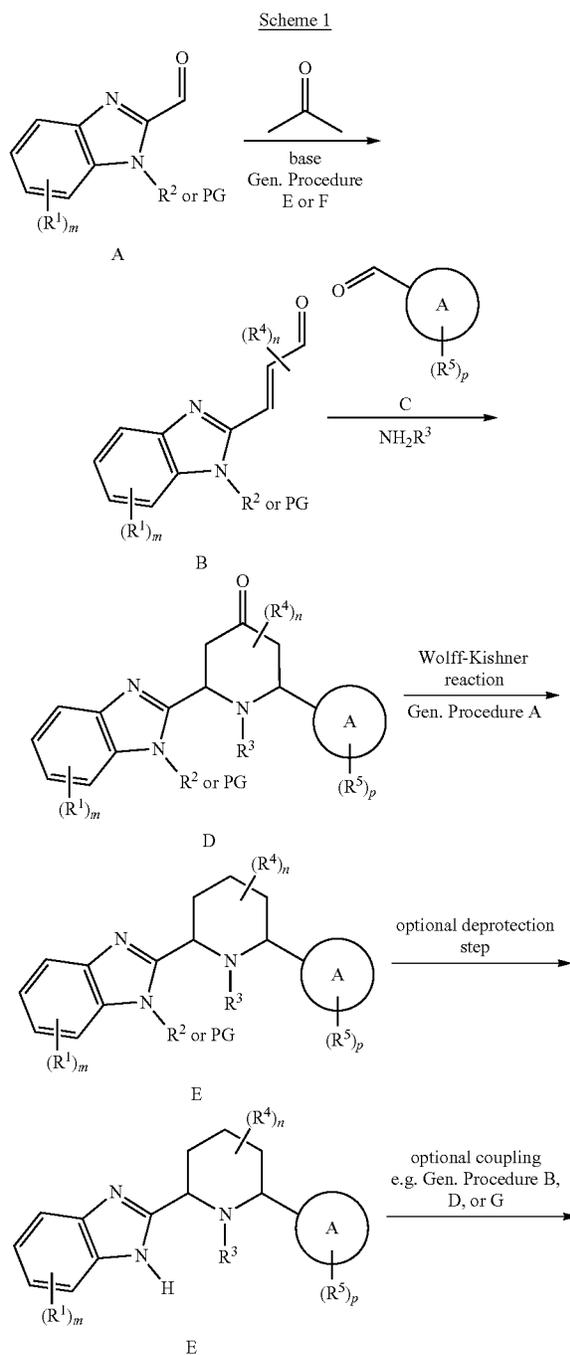
[0175] As used herein, the phrase “oxygen protecting group” includes, for example, carbonyl protecting groups, hydroxyl protecting groups, etc. Hydroxyl protecting groups are well known in the art and include those described in detail in *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, T. W. Greene and P. G. M. Wuts, 3rd edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1999, and Philip Kocienski, in “Protecting Groups”, Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart, New York, 1994, the entireties of which is incorporated herein by reference. Examples of suitable hydroxyl protecting groups include, but are not limited to, esters, allyl ethers, ethers, silyl ethers, alkyl ethers, arylalkyl ethers, and alkoxyalkyl ethers. Examples of such esters include formates, acetates, carbonates, and sulfonates. Specific examples include formate, benzoyl formate, chloroacetate, trifluoroacetate, methoxyacetate, triphenylmethoxyacetate, p-chlorophenoxyacetate, 3-phenylpropionate, 4-oxopentanoate, 4,4-(ethylenedithio)pentanoate, pivaloate (trimethylacetyl), crotonate, 4-methoxy-crotonate, benzoate, p-benzylbenzoate, 2,4,6-trimethylbenzoate, carbonates such as methyl, 9-fluorenylmethyl, ethyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl, 2-(phenylsulfonyl)ethyl, vinyl, allyl, and p-nitrobenzyl. Examples of such silyl ethers include trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, t-butyl dimethylsilyl, t-butyl diphenylsilyl, triisopropylsilyl, and other trialkylsilyl ethers. Alkyl ethers include methyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl, trityl, t-butyl, allyl, and allyloxycarbonyl ethers or derivatives. Alkoxyalkyl ethers include acetals such as methoxymethyl, methylthiomethyl, (2-methoxyethoxy)methyl, benzyloxymethyl, beta-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl, and tetrahydropyranyl ethers. Examples of arylalkyl ethers include benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl (MPM), 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl, O-nitrobenzyl, p-nitrobenzyl, p-halobenzyl, 2,6-dichlorobenzyl, p-cyanobenzyl, and 2- and 4-picolylyl.

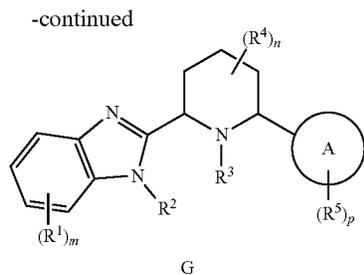
[0176] Amino protecting groups are well known in the art and include those described in detail in *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, T. W. Greene and P. G. M. Wuts, 3^d edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1999, and Philip Kocienski, in “Protecting Groups”, Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart, New York, 1994, the entireties of which is incorporated herein by reference. Suitable amino protecting groups include, but are not limited to, aralkylamines, carbamates, cyclic imides, allyl amines, amides, and the like. Examples of such groups include t-butylloxycarbonyl (BOC), ethyloxycarbonyl, methyloxycarbonyl, trichloroethyloxycarbonyl, allyloxycarbonyl (Alloc), benzyloxycarbonyl (CBZ), allyl, phthalimide, benzyl (Bn), fluorenylmethylcarbonyl (Fmoc), formyl, acetyl, chloroacetyl, dichloroacetyl, trichloroacetyl, phenylacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, benzoyl, and the like.

[0177] One of skill in the art will appreciate that various functional groups present in compounds of the invention such as aliphatic groups, alcohols, carboxylic acids, esters, amides, aldehydes, halogens and nitriles can be interconverted by techniques well known in the art including, but not limited to reduction, oxidation, esterification, hydrolysis, partial oxidation, partial reduction, halogenation, dehydra-

tion, partial hydration, and hydration. See, for example, “March’s Advanced Organic Chemistry”, 5th Ed., Ed.: Smith, M. B. and March, J., John Wiley & Sons, New York: 2001, the entirety of which is incorporated herein by reference. Such interconversions may require one or more of the aforementioned techniques, and certain methods for synthesizing compounds of the invention are described below.

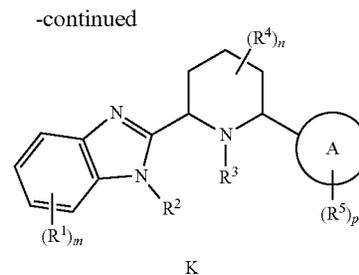
[0178] In one aspect, certain compounds of the present invention of Formula I, or subformulae thereof, are generally prepared according to Scheme 1 set forth below:





[0179] In Scheme 1 above, PG is a nitrogen protecting group, and each of R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, Ring A, m, n, and p is as defined above and described in embodiments herein, both singly and in combination.

[0180] As shown generally in Scheme 1, an aldehyde according to structure A may be condensed with a ketone such as acetone in the presence of a base to yield intermediate B, for example by following General Procedures E or F. The General Procedures are described in more detail in the Exemplification, below. Condensation with an amine such as NH₂R³, e.g. methylamine, and an aldehyde of structure C, provides compounds of structure D. In some embodiments, such compounds are CXCR4 inhibitors according to the present invention. In other embodiments, compounds of structure D are reduced according to General Procedure A to provide compounds of structure E. Optional deprotection exposes the imidazole NH group, which may be reacted with an appropriate electrophile according to General Procedures B, D, or G to provide compounds of structure G.



[0181] Alternatively, as shown in Scheme 2, piperidine compounds of structure H may be reduced according to General Procedure A to afford compounds of structure I and subsequently reacted with an appropriate electrophile of formula LG-R³, wherein LG refers to an appropriate leaving group such as halide or mesylate, affording compounds of structure J. If R² is hydrogen or a PG is attached to the imidazole nitrogen atom, optional deprotection and/or coupling at the imidazole nitrogen may be performed as described above for Scheme 1, leading to final compounds of structure K.

5. Uses, Formulation and Administration, and Additional Therapeutic Agents for Co-Administration

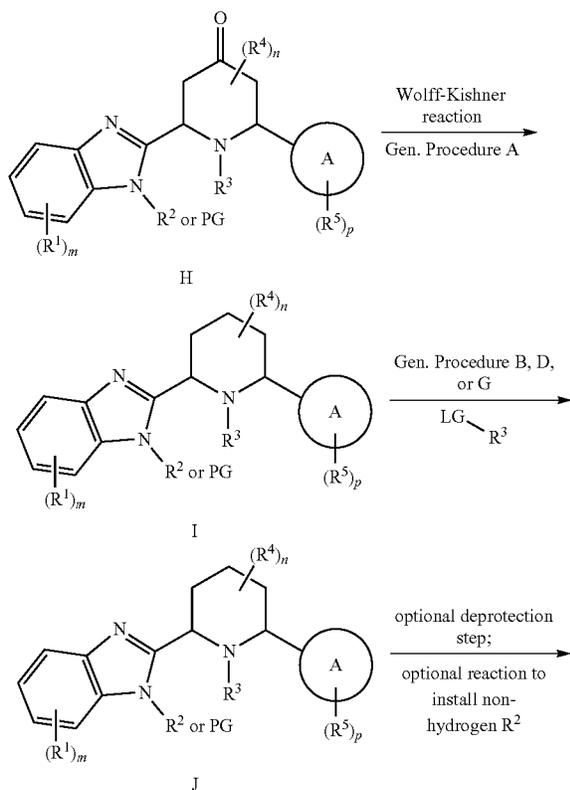
Pharmaceutically Acceptable Compositions

[0182] According to another embodiment, the invention provides a composition comprising a compound of this invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant, or vehicle. The amount of compound in compositions of this invention is such that is effective to measurably inhibit CXCR4, or a mutant thereof, in a biological sample or in a patient. In certain embodiments, the amount of compound in compositions of this invention is such that is effective to measurably inhibit CXCR4, or a mutant thereof, in a biological sample or in a patient. In certain embodiments, a composition of this invention is formulated for administration to a patient in need of such composition. In some embodiments, a composition of this invention is formulated for oral administration to a patient.

[0183] The term “patient,” as used herein, means an animal, preferably a mammal, and most preferably a human.

[0184] The term “pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant, or vehicle” refers to a non-toxic carrier, adjuvant, or vehicle that does not destroy the pharmacological activity of the compound with which it is formulated. Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants or vehicles that may be used in the compositions of this invention include, but are not limited to, ion exchangers, alumina, aluminum stearate, lecithin, serum proteins, such as human serum albumin, buffer substances such as phosphates, glycine, sorbic acid, potassium sorbate, partial glyceride mixtures of saturated vegetable fatty acids, water, salts or electrolytes, such as protamine sulfate, disodium hydrogen phosphate, potassium hydrogen phosphate, sodium chloride, zinc salts, colloidal silica, magnesium trisilicate, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, cellulose-based substances, polyethylene glycol, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, polyacrylates, waxes, polyethylene-polyoxypropylene-block polymers, polyethylene glycol and wool fat.

Scheme 2



[0185] A “pharmaceutically acceptable derivative” means any non-toxic salt, ester, salt of an ester or other derivative of a compound of this invention that, upon administration to a recipient, is capable of providing, either directly or indirectly, a compound of this invention or an inhibitorily active metabolite or residue thereof.

[0186] As used herein, the term “inhibitorily active metabolite or residue thereof” means that a metabolite or residue thereof is also an inhibitor of CXCR4, or a mutant thereof.

[0187] Compositions of the present invention may be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, topically, rectally, nasally, buccally, vaginally or via an implanted reservoir. The term “parenteral” as used herein includes subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intra-articular, intra-synovial, intrasternal, intrathecal, intrahepatic, intralesional and intracranial injection or infusion techniques. Preferably, the compositions are administered orally, intraperitoneally or intravenously. Sterile injectable forms of the compositions of this invention may be aqueous or oleaginous suspension. These suspensions may be formulated according to techniques known in the art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer’s solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium.

[0188] For this purpose, any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or di-glycerides. Fatty acids, such as oleic acid and its glyceride derivatives are useful in the preparation of injectables, as are natural pharmaceutically-acceptable oils, such as olive oil or castor oil, especially in their polyoxyethylated versions. These oil solutions or suspensions may also contain a long-chain alcohol diluent or dispersant, such as carboxymethyl cellulose or similar dispersing agents that are commonly used in the formulation of pharmaceutically acceptable dosage forms including emulsions and suspensions. Other commonly used surfactants, such as Tweens, Spans and other emulsifying agents or bioavailability enhancers which are commonly used in the manufacture of pharmaceutically acceptable solid, liquid, or other dosage forms may also be used for the purposes of formulation.

[0189] Pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of this invention may be orally administered in any orally acceptable dosage form including, but not limited to, capsules, tablets, aqueous suspensions or solutions. In the case of tablets for oral use, carriers commonly used include lactose and corn starch. Lubricating agents, such as magnesium stearate, are also typically added. For oral administration in a capsule form, useful diluents include lactose and dried cornstarch. When aqueous suspensions are required for oral use, the active ingredient is combined with emulsifying and suspending agents. If desired, certain sweetening, flavoring or coloring agents may also be added.

[0190] Alternatively, pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of this invention may be administered in the form of suppositories for rectal administration. These can be prepared by mixing the agent with a suitable non-irritating excipient that is solid at room temperature but liquid at rectal

temperature and therefore will melt in the rectum to release the drug. Such materials include cocoa butter, beeswax and polyethylene glycols.

[0191] Pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of this invention may also be administered topically, especially when the target of treatment includes areas or organs readily accessible by topical application, including diseases of the eye, the skin, or the lower intestinal tract. Suitable topical formulations are readily prepared for each of these areas or organs.

[0192] Topical application for the lower intestinal tract can be effected in a rectal suppository formulation (see above) or in a suitable enema formulation. Topically-transdermal patches may also be used.

[0193] For topical applications, provided pharmaceutically acceptable compositions may be formulated in a suitable ointment containing the active component suspended or dissolved in one or more carriers. Carriers for topical administration of compounds of this invention include, but are not limited to, mineral oil, liquid petrolatum, white petrolatum, propylene glycol, polyoxyethylene, polyoxypropylene compound, emulsifying wax and water. Alternatively, provided pharmaceutically acceptable compositions can be formulated in a suitable lotion or cream containing the active components suspended or dissolved in one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. Suitable carriers include, but are not limited to, mineral oil, sorbitan monostearate, polysorbate 60, cetyl esters wax, cetaryl alcohol, 2-octyldodecanol, benzyl alcohol and water.

[0194] For ophthalmic use, provided pharmaceutically acceptable compositions may be formulated as micronized suspensions in isotonic, pH adjusted sterile saline, or, preferably, as solutions in isotonic, pH adjusted sterile saline, either with or without a preservative such as benzylalkonium chloride. Alternatively, for ophthalmic uses, the pharmaceutically acceptable compositions may be formulated in an ointment such as petrolatum.

[0195] Pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of this invention may also be administered by nasal aerosol or inhalation. Such compositions are prepared according to techniques well-known in the art of pharmaceutical formulation and may be prepared as solutions in saline, employing benzyl alcohol or other suitable preservatives, absorption promoters to enhance bioavailability, fluorocarbons, and/or other conventional solubilizing or dispersing agents.

[0196] Most preferably, pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of this invention are formulated for oral administration. Such formulations may be administered with or without food. In some embodiments, pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of this invention are administered without food. In other embodiments, pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of this invention are administered with food.

[0197] The amount of compounds of the present invention that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a composition in a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated, the particular mode of administration. Preferably, provided compositions should be formulated so that a dosage of between 0.01-100 mg/kg body weight/day of the inhibitor can be administered to a patient receiving these compositions.

[0198] It should also be understood that a specific dosage and treatment regimen for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors, including the activity of the

specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, and the judgment of the treating physician and the severity of the particular disease being treated. The amount of a compound of the present invention in the composition will also depend upon the particular compound in the composition.

Uses of Compounds and Pharmaceutically Acceptable Compositions

[0199] Compounds and compositions described herein are generally useful for the inhibition of CXCR4 or a mutant thereof.

[0200] The activity of a compound utilized in this invention as an inhibitor of CXCR4, or a mutant thereof, may be assayed *in vitro*, *in vivo* or in a cell line. *In vitro* assays include assays that determine inhibition of CXCR4, or a mutant thereof. Alternate *in vitro* assays quantitate the ability of the inhibitor to bind to CXCR4. Detailed conditions for assaying a compound utilized in this invention as an inhibitor of CXCR4, or a mutant thereof, are set forth in the Examples below.

[0201] As used herein, the terms “treatment,” “treat,” and “treating” refer to reversing, alleviating, delaying the onset of, or inhibiting the progress of a disease or disorder, or one or more symptoms thereof, as described herein. In some embodiments, treatment may be administered after one or more symptoms have developed. In other embodiments, treatment may be administered in the absence of symptoms. For example, treatment may be administered to a susceptible individual prior to the onset of symptoms (e.g., in light of a history of symptoms and/or in light of genetic or other susceptibility factors). Treatment may also be continued after symptoms have resolved, for example to prevent or delay their recurrence.

[0202] Provided compounds are inhibitors of CXCR4 and are therefore useful for treating one or more disorders associated with activity of CXCR4. Thus, in certain embodiments, the present invention provides a method for treating a CXCR4-mediated disorder comprising the step of administering to a patient in need thereof a compound of the present invention, or pharmaceutically acceptable composition thereof.

[0203] As used herein, the terms “CXCR4-mediated” disorders, diseases, and/or conditions as used herein means any disease or other deleterious condition in which CXCR4, or a mutant thereof, is known to play a role. Accordingly, another embodiment of the present invention relates to treating or lessening the severity of one or more diseases in which CXCR4, or a mutant thereof, are known to play a role.

[0204] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a method for treating one or more disorders, diseases, and/or conditions wherein the disorder, disease, or condition includes, but is not limited to, a cellular proliferative disorder.

Cellular Proliferative Disorders

[0205] The present invention features methods and compositions for the diagnosis and prognosis of cellular proliferative disorders (e.g., cancer) and the treatment of these disorders by targeting CXCR4. Cellular proliferative disorders described herein include, e.g., cancer, obesity, and

proliferation-dependent diseases. Such disorders may be diagnosed using methods known in the art.

Cancer

[0206] Cancer includes, in one embodiment, without limitation, leukemias (e.g., acute leukemia, acute lymphocytic leukemia, acute myelocytic leukemia, acute myeloblastic leukemia, acute promyelocytic leukemia, acute myelomonocytic leukemia, acute monocytic leukemia, acute erythroleukemia, chronic leukemia, chronic myelocytic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia), polycythemia vera, lymphoma (e.g., Hodgkin’s disease or non-Hodgkin’s disease), Waldenstrom’s macroglobulinemia, multiple myeloma, heavy chain disease, and solid tumors such as sarcomas and carcinomas (e.g., fibrosarcoma, myxosarcoma, liposarcoma, chondrosarcoma, osteogenic sarcoma, chordoma, angiosarcoma, endotheliosarcoma, lymphangiosarcoma, lymph-hangioendotheliosarcoma, synovioma, mesothelioma, Ewing’s tumor, leiomyosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, colon carcinoma, pancreatic cancer, breast cancer, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, squamous cell carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, sweat gland carcinoma, sebaceous gland carcinoma, papillary carcinoma, papillary adenocarcinomas, cystadenocarcinoma, medullary carcinoma, bronchogenic carcinoma, renal cell carcinoma, hepatoma, bile duct carcinoma, choriocarcinoma, seminoma, embryonal carcinoma, Wilm’s tumor, cervical cancer, uterine cancer, testicular cancer, lung carcinoma, small cell lung carcinoma, bladder carcinoma, epithelial carcinoma, glioma, astrocytoma, glioblastoma multiforme (GBM, also known as glioblastoma), medulloblastoma, craniopharyngioma, ependymoma, pinealoma, hemangioblastoma, acoustic neuroma, oligodendroglioma, schwannoma, neurofibrosarcoma, meningioma, melanoma, neuroblastoma, and retinoblastoma).

[0207] In some embodiments, the cancer is glioma, astrocytoma, glioblastoma multiforme (GBM, also known as glioblastoma), medulloblastoma, craniopharyngioma, ependymoma, pinealoma, hemangioblastoma, acoustic neuroma, oligodendroglioma, schwannoma, neurofibrosarcoma, meningioma, melanoma, neuroblastoma, or retinoblastoma.

[0208] In some embodiments, the cancer is acoustic neuroma, astrocytoma (e.g. Grade I—Pilocytic Astrocytoma, Grade II—Low-grade Astrocytoma, Grade III—Anaplastic Astrocytoma, or Grade IV—Glioblastoma (GBM)), chordoma, CNS lymphoma, craniopharyngioma, brain stem glioma, ependymoma, mixed glioma, optic nerve glioma, subependymoma, medulloblastoma, meningioma, metastatic brain tumor, oligodendroglioma, pituitary tumors, primitive neuroectodermal (PNET) tumor, or schwannoma. In some embodiments, the cancer is a type found more commonly in children than adults, such as brain stem glioma, craniopharyngioma, ependymoma, juvenile pilocytic astrocytoma (JPA), medulloblastoma, optic nerve glioma, pineal tumor, primitive neuroectodermal tumors (PNET), or rhabdoid tumor. In some embodiments, the patient is an adult human. In some embodiments, the patient is a child or pediatric patient.

[0209] Cancer includes, in another embodiment, without limitation, mesothelioma, hepatobiliary (hepatic and biliary duct), bone cancer, pancreatic cancer, skin cancer, cancer of the head or neck, cutaneous or intraocular melanoma, ovarian cancer, colon cancer, rectal cancer, cancer of the anal region, stomach cancer, gastrointestinal (gastric,

colorectal, and duodenal), uterine cancer, carcinoma of the fallopian tubes, carcinoma of the endometrium, carcinoma of the cervix, carcinoma of the vagina, carcinoma of the vulva, Hodgkin's Disease, cancer of the esophagus, cancer of the small intestine, cancer of the endocrine system, cancer of the thyroid gland, cancer of the parathyroid gland, cancer of the adrenal gland, sarcoma of soft tissue, cancer of the urethra, cancer of the penis, prostate cancer, testicular cancer, chronic or acute leukemia, chronic myeloid leukemia, lymphocytic lymphomas, cancer of the bladder, cancer of the kidney or ureter, renal cell carcinoma, carcinoma of the renal pelvis, non-Hodgkins's lymphoma, spinal axis tumors, brain stem glioma, pituitary adenoma, adrenocortical cancer, gall bladder cancer, multiple myeloma, cholangiocarcinoma, fibrosarcoma, neuroblastoma, retinoblastoma, or a combination of one or more of the foregoing cancers.

[0210] In some embodiments, the cancer is selected from hepatocellular carcinoma, ovarian cancer, ovarian epithelial cancer, or fallopian tube cancer; papillary serous cystadenocarcinoma or uterine papillary serous carcinoma (UPSC); prostate cancer; testicular cancer; gallbladder cancer; hepatocholangiocarcinoma; soft tissue and bone synovial sarcoma; rhabdomyosarcoma; osteosarcoma; chondrosarcoma; Ewing sarcoma; anaplastic thyroid cancer; adrenocortical adenoma; pancreatic cancer; pancreatic ductal carcinoma or pancreatic adenocarcinoma; gastrointestinal/stomach (GIST) cancer; lymphoma; squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck (SCCHN); salivary gland cancer; glioma, or brain cancer; neurofibromatosis-1 associated malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumors (MPNST); Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia; or medulloblastoma.

[0211] In some embodiments, the cancer is selected from hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC), hepatoblastoma, colon cancer, rectal cancer, ovarian cancer, ovarian epithelial cancer, fallopian tube cancer, papillary serous cystadenocarcinoma, uterine papillary serous carcinoma (UPSC), hepatocholangiocarcinoma, soft tissue and bone synovial sarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, osteosarcoma, anaplastic thyroid cancer, adrenocortical adenoma, pancreatic cancer, pancreatic ductal carcinoma, pancreatic adenocarcinoma, glioma, neurofibromatosis-1 associated malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumors (MPNST), Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia, or medulloblastoma.

[0212] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a method for treating a cancer that presents as a solid tumor, such as a sarcoma, carcinoma, or lymphoma, comprising the step of administering a disclosed compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a patient in need thereof. Solid tumors generally comprise an abnormal mass of tissue that typically does not include cysts or liquid areas. In some embodiments, the cancer is selected from renal cell carcinoma, or kidney cancer; hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) or hepatoblastoma, or liver cancer; melanoma; breast cancer; colorectal carcinoma, or colorectal cancer; colon cancer; rectal cancer; anal cancer; lung cancer, such as non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) or small cell lung cancer (SCLC); ovarian cancer, ovarian epithelial cancer, ovarian carcinoma, or fallopian tube cancer; papillary serous cystadenocarcinoma or uterine papillary serous carcinoma (UPSC); prostate cancer; testicular cancer; gallbladder cancer; hepatocholangiocarcinoma; soft tissue and bone synovial sarcoma; rhabdomyosarcoma; osteosarcoma; chondrosarcoma; Ewing sarcoma; anaplastic thyroid cancer; adrenocortical carcinoma; pancreatic cancer; pancreatic

ductal carcinoma or pancreatic adenocarcinoma; gastrointestinal/stomach (GIST) cancer; lymphoma; squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck (SCCHN); salivary gland cancer; glioma, or brain cancer; neurofibromatosis-1 associated malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumors (MPNST); Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia; or medulloblastoma.

[0213] In some embodiments, the cancer is selected from renal cell carcinoma, hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC), hepatoblastoma, colorectal carcinoma, colorectal cancer, colon cancer, rectal cancer, anal cancer, ovarian cancer, ovarian epithelial cancer, ovarian carcinoma, fallopian tube cancer, papillary serous cystadenocarcinoma, uterine papillary serous carcinoma (UPSC), hepatocholangiocarcinoma, soft tissue and bone synovial sarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, osteosarcoma, chondrosarcoma, anaplastic thyroid cancer, adrenocortical carcinoma, pancreatic cancer, pancreatic ductal carcinoma, pancreatic adenocarcinoma, glioma, brain cancer, neurofibromatosis-1 associated malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumors (MPNST), Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia, or medulloblastoma.

[0214] In some embodiments, the cancer is selected from hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC), hepatoblastoma, colon cancer, rectal cancer, ovarian cancer, ovarian epithelial cancer, ovarian carcinoma, fallopian tube cancer, papillary serous cystadenocarcinoma, uterine papillary serous carcinoma (UPSC), hepatocholangiocarcinoma, soft tissue and bone synovial sarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, osteosarcoma, anaplastic thyroid cancer, adrenocortical carcinoma, pancreatic cancer, pancreatic ductal carcinoma, pancreatic adenocarcinoma, glioma, neurofibromatosis-1 associated malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumors (MPNST), Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia, or medulloblastoma.

[0215] In some embodiments, the cancer is hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC). In some embodiments, the cancer is hepatoblastoma. In some embodiments, the cancer is colon cancer. In some embodiments, the cancer is rectal cancer. In some embodiments, the cancer is ovarian cancer, or ovarian carcinoma. In some embodiments, the cancer is ovarian epithelial cancer. In some embodiments, the cancer is fallopian tube cancer. In some embodiments, the cancer is papillary serous cystadenocarcinoma. In some embodiments, the cancer is uterine papillary serous carcinoma (UPSC). In some embodiments, the cancer is hepatocholangiocarcinoma. In some embodiments, the cancer is soft tissue and bone synovial sarcoma. In some embodiments, the cancer is rhabdomyosarcoma. In some embodiments, the cancer is osteosarcoma. In some embodiments, the cancer is anaplastic thyroid cancer. In some embodiments, the cancer is adrenocortical carcinoma. In some embodiments, the cancer is pancreatic cancer, or pancreatic ductal carcinoma. In some embodiments, the cancer is pancreatic adenocarcinoma. In some embodiments, the cancer is glioma. In some embodiments, the cancer is malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumors (MPNST). In some embodiments, the cancer is neurofibromatosis-1 associated MPNST. In some embodiments, the cancer is Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia. In some embodiments, the cancer is medulloblastoma.

[0216] The present invention further features methods and compositions for the diagnosis, prognosis and treatment of viral-associated cancers, including human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) associated solid tumors, human papilloma virus (HPV)-16 positive incurable solid tumors, and adult T-cell leukemia, which is caused by human T-cell leukemia virus type I (HTLV-I) and is a highly aggressive

form of CD4+ T-cell leukemia characterized by clonal integration of HTLV-I in leukemic cells (See <https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/study/NCT02631746>); as well as virus-associated tumors in gastric cancer, nasopharyngeal carcinoma, cervical cancer, vaginal cancer, vulvar cancer, squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck, and Merkel cell carcinoma. (See <https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/study/NCT02488759>; see also <https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/study/NCT0240886>; <https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02426892>)

[0217] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a method for treating a tumor in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to the patient any of the compounds, salts or pharmaceutical compositions described herein. In some embodiments, the tumor comprises any of the cancers described herein. In some embodiments, the tumor comprises melanoma cancer. In some embodiments, the tumor comprises breast cancer. In some embodiments, the tumor comprises lung cancer. In some embodiments the tumor comprises small cell lung cancer (SCLC). In some embodiments the tumor comprises non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC).

[0218] In some embodiments, the tumor is treated by arresting further growth of the tumor. In some embodiments, the tumor is treated by reducing the size (e.g., volume or mass) of the tumor by at least 5%, 10%, 25%, 50%, 75%, 90% or 99% relative to the size of the tumor prior to treatment. In some embodiments, tumors are treated by reducing the quantity of the tumors in the patient by at least 5%, 10%, 25%, 50%, 75%, 90% or 99% relative to the quantity of tumors prior to treatment.

Primary Immune Deficiencies

[0219] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a method for treating one or more disorders, diseases, and/or conditions wherein the disorder, disease, or condition includes, but is not limited to, a primary immunodeficiency disease or disorder, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof an effective amount of a disclosed compound. Primary immune deficiencies treatable by the methods of the present invention include: warts, hypogammaglobulinemia, infections, myelokathexis (WHIMs) syndrome; severe congenital neutropenia (SCN), especially those arising from G6PC3 deficiency (McDermott et al. (2010) *Blood* 116: 2793-2802); GATA2 deficiency (Mono MAC syndrome) (Maciejweski-Duval et al. (2015) *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 5MA0815-288R (Epub. ahead of printing); idiopathic CD4+ T lymphocytopenia (ICL); and Wiskott-Aldrich Syndrome.

[0220] The compounds and compositions, according to the method of the present invention, may be administered using any amount and any route of administration effective for treating or lessening the severity of a cancer, an autoimmune disorder, a primary immune deficiency, a proliferative disorder, an inflammatory disorder, a neurodegenerative or neurological disorder, schizophrenia, a bone-related disorder, liver disease, or a cardiac disorder. The exact amount required will vary from subject to subject, depending on the species, age, and general condition of the subject, the severity of the disease or condition, the particular agent, its mode of administration, and the like. Compounds of the invention are preferably formulated in dosage unit form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. The expression "dosage unit form" as used herein refers to a physically discrete unit of agent appropriate for the patient to be

treated. It will be understood, however, that the total daily usage of the compounds and compositions of the present invention will be decided by the attending physician within the scope of sound medical judgment. The specific effective dose level for any particular patient or organism will depend upon a variety of factors including the disorder being treated and the severity of the disorder; the activity of the specific compound employed; the specific composition employed; the age, body weight, general health, sex and diet of the patient; the time of administration, route of administration, and rate of excretion of the specific compound employed; the duration of the treatment; drugs used in combination or coincidental with the specific compound employed, and like factors well known in the medical arts. The term "patient", as used herein, means an animal, preferably a mammal, and most preferably a human.

[0221] Pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of this invention can be administered to humans and other animals orally, rectally, parenterally, intracisternally, intravaginally, intraperitoneally, topically (as by powders, ointments, or drops), buccally, as an oral or nasal spray, or the like, depending on the severity of the disease or condition being treated. In certain embodiments, the compounds of the invention may be administered orally or parenterally at dosage levels of about 0.01 mg/kg to about 50 mg/kg and preferably from about 1 mg/kg to about 25 mg/kg, of subject body weight per day, one or more times a day, to obtain the desired therapeutic effect.

[0222] Liquid dosage forms for oral administration include, but are not limited to, pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, microemulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups and elixirs. In addition to the active compounds, the liquid dosage forms may contain inert diluents commonly used in the art such as, for example, water or other solvents, solubilizing agents and emulsifiers such as ethyl alcohol, isopropyl alcohol, ethyl carbonate, ethyl acetate, benzyl alcohol, benzyl benzoate, propylene glycol, 1,3-butylene glycol, dimethylformamide, oils (in particular, cottonseed, groundnut, corn, germ, olive, castor, and sesame oils), glycerol, tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohol, polyethylene glycols and fatty acid esters of sorbitan, and mixtures thereof. Besides inert diluents, the oral compositions can also include adjuvants such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

[0223] Injectable preparations, for example, sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions may be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution, suspension or emulsion in a nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butenediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution, U.S.P. and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid are used in the preparation of injectables.

[0224] Injectable formulations can be sterilized, for example, by filtration through a bacterial-retaining filter, or by incorporating sterilizing agents in the form of sterile solid

compositions which can be dissolved or dispersed in sterile water or other sterile injectable medium prior to use.

[0225] In order to prolong the effect of a compound of the present invention, it is often desirable to slow the absorption of the compound from subcutaneous or intramuscular injection. This may be accomplished by the use of a liquid suspension of crystalline or amorphous material with poor water solubility. The rate of absorption of the compound then depends upon its rate of dissolution that, in turn, may depend upon crystal size and crystalline form. Alternatively, delayed absorption of a parenterally administered compound form is accomplished by dissolving or suspending the compound in an oil vehicle. Injectable depot forms are made by forming microcapsule matrices of the compound in biodegradable polymers such as polylactide-polyglycolide. Depending upon the ratio of compound to polymer and the nature of the particular polymer employed, the rate of compound release can be controlled. Examples of other biodegradable polymers include poly(orthoesters) and poly(anhydrides). Depot injectable formulations are also prepared by entrapping the compound in liposomes or micro-emulsions that are compatible with body tissues.

[0226] Compositions for rectal or vaginal administration are preferably suppositories which can be prepared by mixing the compounds of this invention with suitable non-irritating excipients or carriers such as cocoa butter, polyethylene glycol or a suppository wax which are solid at ambient temperature but liquid at body temperature and therefore melt in the rectum or vaginal cavity and release the active compound.

[0227] Solid dosage forms for oral administration include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the active compound is mixed with at least one inert, pharmaceutically acceptable excipient or carrier such as sodium citrate or dicalcium phosphate and/or a) fillers or extenders such as starches, lactose, sucrose, glucose, mannitol, and silicic acid, b) binders such as, for example, carboxymethylcellulose, alginates, gelatin, polyvinylpyrrolidone, sucrose, and acacia, c) humectants such as glycerol, d) disintegrating agents such as agar-agar, calcium carbonate, potato or tapioca starch, alginic acid, certain silicates, and sodium carbonate, e) solution retarding agents such as paraffin, f) absorption accelerators such as quaternary ammonium compounds, g) wetting agents such as, for example, cetyl alcohol and glycerol monostearate, h) absorbents such as kaolin and bentonite clay, and i) lubricants such as talc, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, solid polyethylene glycols, sodium lauryl sulfate, and mixtures thereof. In the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage form may also comprise buffering agents.

[0228] Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like. The solid dosage forms of tablets, dragees, capsules, pills, and granules can be prepared with coatings and shells such as enteric coatings and other coatings well known in the pharmaceutical formulating art. They may optionally contain opacifying agents and can also be of a composition that they release the active ingredient(s) only, or preferentially, in a certain part of the intestinal tract, optionally, in a delayed manner. Examples of embedding compositions that can be used include polymeric substances and waxes. Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers

in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like.

[0229] The active compounds can also be in micro-encapsulated form with one or more excipients as noted above. The solid dosage forms of tablets, dragees, capsules, pills, and granules can be prepared with coatings and shells such as enteric coatings, release controlling coatings and other coatings well known in the pharmaceutical formulating art. In such solid dosage forms the active compound may be admixed with at least one inert diluent such as sucrose, lactose or starch. Such dosage forms may also comprise, as is normal practice, additional substances other than inert diluents, e.g., tableting lubricants and other tableting aids such as magnesium stearate and microcrystalline cellulose. In the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage forms may also comprise buffering agents. They may optionally contain opacifying agents and can also be of a composition that they release the active ingredient(s) only, or preferentially, in a certain part of the intestinal tract, optionally, in a delayed manner. Examples of embedding compositions that can be used include polymeric substances and waxes.

[0230] Dosage forms for topical or transdermal administration of a compound of this invention include ointments, pastes, creams, lotions, gels, powders, solutions, sprays, inhalants or patches. The active component is admixed under sterile conditions with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and any needed preservatives or buffers as may be required. Ophthalmic formulation, ear drops, and eye drops are also contemplated as being within the scope of this invention. Additionally, the present invention contemplates the use of transdermal patches, which have the added advantage of providing controlled delivery of a compound to the body. Such dosage forms can be made by dissolving or dispersing the compound in the proper medium. Absorption enhancers can also be used to increase the flux of the compound across the skin. The rate can be controlled by either providing a rate controlling membrane or by dispersing the compound in a polymer matrix or gel.

[0231] According to one embodiment, the invention relates to a method of inhibiting CXCR4 activity in a biological sample comprising the step of contacting said biological sample with a compound of this invention, or a composition comprising said compound.

[0232] According to another embodiment, the invention relates to a method of inhibiting CXCR4, or a mutant thereof, activity in a biological sample comprising the step of contacting said biological sample with a compound of this invention, or a composition comprising said compound. In certain embodiments, the invention relates to a method of irreversibly inhibiting CXCR4, or a mutant thereof, activity in a biological sample comprising the step of contacting said biological sample with a compound of this invention, or a composition comprising said compound.

[0233] The term "biological sample", as used herein, includes, without limitation, cell cultures or extracts thereof, biopsied material obtained from a mammal or extracts thereof, and blood, saliva, urine, feces, semen, tears, or other body fluids or extracts thereof.

[0234] Another embodiment of the present invention relates to a method of inhibiting CXCR4 in a patient comprising the step of administering to said patient a compound of the present invention, or a composition comprising said compound.

[0235] According to another embodiment, the invention relates to a method of inhibiting CXCR4, or a mutant thereof, activity in a patient comprising the step of administering to said patient a compound of the present invention, or a composition comprising said compound. According to certain embodiments, the invention relates to a method of irreversibly inhibiting CXCR4, or a mutant thereof, activity in a patient comprising the step of administering to said patient a compound of the present invention, or a composition comprising said compound. In other embodiments, the present invention provides a method for treating a disorder mediated by CXCR4, or a mutant thereof, in a patient in need thereof, comprising the step of administering to said patient a compound according to the present invention or pharmaceutically acceptable composition thereof. Such disorders are described in detail herein.

Co-Administration of Additional Therapeutic Agents

[0236] Depending upon the particular condition, or disease, to be treated, additional therapeutic agents that are normally administered to treat that condition, may also be present in the compositions of this invention. As used herein, additional therapeutic agents that are normally administered to treat a particular disease, or condition, are known as “appropriate for the disease, or condition, being treated.”

[0237] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a method of treating a disclosed disease or condition comprising administering to a patient in need thereof an effective amount of a compound disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and co-administering simultaneously or sequentially an effective amount of one or more additional therapeutic agents, such as those described herein. In some embodiments, the method includes co-administering one additional therapeutic agent. In some embodiments, the method includes co-administering two additional therapeutic agents. In some embodiments, the combination of the disclosed compound and the additional therapeutic agent or agents acts synergistically.

[0238] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is selected from an immunostimulatory therapeutic compound. In some embodiments, the immunostimulatory therapeutic compound is selected from elotuzumab, mifamurtide, an agonist or activator of a toll-like receptor, or an activator of ROR γ t.

[0239] In some embodiments, the method further comprises administering to said patient a third therapeutic agent, such as an immune checkpoint inhibitor. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering to the patient in need thereof three therapeutic agents selected from a compound disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, an immunostimulatory therapeutic compound, and an immune checkpoint inhibitor.

[0240] Other checkpoint inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include OX40 agonists. OX40 agonists that are being studied in clinical trials include PF-04518600/PF-8600 (Pfizer), an agonistic anti-OX40 antibody, in metastatic kidney cancer (NCT03092856) and advanced cancers and neoplasms (NCT02554812; NCT05082566); GSK3174998 (Merck), an agonistic anti-OX40 antibody, in Phase 1 cancer trials (NCT02528357); MEDI0562 (Medimmune/AstraZeneca), an agonistic anti-OX40 antibody, in advanced solid tumors (NCT02318394 and NCT02705482); MEDI6469, an agonistic anti-OX40 antibody (Medimmune/AstraZeneca), in patients with colorectal cancer

(NCT02559024), breast cancer (NCT01862900), head and neck cancer (NCT02274155) and metastatic prostate cancer (NCT01303705); and BMS-986178 (Bristol-Myers Squibb) an agonistic anti-OX40 antibody, in advanced cancers (NCT02737475).

[0241] Other checkpoint inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include CD137 (also called 4-1BB) agonists. CD137 agonists that are being studied in clinical trials include utomilumab (PF-05082566, Pfizer) an agonistic anti-CD137 antibody, in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (NCT02951156) and in advanced cancers and neoplasms (NCT02554812 and NCT05082566); urelumab (BMS-663513, Bristol-Myers Squibb), an agonistic anti-CD137 antibody, in melanoma and skin cancer (NCT02652455) and glioblastoma and gliosarcoma (NCT02658981).

[0242] Other checkpoint inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include CD27 agonists. CD27 agonists that are being studied in clinical trials include varlilumab (CDX-1127, Celldex Therapeutics) an agonistic anti-CD27 antibody, in squamous cell head and neck cancer, ovarian carcinoma, colorectal cancer, renal cell cancer, and glioblastoma (NCT02335918); lymphomas (NCT01460134); and glioma and astrocytoma (NCT02924038).

[0243] Other checkpoint inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include glucocorticoid-induced tumor necrosis factor receptor (GITR) agonists. GITR agonists that are being studied in clinical trials include TRX518 (Leap Therapeutics), an agonistic anti-GITR antibody, in malignant melanoma and other malignant solid tumors (NCT01239134 and NCT02628574); GWN323 (Novartis), an agonistic anti-GITR antibody, in solid tumors and lymphoma (NCT 02740270); INCAGN01876 (Incyte/Agenus), an agonistic anti-GITR antibody, in advanced cancers (NCT02697591 and NCT03126110); MK-4166 (Merck), an agonistic anti-GITR antibody, in solid tumors (NCT02132754) and MEDI1873 (Medimmune/AstraZeneca), an agonistic hexameric GITR-ligand molecule with a human IgG1 Fc domain, in advanced solid tumors (NCT02583165).

[0244] Other checkpoint inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include inducible T-cell co-stimulator (ICOS, also known as CD278) agonists. ICOS agonists that are being studied in clinical trials include MEDI-570 (Medimmune), an agonistic anti-ICOS antibody, in lymphomas (NCT02520791); GSK3359609 (Merck), an agonistic anti-ICOS antibody, in Phase 1 (NCT02723955); JTX-2011 (Jounce Therapeutics), an agonistic anti-ICOS antibody, in Phase 1 (NCT02904226).

[0245] Other checkpoint inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include killer IgG-like receptor (KIR) inhibitors. KIR inhibitors that are being studied in clinical trials include lirilumab (IPH2102/BMS-986015, Innate Pharma/Bristol-Myers Squibb), an anti-KIR antibody, in leukemias (NCT01687387, NCT02399917, NCT02481297, NCT02599649), multiple myeloma (NCT02252263), and lymphoma (NCT01592370); IPH2101 (1-7F9, Innate Pharma) in myeloma (NCT01222286 and NCT01217203); and IPH4102 (Innate Pharma), an anti-KIR antibody that binds to three domains of the long cytoplasmic tail (KIR3DL2), in lymphoma (NCT02593045).

[0246] Other checkpoint inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include CD47 inhibitors of interaction between CD47 and signal regulatory protein alpha (SIRPa). CD47/SIRPa inhibitors that are being studied in clinical

trials include ALX-148 (Alexo Therapeutics), an antagonistic variant of (SIRPa) that binds to CD47 and prevents CD47/SIRPa-mediated signaling, in phase 1 (NCT03013218); TTI-621 (SIRPa-Fc, Trillium Therapeutics), a soluble recombinant fusion protein created by linking the N-terminal CD47-binding domain of SIRPa with the Fc domain of human IgG1, acts by binding human CD47, and preventing it from delivering its “do not eat” signal to macrophages, is in clinical trials in Phase 1 (NCT02890368 and NCT02663518); CC-90002 (Celgene), an anti-CD47 antibody, in leukemias (NCT02641002); and Hu5F9-G4 (Forty Seven, Inc.), in colorectal neoplasms and solid tumors (NCT02953782), acute myeloid leukemia (NCT02678338) and lymphoma (NCT02953509).

[0247] Other checkpoint inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include CD73 inhibitors. CD73 inhibitors that are being studied in clinical trials include MEDI9447 (Medimmune), an anti-CD73 antibody, in solid tumors (NCT02503774); and BMS-986179 (Bristol-Myers Squibb), an anti-CD73 antibody, in solid tumors (NCT02754141).

[0248] Other checkpoint inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include agonists of stimulator of interferon genes protein (STING), also known as transmembrane protein 173, or TMEM173). Agonists of STING that are being studied in clinical trials include MK-1454 (Merck), an agonistic synthetic cyclic dinucleotide, in lymphoma (NCT03010176); and ADU-S100 (MIW815, Aduro Biotech/Novartis), an agonistic synthetic cyclic dinucleotide, in Phase 1 (NCT02675439 and NCT03172936).

[0249] Other checkpoint inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include CSF1R inhibitors. CSF1R inhibitors that are being studied in clinical trials include pexidartinib (PLX3397, Plexxikon), a CSF1R small molecule inhibitor, in colorectal cancer, pancreatic cancer, metastatic and advanced cancers (NCT02777710) and melanoma, non-small cell lung cancer, squamous cell head and neck cancer, gastrointestinal stromal tumor (GIST) and ovarian cancer (NCT02452424); and IMC-CS4 (LY3022855, Lilly), an anti-CSF-1R antibody, in pancreatic cancer (NCT03153410), melanoma (NCT03101254), and solid tumors (NCT02718911); and BLZ945 (4-[2((1R,2R)-2-hydroxycyclohexylamino)-benzothiazol-6-yloxy]-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid methylamide, Novartis), an orally available inhibitor of CSF1R, in advanced solid tumors (NCT02829723).

[0250] Other checkpoint inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include NKG2A receptor inhibitors. NKG2A receptor inhibitors that are being studied in clinical trials include monalizumab (IPH2201, Innate Pharma), an anti-NKG2A antibody, in head and neck neoplasms (NCT02643550) and chronic lymphocytic leukemia (NCT02557516).

[0251] In some embodiments, the immune checkpoint inhibitor is selected from nivolumab, pembrolizumab, ipilimumab, avelumab, durvalumab, atezolizumab, or pidilizumab.

[0252] In another aspect, the present invention provides a method of treating cancer in a patient in need thereof, wherein said method comprises administering to said patient a compound disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in combination with one or more additional therapeutic agents selected from an indoleamine (2,3)-dioxygenase (IDO) inhibitor, a Poly ADP ribose polymerase

(PARP) inhibitor, a histone deacetylase (HDAC) inhibitor, a CDK4/CDK6 inhibitor, or a phosphatidylinositol 3 kinase (PI3K) inhibitor.

[0253] In some embodiments, the IDO inhibitor is selected from epacadostat, indoximod, capmanitib, GDC-0919, PF-06840003, BMS:F001287, Phy906/KD108, or an enzyme that breaks down kynurenine.

[0254] In some embodiments, the PARP inhibitor is selected from olaparib, rucaparib, or niraparib.

[0255] In some embodiments, the HDAC inhibitor is selected from vorinostat, romidepsin, panobinostat, belinostat, entinostat, or chidamide.

[0256] In some embodiments, the CDK 4/6 inhibitor is selected from palbociclib, ribociclib, abemaciclib or trilaciclib.

[0257] In some embodiments, the method further comprises administering to said patient a third therapeutic agent, such as an immune checkpoint inhibitor. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering to the patient in need thereof three therapeutic agents selected from a compound disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a second therapeutic agent selected from an indoleamine (2,3)-dioxygenase (IDO) inhibitor, a Poly ADP ribose polymerase (PARP) inhibitor, a histone deacetylase (HDAC) inhibitor, a CDK4/CDK6 inhibitor, or a phosphatidylinositol 3 kinase (PI3K) inhibitor, and a third therapeutic agent selected from an immune checkpoint inhibitor. In some embodiments, the immune checkpoint inhibitor is selected from nivolumab, pembrolizumab, ipilimumab, avelumab, durvalumab, atezolizumab, or pidilizumab.

[0258] Another immunostimulatory therapeutic that may be used in the present invention is recombinant human interleukin 15 (rhIL-15). rhIL-15 has been tested in the clinic as a therapy for melanoma and renal cell carcinoma (NCT01021059 and NCT01369888) and leukemias (NCT02689453). Another immunostimulatory therapeutic that may be used in the present invention is recombinant human interleukin 12 (rhIL-12). Another suitable IL-15 based immunotherapeutic is heterodimeric IL-15 (hetIL-15, Novartis/Admune), a fusion complex composed of a synthetic form of endogenous IL-15 complexed to the soluble IL-15 binding protein IL-15 receptor alpha chain (IL15:sIL-15RA), which has been tested in Phase 1 clinical trials for melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, non-small cell lung cancer and head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (NCT02452268). Recombinant human interleukin 12 (rhIL-12) has been tested in the clinic for many oncological indications, for example, as a therapy for lymphoma (NM-IL-12, Neumedicines, Inc.), (NCT02544724 and NCT02542124).

[0259] In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is selected from idelalisib, alpelisib, taselisib, pictilisib, copanlisib, duvelisib, PQR309, or TGR1202.

[0260] In another aspect, the present invention provides a method of treating cancer in a patient in need thereof, wherein said method comprises administering to said patient a compound disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in combination with one or more additional therapeutic agents selected from a platinum-based therapeutic, a taxane, a nucleoside inhibitor, or a therapeutic agent that interferes with normal DNA synthesis, protein synthesis, cell replication, or will otherwise inhibit rapidly proliferating cells.

[0261] In some embodiments, the platinum-based therapeutic is selected from cisplatin, carboplatin, oxaliplatin, nedaplatin, picoplatin, or satraplatin.

[0262] In some embodiments, the taxane is selected from paclitaxel, docetaxel, albumin-bound paclitaxel, cabazitaxel, or SID530.

[0263] In some embodiments, the therapeutic agent that interferes with normal DNA synthesis, protein synthesis, cell replication, or will otherwise interfere with the replication of rapidly proliferating cells is selected from trabectedin, mechlorethamine, vincristine, temozolomide, cytarabine, lomustine, azacitidine, omacetaxine mepesuccinate, asparaginase *Erwinia chrysanthemi*, eribulin mesylate, capace-trine, bendamustine, ixabepilone, nelarabine, clorafabine, trifluridine, or tipiracil.

[0264] In some embodiments, the method further comprises administering to said patient a third therapeutic agent, such as an immune checkpoint inhibitor. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering to the patient in need thereof three therapeutic agents selected from a compound disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a second therapeutic agent selected from a platinum-based therapeutic, a taxane, a nucleoside inhibitor, or a therapeutic agent that interferes with normal DNA synthesis, protein synthesis, cell replication, or will otherwise inhibit rapidly proliferating cells, and a third therapeutic agent selected from an immune checkpoint inhibitor.

[0265] In some embodiments, the immune checkpoint inhibitor is selected from nivolumab, pembrolizumab, ipilimumab, avelumab, durvalumab, atezolizumab, or pidilizumab.

[0266] In some embodiments, any one of the foregoing methods further comprises the step of obtaining a biological sample from the patient and measuring the amount of a disease-related biomarker.

[0267] In some embodiments, the biological sample is a blood sample.

[0268] In some embodiments, the disease-related biomarker is selected from circulating CD8+ T cells or the ratio of CD8+ T cells:Treg cells.

[0269] In one aspect, the present invention provides a method of treating an advanced cancer, comprising administering a compound disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof or pharmaceutical composition thereof, either as a single agent (monotherapy), or in combination with a chemotherapeutic, a targeted therapeutic, such as a kinase inhibitor, and/or an immunomodulatory therapy, such as an immune checkpoint inhibitor. In some embodiments, the immune checkpoint inhibitor is an antibody to PD-1. PD-1 binds to the programmed cell death 1 receptor (PD-1) to prevent the receptor from binding to the inhibitory ligand PDL-1, thus overriding the ability of tumors to suppress the host anti-tumor immune response.

[0270] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a kinase inhibitor or VEGF-R antagonist. Approved VEGF inhibitors and kinase inhibitors useful in the present invention include: bevacizumab (Avastin®, Genentech/Roche) an anti-VEGF monoclonal antibody; ramucirumab (Cyramza®, Eli Lilly), an anti-VEGFR-2 antibody and ziv-aflibercept, also known as VEGF Trap (Zaltrap®; Regeneron/Sanofi). VEGFR inhibitors, such as regorafenib (Stivarga®, Bayer); vandetanib (Caprelsa®, AstraZeneca); axitinib (Inlyta®, Pfizer); and lenvatinib (Lenvima®, Eisai); Raf inhibitors, such as sorafenib (Nexavar®, Bayer AG and

Onyx); dabrafenib (Tafinlar®, Novartis); and vemurafenib (Zelboraf®, Genentech/Roche); MEK inhibitors, such as cobimetanib (Cotellic®, Exelexis/Genentech/Roche); trametinib (Mekinist®, Novartis); Bcr-Abl tyrosine kinase inhibitors, such as imatinib (Gleevec®, Novartis); nilotinib (Tasigna®, Novartis); dasatinib (Sprycel®, BristolMyersSquibb); bosutinib (Bosulif®, Pfizer); and ponatinib (Inclusig®, Ariad Pharmaceuticals); Her2 and EGFR inhibitors, such as gefitinib (Iressa®, AstraZeneca); erlotinib (Tarceeva®, Genentech/Roche/Astellas); lapatinib (Tykerb®, Novartis); afatinib (Gilotrif®, Boehringer Ingelheim); osimertinib (targeting activated EGFR, Tagrisso®, AstraZeneca); and brigatinib (Alunbrig®, Ariad Pharmaceuticals); c-Met and VEGFR2 inhibitors, such as cabozantinib (Cometriq®, Exelexis); and multikinase inhibitors, such as sunitinib (Sutent®, Pfizer); pazopanib (Votrient®, Novartis); ALK inhibitors, such as crizotinib (Xalkori®, Pfizer); ceritinib (Zykadia®, Novartis); and alectinib (Alecenza®, Genentech/Roche); Bruton's tyrosine kinase inhibitors, such as ibrutinib (Imbruvica®, Pharmacyclics/Janssen); and Flt3 receptor inhibitors, such as midostaurin (Rydapt®, Novartis).

[0271] Other kinase inhibitors and VEGF-R antagonists that are in development and may be used in the present invention include tivozanib (Aveo Pharmaceuticals); vatalanib (Bayer/Novartis); lucitanib (Clovis Oncology); dovitinib (TK1258, Novartis); Chiauanib (Chipscreen Biosciences); CEP-11981 (Cephalon); linifanib (Abbott Laboratories); neratinib (HK1-272, Puma Biotechnology); radotinib (Supect®, IY5511, Il-Yang Pharmaceuticals, S. Korea); ruxolitinib (Jakafi®, Incyte Corporation); PTC299 (PTC Therapeutics); CP-547,632 (Pfizer); foretinib (Exelexis, GlaxoSmithKline); quizartinib (Daiichi Sankyo) and motesanib (Amgen/Takeda).

[0272] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an mTOR inhibitor, which inhibits cell proliferation, angiogenesis and glucose uptake. Approved mTOR inhibitors useful in the present invention include everolimus (Afinitor®, Novartis); temsirolimus (Torisel®, Pfizer); and sirolimus (Rapamune®, Pfizer).

[0273] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a Poly ADP ribose polymerase (PARP) inhibitor. Approved PARP inhibitors useful in the present invention include olaparib (Lynparza®, AstraZeneca); rucaparib (Rubraca®, Clovis Oncology); and niraparib (Zejula®, Tesaro). Other PARP inhibitors being studied which may be used in the present invention include talazoparib (MDV3800/BMN 673/LT00673, Medivation/Pfizer/Biomarin); veliparib (ABT-888, AbbVie); and BGB-290 (BeiGene, Inc.).

[0274] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a phosphatidylinositol 3 kinase (PI3K) inhibitor. Approved PI3K inhibitors useful in the present invention include idelalisib (Zydelig®, Gilead). Other PI3K inhibitors being studied which may be used in the present invention include alpelisib (BYL719, Novartis); taseolisib (GDC-0032, Genentech/Roche); pictilisib (GDC-0941, Genentech/Roche); copanlisib (BAY806946, Bayer); duvelisib (formerly IPI-145, Infinity Pharmaceuticals); PQR309 (Piqur Therapeutics, Switzerland); and TGR1202 (formerly RP5230, TG Therapeutics).

[0275] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a proteasome inhibitor. Approved proteasome inhibitors useful in the present invention include bortezomib

(Velcade®, Takeda); carfilzomib (Kyprolis®, Amgen); and ixazomib (Ninlaro®, Takeda).

[0276] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a histone deacetylase (HDAC) inhibitor. Approved HDAC inhibitors useful in the present invention include vorinostat (Zolinza®, Merck); romidepsin (Istodax®, Celgene); panobinostat (Farydak®, Novartis); and belinostat (Beleodaq®, Spectrum Pharmaceuticals). Other HDAC inhibitors being studied which may be used in the present invention include entinostat (SNDX-275, Syndax Pharmaceuticals) (NCT00866333); and chidamide (Epidaza®, HBI-8000, Chipscreen Biosciences, China).

[0277] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a CDK inhibitor, such as a CDK 4/6 inhibitor. Approved CDK 4/6 inhibitors useful in the present invention include palbociclib (Ibrance®, Pfizer); and ribociclib (Kisqali®, Novartis). Other CDK 4/6 inhibitors being studied which may be used in the present invention include abemaciclib (LY2835219, Eli Lilly); and trilaciclib (G1T28, G1 Therapeutics).

[0278] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an indoleamine (2,3)-dioxygenase (IDO) inhibitor. IDO inhibitors being studied which may be used in the present invention include epacadostat (INCB024360, Incyte); indoximod (NLG-8189, NewLink Genetics Corporation); capmanitib (INC280, Novartis); GDC-0919 (Genentech/Roche); PF-06840003 (Pfizer); BMS:F001287 (Bristol-Myers Squibb); Phy906/KD108 (Phytoceutica); and an enzyme that breaks down kynurenine (Kynase, Kyn Therapeutics).

[0279] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a growth factor antagonist, such as an antagonist of platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF), or epidermal growth factor (EGF) or its receptor (EGFR). Approved PDGF antagonists which may be used in the present invention include olaratumab (Lartruvo®, Eli Lilly). Approved EGFR antagonists which may be used in the present invention include cetuximab (Erbixim®, Eli Lilly); necitumumab (Portrazza®, Eli Lilly); panitumumab (Vectibix®, Amgen); and osimertinib (targeting activated EGFR, Tagrisso®, AstraZeneca).

[0280] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an aromatase inhibitor. Approved aromatase inhibitors which may be used in the present invention include exemestane (Aromasin®, Pfizer); anastrozole (Arimidex®, AstraZeneca) and letrozole (Femara®, Novartis).

[0281] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an antagonist of the hedgehog pathway. Approved hedgehog pathway inhibitors which may be used in the present invention include sonidegib (Odomzo®, Sun Pharmaceuticals); and vismodegib (Erivedge®, Genentech), both for treatment of basal cell carcinoma.

[0282] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a folic acid inhibitor. Approved folic acid inhibitors useful in the present invention include pemetrexed (Alimta®, Eli Lilly).

[0283] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a CC chemokine receptor 4 (CCR4) inhibitor. CCR4 inhibitors being studied that may be useful in the present invention include mogamulizumab (Poteligeo®, Kyowa Hakko Kirin, Japan).

[0284] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an isocitrate dehydrogenase (IDH) inhibitor. IDH inhibitors being studied which may be used in the present

invention include AG120 (Celgene; NCT02677922); AG221 (Celgene, NCT02677922; NCT02577406); BAY1436032 (Bayer, NCT02746081); IDH305 (Novartis, NCT02987010).

[0285] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an arginase inhibitor. Arginase inhibitors being studied which may be used in the present invention include AEB1102 (pegylated recombinant arginase, Aeglea Biotherapeutics), which is being studied in Phase 1 clinical trials for acute myeloid leukemia and myelodysplastic syndrome (NCT02732184) and solid tumors (NCT02561234); and CB-1158 (Calithera Biosciences).

[0286] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a glutaminase inhibitor. Glutaminase inhibitors being studied which may be used in the present invention include CB-839 (Calithera Biosciences).

[0287] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an antibody that binds to tumor antigens, that is, proteins expressed on the cell surface of tumor cells. Approved antibodies that bind to tumor antigens which may be used in the present invention include rituximab (Rituxan®, Genentech/BiogenIdec); ofatumumab (anti-CD20, Arzerra®, GlaxoSmithKline); obinutuzumab (anti-CD20, Gazyva®, Genentech); ibritumomab (anti-CD20 and Yttrium-90, Zevalin®, Spectrum Pharmaceuticals); daratumumab (anti-CD38, Darzalex®, Janssen Biotech), dinutuximab (anti-glycolipid GD2, Unituxin®, United Therapeutics); trastuzumab (anti-HER2, Herceptin®, Genentech); ado-trastuzumab emtansine (anti-HER2, fused to emtansine, Kadcyla®, Genentech); and pertuzumab (anti-HER2, Perjeta®, Genentech); and brentuximab vedotin (anti-CD30-drug conjugate, Adcetris®, Seattle Genetics).

[0288] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a topoisomerase inhibitor. Approved topoisomerase inhibitors useful in the present invention include irinotecan (Onivyde®, Merrimack Pharmaceuticals); topotecan (Hycamtin®, GlaxoSmithKline). Topoisomerase inhibitors being studied which may be used in the present invention include pixantrone (Pixuvri®, CTI Biopharma).

[0289] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a nucleoside inhibitor, or other therapeutic that interfere with normal DNA synthesis, protein synthesis, cell replication, or will otherwise inhibit rapidly proliferating cells. Such nucleoside inhibitors or other therapeutics include trabectedin (guanidine alkylating agent, Yondelis®, Janssen Oncology), mechlorethamine (alkylating agent, Valchlor®, Aktelion Pharmaceuticals); vincristine (Oncovin®, Eli Lilly); Vincasar®, Teva Pharmaceuticals; Marqibo®, Talon Therapeutics); temozolomide (prodrug to alkylating agent 5-(3-methyltriazene-1-yl)-imidazole-4-carboxamide (MTIC) Temodar®, Merck); cytarabine injection (ara-C, antimetabolic cytidine analog, Pfizer); lomustine (alkylating agent, CeeNU®, Bristol-Myers Squibb; Gleostin®, Next-Source Biotechnology); azacitidine (pyrimidine nucleoside analog of cytidine, Vidaza®, Celgene); omacetaxine mepe-succinate (cephalotaxine ester) (protein synthesis inhibitor, Synribo®, Teva Pharmaceuticals); asparaginase *Erwinia chrysanthemi* (enzyme for depletion of asparagine, Elspar®, Lundbeck; Erwinaze®, EUSA Pharma); eribulin mesylate (microtubule inhibitor, tubulin-based antimetabolic, Halaven®, Eisai); cabazitaxel (microtubule inhibitor, tubulin-based antimetabolic, Jevtana®, Sanofi-Aventis); capacetidine (thymidylate synthase inhibitor, Xeloda®, Genentech); bendamustine (bifunctional mechlorethamine derivative, believed

to form interstrand DNA cross-links, Treanda®, Cephalon/Teva); ixabepilone (semi-synthetic analog of epothilone B, microtubule inhibitor, tubulin-based antimetabolic, Ixempra®, Bristol-Myers Squibb); nelarabine (prodrug of deoxyguanosine analog, nucleoside metabolic inhibitor, Arranon®, Novartis); clorafabine (prodrug of ribonucleotide reductase inhibitor, competitive inhibitor of deoxycytidine, Clolar®, Sanofi-Aventis); and trifluridine and tipiracil (thymidine-based nucleoside analog and thymidine phosphorylase inhibitor, Lonsurf®, Taiho Oncology).

[0290] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a platinum-based therapeutic, also referred to as platins. Platins cause cross-linking of DNA, such that they inhibit DNA repair and/or DNA synthesis, mostly in rapidly reproducing cells, such as cancer cells. Approved platinum-based therapeutics which may be used in the present invention include cisplatin (Platinol®, Bristol-Myers Squibb); carboplatin (Paraplatin®, Bristol-Myers Squibb; also, Teva; Pfizer); oxaliplatin (Eloxitin® Sanofi-Aventis); and nedaplatin (Aqupla®, Shionogi). Other platinum-based therapeutics which have undergone clinical testing and may be used in the present invention include picoplatin (Poniard Pharmaceuticals); and satraplatin (JM-216, Agennix).

[0291] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a taxane compound, which causes disruption of microtubules, which are essential for cell division. Approved taxane compounds which may be used in the present invention include paclitaxel (Taxol®, Bristol-Myers Squibb), docetaxel (Taxotere®, Sanofi-Aventis; Docefrez®, Sun Pharmaceutical), albumin-bound paclitaxel (Abraxane®; Abraxis/Celgene), and cabazitaxel (Jevtana®, Sanofi-Aventis). Other taxane compounds which have undergone clinical testing and may be used in the present invention include SID530 (SK Chemicals, Co.) (NCT00931008).

[0292] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an inhibitor of anti-apoptotic proteins, such as BCL-2. Approved anti-apoptotics which may be used in the present invention include venetoclax (Venclexta®, AbbVie/Genentech); and blinatumomab (Blinicyto®, Amgen). Other therapeutic agents targeting apoptotic proteins which have undergone clinical testing and may be used in the present invention include navitoclax (ABT-263, Abbott), a BCL-2 inhibitor (NCT02079740).

[0293] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a method of treating prostate cancer comprising administering to a patient in need thereof an effective amount of a compound disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof or pharmaceutical composition thereof in combination with an additional therapeutic agent that interferes with the synthesis or activity of androgens. Approved androgen receptor inhibitors useful in the present invention include enzalutamide (Xtandi®, Astellas/Medivation); approved inhibitors of androgen synthesis include abiraterone (Zytiga®, Centocor/Ortho); approved antagonist of gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) receptor (degarelix, Firmagon®, Ferring Pharmaceuticals).

[0294] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a selective estrogen receptor modulator (SERM), which interferes with the synthesis or activity of estrogens. Approved SERMs useful in the present invention include raloxifene (Evista®, Eli Lilly).

[0295] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an inhibitor of bone resorption. An approved therapeutic which inhibits bone resorption is Denosumab

(Xgeva®, Amgen), an antibody that binds to RANKL, prevents binding to its receptor RANK, found on the surface of osteoclasts, their precursors, and osteoclast-like giant cells, which mediates bone pathology in solid tumors with osseous metastases. Other approved therapeutics that inhibit bone resorption include bisphosphonates, such as zoledronic acid (Zometa®, Novartis).

[0296] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an inhibitor of interaction between the two primary p53 suppressor proteins, MDMX and MDM2. Inhibitors of p53 suppression proteins being studied which may be used in the present invention include ALRN-6924 (Aileron), a stapled peptide that equipotently binds to and disrupts the interaction of MDMX and MDM2 with p53. ALRN-6924 is currently being evaluated in clinical trials for the treatment of AML, advanced myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) and peripheral T-cell lymphoma (PTCL) (NCT02909972; NCT02264613).

[0297] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an inhibitor of transforming growth factor-beta (TGF-beta or TGFβ). Inhibitors of TGF-beta proteins being studied which may be used in the present invention include NIS793 (Novartis), an anti-TGF-beta antibody being tested in the clinic for treatment of various cancers, including breast, lung, hepatocellular, colorectal, pancreatic, prostate and renal cancer (NCT 02947165). In some embodiments, the inhibitor of TGF-beta proteins is fresolimumab (GC1008; Sanofi-Genzyme), which is being studied for melanoma (NCT00923169); renal cell carcinoma (NCT00356460); and non-small cell lung cancer (NCT02581787). Additionally, in some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a TGF-beta trap, such as described in Connolly et al. (2012) Int'l J. Biological Sciences 8:964-978. One therapeutic compound currently in clinical trials for treatment of solid tumors is M7824 (Merck KgaA—formerly MSB0011459X), which is a bispecific, anti-PD-L1/TGFβ trap compound (NCT02699515); and (NCT02517398). M7824 is comprised of a fully human IgG1 antibody against PD-L1 fused to the extracellular domain of human TGF-beta receptor II, which functions as a TGFβ “trap.”

Additional Co-Administered Therapeutic Agents—Targeted Therapeutics and Immunomodulatory Drugs

[0298] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is selected from a targeted therapeutic or immunomodulatory drug. Adjuvant therapies with targeted therapeutics or immunomodulatory drugs have shown promising effectiveness when administered alone but are limited by the development of tumor immunity over time or evasion of the immune response.

[0299] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a method of treating cancer, such as a cancer described herein, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof an effective amount of a compound disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof or pharmaceutical composition thereof in combination with an additional therapeutic agent such as a targeted therapeutic or an immunomodulatory drug. In some embodiments, the immunomodulatory therapeutic specifically induces apoptosis of tumor cells. Approved immunomodulatory therapeutics which may be used in the present invention include pomalidomide (Pomalyst®, Celgene); lenalidomide (Revlimid®, Celgene); ingenol mebutate (Picato®, LEO Pharma).

[0300] In other embodiments, the immunomodulatory therapeutic is a cancer vaccine. In some embodiments, the cancer vaccine is selected from sipuleucel-T (Provenge®, Dendreon/Valeant Pharmaceuticals), which has been approved for treatment of asymptomatic, or minimally symptomatic metastatic castrate-resistant (hormone-refractory) prostate cancer; and talimogene laherparepvec (Imlygic®, BioVex/Amgen, previously known as T-VEC), a genetically modified oncolytic viral therapy approved for treatment of unresectable cutaneous, subcutaneous and nodal lesions in melanoma. In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is selected from an oncolytic viral therapy such as pexastimogene devacirepvec (PexaVec/JX-594, SillaJen/formerly Jennerex Biotherapeutics), a thymidine kinase- (TK-) deficient vaccinia virus engineered to express GM-CSF, for hepatocellular carcinoma (NCT02562755) and melanoma (NCT00429312); pelareorep (Reolysin®, Oncolytics Biotech), a variant of respiratory enteric orphan virus (reovirus) which does not replicate in cells that are not RAS-activated, in numerous cancers, including colorectal cancer (NCT01622543); prostate cancer (NCT01619813); head and neck squamous cell cancer (NCT01166542); pancreatic adenocarcinoma (NCT00998322); and non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) (NCT 00861627); enadenotucirev (NG-348, PsiOxus, formerly known as ColoAd1), an adenovirus engineered to express a full length CD80 and an antibody fragment specific for the T-cell receptor CD3 protein, in ovarian cancer (NCT02028117); metastatic or advanced epithelial tumors such as in colorectal cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma and salivary gland cancer (NCT02636036); ONCOS-102 (Targovax/formerly Oncos), an adenovirus engineered to express GM-CSF, in melanoma (NCT03003676); and peritoneal disease, colorectal cancer or ovarian cancer (NCT02963831); GLV-ONC1 (GLV-1h68/GLV-1h153, Genelux GmbH), vaccinia viruses engineered to express beta-galactosidase (beta-gal)/beta-glucuronidase or beta-gal/human sodium iodide symporter (hNIS), respectively, were studied in peritoneal carcinomatosis (NCT01443260); fallopian tube cancer, ovarian cancer (NCT 02759588); or CG0070 (Cold Genesys), an adenovirus engineered to express GM-CSF, in bladder cancer (NCT02365818).

[0301] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is selected from JX-929 (SillaJen/formerly Jennerex Biotherapeutics), a TK- and vaccinia growth factor-deficient vaccinia virus engineered to express cytosine deaminase, which is able to convert the prodrug 5-fluorocytosine to the cytotoxic drug 5-fluorouracil; TG01 and TG02 (Targovax/formerly Oncos), peptide-based immunotherapy agents targeted for difficult-to-treat RAS mutations; and TILT-123 (TILT Biotherapeutics), an engineered adenovirus designated: Ad5/3-E2F-delta24-hTNF α -IRES-hIL20; and VSV-GP (ViraTherapeutics) a vesicular stomatitis virus (VSV) engineered to express the glycoprotein (GP) of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV), which can be further engineered to express antigens designed to raise an antigen-specific CD8+ T cell response.

[0302] In some embodiments, the present invention comprises administering to said patient a compound disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in combination with a T-cell engineered to express a chimeric

antigen receptor, or CAR. The T-cells engineered to express such chimeric antigen receptor are referred to as a CAR-T cells.

[0303] CARs have been constructed that consist of binding domains, which may be derived from natural ligands, single chain variable fragments (scFv) derived from monoclonal antibodies specific for cell-surface antigens, fused to endodomains that are the functional end of the T-cell receptor (TCR), such as the CD3-zeta signaling domain from TCRs, which is capable of generating an activation signal in T lymphocytes. Upon antigen binding, such CARs link to endogenous signaling pathways in the effector cell and generate activating signals similar to those initiated by the TCR complex.

[0304] For example, in some embodiments the CAR-T cell is one of those described in U.S. Pat. No. 8,906,682 (June; hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety), which discloses CAR-T cells engineered to comprise an extracellular domain having an antigen binding domain (such as a domain that binds to CD19), fused to an intracellular signaling domain of the T cell antigen receptor complex zeta chain (such as CD3 zeta). When expressed in the T cell, the CAR is able to redirect antigen recognition based on the antigen binding specificity. In the case of CD19, the antigen is expressed on malignant B cells. Over 200 clinical trials are currently in progress employing CAR-T in a wide range of indications. [<https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/results?term=chimeric+antigen+receptors&pg=1>].

Additional Co-Administered Therapeutic Agents—Immunostimulatory Drugs

[0305] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an immunostimulatory drug. For example, antibodies blocking the PD-1 and PD-L1 inhibitory axis can unleash activated tumor-reactive T cells and have been shown in clinical trials to induce durable anti-tumor responses in increasing numbers of tumor histologies, including some tumor types that conventionally have not been considered immunotherapy sensitive. See, e.g., Okazaki, T. et al. (2013) Nat. Immunol. 14, 1212-1218; Zou et al. (2016) Sci. Transl. Med. 8. The anti-PD-1 antibody nivolumab (Opdivo®, Bristol-Myers Squibb, also known as ONO-4538, MDX1106 and BMS-936558), has shown potential to improve the overall survival in patients with RCC who had experienced disease progression during or after prior anti-angiogenic therapy.

[0306] In some embodiments, the present invention provides a method of treating cancer, such as a cancer described herein, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof an effective amount of a compound disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof or pharmaceutical composition thereof in combination with an additional therapeutic agent such as an immunostimulatory drug, such as an immune checkpoint inhibitor. In some embodiments, the compound and the checkpoint inhibitor are administered simultaneously or sequentially. In some embodiments, a compound disclosed herein is administered prior to the initial dosing with the immune checkpoint inhibitor. In certain embodiments, the immune checkpoint inhibitor is administered prior to the initial dosing with the compound disclosed herein.

[0307] In certain embodiments, the immune checkpoint inhibitor is selected from a PD-1 antagonist, a PD-L1 antagonist, or a CTLA-4 antagonist. In some embodiments,

a CXCR4 antagonist such as a compound disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof is administered in combination with nivolumab (anti-PD-1 antibody, Opdivo®, Bristol-Myers Squibb); pembrolizumab (anti-PD-1 antibody, Keytruda®, Merck); ipilimumab (anti-CTLA-4 antibody, Yervoy®, Bristol-Myers Squibb); durvalumab (anti-PD-L1 antibody, Imfinzi®, AstraZeneca); or atezolizumab (anti-PD-L1 antibody, Tecentriq®, Genentech).

[0308] Other immune checkpoint inhibitors suitable for use in the present invention include REGN2810 (Regeneron), an anti-PD-1 antibody tested in patients with basal cell carcinoma (NCT03132636); NSCLC (NCT03088540); cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma (NCT02760498); lymphoma (NCT02651662); and melanoma (NCT03002376); pidilizumab (CureTech), also known as CT-011, an antibody that binds to PD-1, in clinical trials for diffuse large B-cell lymphoma and multiple myeloma; avelumab (Bavencio®, Pfizer/Merck KGaA), also known as MSB0010718C, a fully human IgG1 anti-PD-L1 antibody, in clinical trials for non-small cell lung cancer, Merkel cell carcinoma, mesothelioma, solid tumors, renal cancer, ovarian cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck cancer, and gastric cancer; and PDR001 (Novartis), an inhibitory antibody that binds to PD-1, in clinical trials for non-small cell lung cancer, melanoma, triple negative breast cancer and advanced or metastatic solid tumors. Tremelimumab (CP-675,206; AstraZeneca) is a fully human monoclonal antibody against CTLA-4 that has been in studied in clinical trials for a number of indications, including: mesothelioma, colorectal cancer, kidney cancer, breast cancer, lung cancer and non-small cell lung cancer, pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma, pancreatic cancer, germ cell cancer, squamous cell cancer of the head and neck, hepatocellular carcinoma, prostate cancer, endometrial cancer, metastatic cancer in the liver, liver cancer, large B-cell lymphoma, ovarian cancer, cervical cancer, metastatic anaplastic thyroid cancer, urothelial cancer, fallopian tube cancer, multiple myeloma, bladder cancer, soft tissue sarcoma, and melanoma. AGEN-1884 (Agenus) is an anti-CTLA4 antibody that is being studied in Phase I clinical trials for advanced solid tumors (NCT02694822).

[0309] Another paradigm for immune-stimulation is the use of oncolytic viruses. In some embodiments, the present invention provides a method for treating a patient by administering a CXCR4 antagonist such as a compound disclosed herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof or pharmaceutical composition thereof in combination with an immunostimulatory therapy such as oncolytic viruses. Approved immunostimulatory oncolytic viruses which may be used in the present invention include talimogene laherparepvec (live, attenuated herpes simplex virus, Imlygic®, Amgen).

[0310] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an activator of retinoic acid receptor-related orphan receptor γ (ROR γ t). ROR γ t is a transcription factor with key roles in the differentiation and maintenance of Type 17 effector subsets of CD4⁺ (Th17) and CD8⁺ (Tc17) T cells, as well as the differentiation of IL-17 expressing innate immune cell subpopulations such as NK cells. An activator of ROR γ t, that is being studied which may be used in the present invention is LYC-55716 (Lycera), which is currently being evaluated in clinical trials for the treatment of solid tumors (NCT02929862).

[0311] In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an agonist or activator of a toll-like receptor (TLR). Suitable activators of TLRs include an agonist or activator of TLR9 such as SD-101 (Dynavax). SD-101 is an immunostimulatory CpG which is being studied for B-cell, follicular and other lymphomas (NCT02254772). Agonists or activators of TLR8 which may be used in the present invention include motolimod (VTX-2337, VentiRx Pharmaceuticals) which is being studied for squamous cell cancer of the head and neck (NCT02124850) and ovarian cancer (NCT02431559).

[0312] Other checkpoint inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include inhibitors of T-cell immunoglobulin mucin containing protein-3 (TIM-3). TIM-3 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include TSR-022, LY3321367 and MBG453. TSR-022 (Tesaro) is an anti-TIM-3 antibody which is being studied in solid tumors (NCT02817633). LY3321367 (Eli Lilly) is an anti-TIM-3 antibody which is being studied in solid tumors (NCT03099109). MBG453 (Novartis) is an anti-TIM-3 antibody which is being studied in advanced malignancies (NCT02608268).

[0313] Other checkpoint inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include inhibitors of T cell immunoreceptor with Ig and ITIM domains, or TIGIT, an immune receptor on certain T cells and NK cells. TIGIT inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include BMS-986207 (Bristol-Myers Squibb), an anti-TIGIT monoclonal antibody (NCT02913313); OMP-313M32 (Oncomed); and anti-TIGIT monoclonal antibody (NCT03119428).

[0314] Checkpoint inhibitors that may be used in the present invention also include inhibitors of Lymphocyte Activation Gene-3 (LAG-3). LAG-3 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include BMS-986016 and REGN3767 and IMP321. BMS-986016 (Bristol-Myers Squibb), an anti-LAG-3 antibody, is being studied in glioblastoma and gliosarcoma (NCT02658981). REGN3767 (Regeneron), is also an anti-LAG-3 antibody, and is being studied in malignancies (NCT03005782). IMP321 (Immutep S.A.) is an LAG-3-Ig fusion protein, being studied in melanoma (NCT02676869); adenocarcinoma (NCT02614833); and metastatic breast cancer (NCT00349934).

[0315] Other immune-oncology agents that may be used in the present invention in combination with CXCR4 inhibitors such as a compound disclosed herein include urelumab (BMS-663513, Bristol-Myers Squibb), an anti-CD137 monoclonal antibody; varlilumab (CDX-1127, Celldex Therapeutics), an anti-CD27 monoclonal antibody; BMS-986178 (Bristol-Myers Squibb), an anti-OX40 monoclonal antibody; lirilumab (IPH2102/BMS-986015, Innate Pharma, Bristol-Myers Squibb), an anti-KIR monoclonal antibody; monalizumab (IPH2201, Innate Pharma, AstraZeneca) an anti-NKG2A monoclonal antibody; and ecaliximab (GS-5745, Gilead Sciences), an anti-MMP9 antibody; MK-4166 (Merck & Co.), an anti-GITR monoclonal antibody.

[0316] Other additional therapeutic agents that may be used in the present invention include glebatumumab vedotin-monomethyl auristatin E (MMAE) (Celldex), an anti-glycoprotein NMB (gpNMB) antibody (CR011) linked to the cytotoxic MMAE. gpNMB is a protein overexpressed by multiple tumor types associated with cancer cells' ability to metastasize.

[0317] A compound of the current invention may also be used to advantage in combination with other antiproliferative compounds. Such antiproliferative compounds include, but are not limited to checkpoint inhibitors; aromatase inhibitors; antiestrogens; topoisomerase I inhibitors; topoisomerase II inhibitors; microtubule active compounds; alkylating compounds; histone deacetylase inhibitors; compounds which induce cell differentiation processes; cyclooxygenase inhibitors; MMP inhibitors; mTOR inhibitors; antineoplastic antimetabolites; platin compounds; compounds targeting/decreasing a protein or lipid kinase activity and further anti-angiogenic compounds; compounds which target, decrease or inhibit the activity of a protein or lipid phosphatase; gonadorelin agonists; anti-androgens; methionine aminopeptidase inhibitors; matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors; bisphosphonates; biological response modifiers; antiproliferative antibodies; heparanase inhibitors; inhibitors of Ras oncogenic isoforms; telomerase inhibitors; proteasome inhibitors; compounds used in the treatment of hematologic malignancies; compounds which target, decrease or inhibit the activity of Flt-3; Hsp90 inhibitors such as 17-AAG (17-allylaminogeldanamycin, NSC330507), 17-DMAG (17-dimethylaminoethylamino-17-demethoxy-geldanamycin, NSC707545), IPI-504, CNF1010, CNF2024, CNF1010 from Conformia Therapeutics; temozolomide (Temodal®); kinesin spindle protein inhibitors, such as SB715992 or SB743921 from GlaxoSmithKline, or pentamidine/chlorpromazine from Combina-toRx; MEK inhibitors such as ARRY142886 from Array BioPharma, AZD₆244 from AstraZeneca, PD181461 from Pfizer and leucovorin.

[0318] The term “checkpoint inhibitor” as used herein relates to agents useful in preventing cancer cells from avoiding the immune system of the patient. One of the major mechanisms of anti-tumor immunity subversion is known as “T-cell exhaustion,” which results from chronic exposure to antigens that has led to up-regulation of inhibitory receptors. These inhibitory receptors serve as immune checkpoints in order to prevent uncontrolled immune reactions.

[0319] PD-1 and co-inhibitory receptors such as cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4 (CTLA-4, B and T Lymphocyte Attenuator (BTLA; CD272), T cell Immunoglobulin and Mucin domain-3 (Tim-3), Lymphocyte Activation Gene-3 (Lag-3; CD223), and others are often referred to as a checkpoint regulators. They act as molecular “gatekeepers” that allow extracellular information to dictate whether cell cycle progression and other intracellular signalling processes should proceed.

[0320] In one aspect, the checkpoint inhibitor is a biologic therapeutic or a small molecule. In another aspect, the checkpoint inhibitor is a monoclonal antibody, a humanized antibody, a fully human antibody, a fusion protein or a combination thereof. In a further aspect, the checkpoint inhibitor inhibits a checkpoint protein selected from CTLA-4, PDL1, PDL2, PDI, B7-H3, B7-H4, BTLA, HVEM, TIM3, GAL9, LAG3, VISTA, KIR, 2B4, CD160, CGEN-15049, CHK 1, CHK2, A2aR, B-7 family ligands or a combination thereof. In an additional aspect, the checkpoint inhibitor interacts with a ligand of a checkpoint protein selected from CTLA-4, PDL1, PDL2, PDI, B7-H3, B7-H4, BTLA, HVEM, TIM3, GAL9, LAG3, VISTA, KIR, 2B4, CD160, CGEN-15049, CHK 1, CHK2, A2aR, B-7 family ligands or a combination thereof. In an aspect, the checkpoint inhibitor is an immunostimulatory agent, a T cell growth factor, an

interleukin, an antibody, a vaccine or a combination thereof. In a further aspect, the interleukin is IL-7 or IL-15. In a specific aspect, the interleukin is glycosylated IL-7. In an additional aspect, the vaccine is a dendritic cell (DC) vaccine.

[0321] Checkpoint inhibitors include any agent that blocks or inhibits in a statistically significant manner, the inhibitory pathways of the immune system. Such inhibitors may include small molecule inhibitors or may include antibodies, or antigen binding fragments thereof, that bind to and block or inhibit immune checkpoint receptors or antibodies that bind to and block or inhibit immune checkpoint receptor ligands. Illustrative checkpoint molecules that may be targeted for blocking or inhibition include, but are not limited to, CTLA-4, PDL1, PDL2, PD1, B7-H3, B7-H4, BTLA, HVEM, GAL9, LAG3, TIM3, VISTA, KIR, 2B4 (belongs to the CD2 family of molecules and is expressed on all NK, $\gamma\delta$, and memory CD8⁺ ($\alpha\beta$) T cells), CD160 (also referred to as BY55), CGEN-15049, CHK 1 and CHK2 kinases, A2aR, and various B-7 family ligands. B7 family ligands include, but are not limited to, B7-1, B7-2, B7-DC, B7-H1, B7-H2, B7-H3, B7-H4, B7-H5, B7-H6 and B7-H7. Checkpoint inhibitors include antibodies, or antigen binding fragments thereof, other binding proteins, biologic therapeutics, or small molecules, that bind to and block or inhibit the activity of one or more of CTLA-4, PDL1, PDL2, PD1, BTLA, HVEM, TIM3, GAL9, LAG3, VISTA, KIR, 2B4, CD 160 and CGEN-15049. Illustrative immune checkpoint inhibitors include Tremelimumab (CTLA-4 blocking antibody), anti-OX40, PD-L1 monoclonal Antibody (Anti-B7-H1; MEDI4736), MK-3475 (PD-1 blocker), Nivolumab (In-lyta®; axitinib; anti-PDI antibody), CT-011 (anti-PDI antibody), BY55 monoclonal antibody, AMP224 (anti-PDL1 antibody), BMS-936559 (anti-PDL1 antibody), MPLDL3280A (anti-PDL1 antibody), MSB0010718C (anti-PDL1 antibody), and ipilimumab (anti-CTLA-4 checkpoint inhibitor). Checkpoint protein ligands include, but are not limited to PD-L1, PD-L2, B7-H3, B7-H4, CD28, CD86 and TIM-3.

[0322] In certain embodiments, the immune checkpoint inhibitor is selected from a PD-1 antagonist, a PD-L1 antagonist, and a CTLA-4 antagonist. In some embodiments, the checkpoint inhibitor is selected from nivolumab (Opdivo®), ipilimumab (Yervoy®), or pembrolizumab (Keytruda®).

[0323] In some embodiments, the checkpoint inhibitor is selected from lambrolizumab (MK-3475), nivolumab (BMS-936558), pidilizumab (CT-011), AMP-224, MDX-1105, MEDI4736, MPDL3280A, BMS-936559, ipilimumab, lirlumab, IPH2101, pembrolizumab (Keytruda®), or tremelimumab.

[0324] The term “aromatase inhibitor” as used herein relates to a compound which inhibits estrogen production, for instance, the conversion of the substrates androstenedione and testosterone to estrone and estradiol, respectively. The term includes, but is not limited to steroids, especially atamestane, exemestane and formestane and, in particular, non-steroids, especially aminoglutethimide, roglethimide, pyridoglutethimide, trilostane, testolactone, ketokonazole, vorozole, fadrozole, anastrozole and letrozole. Exemestane is marketed under the trade name Aromasin™. Formestane is marketed under the trade name Lentaron™. Fadrozole is marketed under the trade name Afema™. Anastrozole is marketed under the trade name Arimidex™. Letrozole is

marketed under the trade names Femara™ or Femar™. Aminoglutethimide is marketed under the trade name Orimeten™. A combination of the invention comprising a chemotherapeutic agent which is an aromatase inhibitor is particularly useful for the treatment of hormone receptor positive tumors, such as breast tumors.

[0325] The term “antiestrogen” as used herein relates to a compound which antagonizes the effect of estrogens at the estrogen receptor level. The term includes, but is not limited to tamoxifen, fulvestrant, raloxifene and raloxifene hydrochloride. Tamoxifen is marketed under the trade name Nolvadex™. Raloxifene hydrochloride is marketed under the trade name Evista™. Fulvestrant can be administered under the trade name Faslodex™. A combination of the invention comprising a chemotherapeutic agent which is an antiestrogen is particularly useful for the treatment of estrogen receptor positive tumors, such as breast tumors.

[0326] The term “anti-androgen” as used herein relates to any substance which is capable of inhibiting the biological effects of androgenic hormones and includes, but is not limited to, bicalutamide (Casodex™). The term “gonadorelin agonist” as used herein includes, but is not limited to abarelix, goserelin and goserelin acetate. Goserelin can be administered under the trade name Zoladex™.

[0327] The term “topoisomerase I inhibitor” as used herein includes, but is not limited to topotecan, gimatecan, irinotecan, camptothecin and its analogues, 9-nitrocamptothecin and the macromolecular camptothecin conjugate PNU-166148. Irinotecan can be administered, e.g. in the form as it is marketed, e.g. under the trademark Campsar™. Topotecan is marketed under the trade name Hycamptin™.

[0328] The term “topoisomerase II inhibitor” as used herein includes, but is not limited to the anthracyclines such as doxorubicin (including liposomal formulation, such as Caelyx™) daunorubicin, epirubicin, idarubicin and nemo-rubicin, the anthraquinones mitoxantrone and losoxantrone, and the podophyllotoxines etoposide and teniposide. Etoposide is marketed under the trade name Etopophos™. Teniposide is marketed under the trade name VM 26-Bristol Doxorubicin is marketed under the trade name Acridablastin™ or Adriamycin™. Epirubicin is marketed under the trade name Farmorubicin™. Idarubicin is marketed under the trade name Zavedos™. Mitoxantrone is marketed under the trade name Novantron.

[0329] The term “microtubule active agent” relates to microtubule stabilizing, microtubule destabilizing compounds and microtubulin polymerization inhibitors including, but not limited to taxanes, such as paclitaxel and docetaxel; vinca alkaloids, such as vinblastine or vinblastine sulfate, vincristine or vincristine sulfate, and vinorelbine; discodermolides; cochicine and eptophilones and derivatives thereof. Paclitaxel is marketed under the trade name Taxol™ Docetaxel is marketed under the trade name Taxotere™. Vinblastine sulfate is marketed under the trade name Vinblastin R.P™. Vincristine sulfate is marketed under the trade name Farmistin™.

[0330] The term “alkylating agent” as used herein includes, but is not limited to, cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide, melphalan or nitrosourea (BCNU or Gliadel). Cyclophosphamide is marketed under the trade name Cyclostin™. Ifosfamide is marketed under the trade name Holoxan™.

[0331] The term “histone deacetylase inhibitors” or “HDAC inhibitors” relates to compounds which inhibit the

histone deacetylase and which possess antiproliferative activity. This includes, but is not limited to, suberoylanilide hydroxamic acid (SAHA).

[0332] The term “antineoplastic antimetabolite” includes, but is not limited to, 5-fluorouracil or 5-FU, capecitabine, gemcitabine, DNA demethylating compounds, such as 5-azacytidine and decitabine, methotrexate and edatrexate, and folic acid antagonists such as pemetrexed. Capecitabine is marketed under the trade name Xeloda™. Gemcitabine is marketed under the trade name Gemzar™.

[0333] The term “platin compound” as used herein includes, but is not limited to, carboplatin, cis-platin, cis-platinum and oxaliplatin. Carboplatin can be administered, e.g., in the form as it is marketed, e.g. under the trademark Carboplat™. Oxaliplatin can be administered, e.g., in the form as it is marketed, e.g. under the trademark Eloxatin™.

[0334] The term “compounds targeting/decreasing a protein or lipid kinase activity; or a protein or lipid phosphatase activity; or further anti-angiogenic compounds” as used herein includes, but is not limited to, protein tyrosine kinase and/or serine and/or threonine kinase inhibitors or lipid kinase inhibitors, such as a) compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the activity of the platelet-derived growth factor-receptors (PDGFR), such as compounds which target, decrease or inhibit the activity of PDGFR, especially compounds which inhibit the PDGF receptor, such as an N-phenyl-2-pyrimidine-amine derivative, such as imatinib, SU101, SU6668 and GFB-111; b) compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the activity of the fibroblast growth factor-receptors (FGFR); c) compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the activity of the insulin-like growth factor receptor I (IGF-IR), such as compounds which target, decrease or inhibit the activity of IGF-IR, especially compounds which inhibit the kinase activity of IGF-I receptor, or antibodies that target the extracellular domain of IGF-I receptor or its growth factors; d) compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the activity of the Trk receptor tyrosine kinase family, or ephrin B4 inhibitors; e) compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the activity of the Axl receptor tyrosine kinase family; f) compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the activity of the Ret receptor tyrosine kinase; g) compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the activity of the Kit/SCFR receptor tyrosine kinase, such as imatinib; h) compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the activity of the C-kit receptor tyrosine kinases, which are part of the PDGFR family, such as compounds which target, decrease or inhibit the activity of the c-Kit receptor tyrosine kinase family, especially compounds which inhibit the c-Kit receptor, such as imatinib; i) compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the activity of members of the c-Abl family, their gene-fusion products (e.g. BCR-Abl kinase) and mutants, such as compounds which target decrease or inhibit the activity of c-Abl family members and their gene fusion products, such as an N-phenyl-2-pyrimidine-amine derivative, such as imatinib or nilotinib (AMN107); PD180970; AG957; NSC 680410; PD173955 from ParkeDavis; or dasatinib (BMS-354825); j) compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the activity of members of the protein kinase C (PKC) and Raf family of serine/threonine kinases, members of the MEK, SRC, JAK/pan-JAK, FAK, PDK1, PKB/Akt, Ras/MAPK, PI3K, SYK, TYK2, BTK and TEC family, and/or members of the cyclin-dependent kinase family (CDK) including staurosporine derivatives, such as midostaurin; examples of further com-

pounds include UCN-01, safingol, BAY 43-9006, Bryostatin 1, Perifosine; lImofosine; RO 318220 and RO 320432; GO 6976; lsis 3521; LY333531/LY379196; isochinoline compounds; FTIs; PD184352 or QAN697 (a PI3K inhibitor) or AT7519 (CDK inhibitor); k) compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the activity of protein-tyrosine kinase inhibitors, such as compounds which target, decrease or inhibit the activity of protein-tyrosine kinase inhibitors include imatinib mesylate (Gleevec™) or tyrphostin such as Tyrphostin A23/RG-50810; AG 99; Tyrphostin AG 213; Tyrphostin AG 1748; Tyrphostin AG 490; Tyrphostin B44; Tyrphostin B44 (+) enantiomer; Tyrphostin AG 555; AG 494; Tyrphostin AG 556, AG957 and adaphostin (4-[(2,5-dihydroxyphenyl)methyl]amino}-benzoic acid adamantyl ester; NSC 680410, adaphostin); l) compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the activity of the epidermal growth factor family of receptor tyrosine kinases (EGFR₁, ErbB2, ErbB3, ErbB4 as homo- or heterodimers) and their mutants, such as compounds which target, decrease or inhibit the activity of the epidermal growth factor receptor family are especially compounds, proteins or antibodies which inhibit members of the EGF receptor tyrosine kinase family, such as EGF receptor, ErbB2, ErbB3 and ErbB4 or bind to EGF or EGF related ligands, CP 358774, ZD 1839, ZM 105180; trastuzumab (Herceptin™), cetuximab (Erbix™), Iressa, Tarceva, OSI-774, C1-1033, EKB-569, GW-2016, E1.1, E2.4, E2.5, E6.2, E6.4, E2.11, E6.3 or E7.6.3, and 7H-pyrrolo-[2,3-d]pyrimidine derivatives; m) compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the activity of the c-Met receptor, such as compounds which target, decrease or inhibit the activity of c-Met, especially compounds which inhibit the kinase activity of c-Met receptor, or antibodies that target the extracellular domain of c-Met or bind to HGF, n) compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the kinase activity of one or more JAK family members (JAK1/JAK2/JAK3/TYK2 and/or pan-JAK), including but not limited to PRT-062070, SB-1578, baricitinib, pacritinib, momelotinib, VX-509, AZD-1480, TG-101348, tofacitinib, and ruxolitinib; o) compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the kinase activity of PI3 kinase (PI3K) including but not limited to ATU-027, SF-1126, DS-7423, PBI-05204, GSK-2126458, ZSTK-474, buparlisib, pictrelisib, PF-4691502, BYL-719, dactolisib, XL-147, XL-765, and idelalisib; and; and q) compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the signaling effects of hedgehog protein (Hh) or smoothed receptor (SMO) pathways, including but not limited to cyclopamine, vismodegib, itraconazole, erismodegib, and IPI-926 (saridegib).

[0335] The term “PI3K inhibitor” as used herein includes, but is not limited to compounds having inhibitory activity against one or more enzymes in the phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase family, including, but not limited to PI3K α , PI3K γ , PI3K δ , PI3K β , PI3K-C2 α , PI3K-C2 β , PI3K-C2 γ , Vps34, p110- α , p110- β , p110- γ , p110- δ , p85- α , p85- β , p55- γ , p150, p101, and p87. Examples of PI3K inhibitors useful in this invention include but are not limited to ATU-027, SF-1126, DS-7423, PBI-05204, GSK-2126458, ZSTK-474, buparlisib, pictrelisib, PF-4691502, BYL-719, dactolisib, XL-147, XL-765, and idelalisib.

[0336] The term “Bcl-2 inhibitor” as used herein includes, but is not limited to compounds having inhibitory activity against B-cell lymphoma 2 protein (Bcl-2), including but not limited to ABT-199, ABT-731, ABT-737, apogossypol, Ascenta’s pan-Bcl-2 inhibitors, curcumin (and analogs

thereof), dual Bcl-2/Bcl-xL inhibitors (Infinity Pharmaceuticals/Novartis Pharmaceuticals), Genasense (G3139), HA14-1 (and analogs thereof; see WO2008118802), navitoclax (and analogs thereof, see U.S. Pat. No. 7,390,799), NH-1 (Shenayng Pharmaceutical University), obatoclax (and analogs thereof, see WO2004106328), S-001 (Gloria Pharmaceuticals), TW series compounds (Univ. of Michigan), and venetoclax. In some embodiments the Bcl-2 inhibitor is a small molecule therapeutic. In some embodiments the Bcl-2 inhibitor is a peptidomimetic.

[0337] The term “BTK inhibitor” as used herein includes, but is not limited to compounds having inhibitory activity against Bruton’s Tyrosine Kinase (BTK), including, but not limited to AVL-292 and ibrutinib.

[0338] The term “SYK inhibitor” as used herein includes, but is not limited to compounds having inhibitory activity against spleen tyrosine kinase (SYK), including but not limited to PRT-062070, R-343, R-333, Excellair, PRT-062607, and fostamatinib.

[0339] Further examples of BTK inhibitory compounds, and conditions treatable by such compounds in combination with compounds of this invention can be found in WO2008039218 and WO2011090760, the entirety of which are incorporated herein by reference.

[0340] Further examples of SYK inhibitory compounds, and conditions treatable by such compounds in combination with compounds of this invention can be found in WO2003063794, WO2005007623, and WO2006078846, the entirety of which are incorporated herein by reference.

[0341] Further examples of PI3K inhibitory compounds, and conditions treatable by such compounds in combination with compounds of this invention can be found in WO2004019973, WO2004089925, WO2007016176, U.S. Pat. No. 8,138,347, WO2002088112, WO2007084786, WO2007129161, WO2006122806, WO2005113554, and WO2007044729 the entirety of which are incorporated herein by reference.

[0342] Further examples of JAK inhibitory compounds, and conditions treatable by such compounds in combination with compounds of this invention can be found in WO2009114512, WO2008109943, WO2007053452, WO2000142246, and WO2007070514, the entirety of which are incorporated herein by reference.

[0343] Further anti-angiogenic compounds include compounds having another mechanism for their activity, e.g. unrelated to protein or lipid kinase inhibition e.g. thalidomide (Thalomid™) and TNP-470.

[0344] Examples of proteasome inhibitors useful for use in combination with compounds of the invention include, but are not limited to bortezomib, disulfiram, epigallocatechin-3-gallate (EGCG), salinosporamide A, carfilzomib, ONX-0912, CEP-18770, and MLN9708.

[0345] Compounds which target, decrease or inhibit the activity of a protein or lipid phosphatase are e.g. inhibitors of phosphatase 1, phosphatase 2A, or CDC25, such as okadaic acid or a derivative thereof.

[0346] Compounds which induce cell differentiation processes include, but are not limited to, retinoic acid, α - γ - or δ -tocopherol or α - γ - or δ -tocotrienol.

[0347] The term cyclooxygenase inhibitor as used herein includes, but is not limited to, Cox-2 inhibitors, 5-alkyl substituted 2-arylaminoacetic acid and derivatives, such as celecoxib (Celebrex™), rofecoxib (Vioxx™), etori-

coxib, valdecoxib or a 5-alkyl-2-arylaminophenylacetic acid, such as 5-methyl-2-(2'-chloro-6'-fluoroanilino)phenyl acetic acid, lumiracoxib.

[0348] The term “bisphosphonates” as used herein includes, but is not limited to, etridronic, clodronic, tiludronic, pamidronic, alendronic, ibandronic, risedronic and zoledronic acid. Etridronic acid is marketed under the trade name DidroneI™. Clodronic acid is marketed under the trade name Bonefos™. Tiludronic acid is marketed under the trade name Skelid™. Pamidronic acid is marketed under the trade name Aredia™. Alendronic acid is marketed under the trade name Fosamax™. Ibandronic acid is marketed under the trade name Bondranat™. Risedronic acid is marketed under the trade name Actonel™. Zoledronic acid is marketed under the trade name Zometa™. The term “mTOR inhibitors” relates to compounds which inhibit the mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) and which possess antiproliferative activity such as sirolimus (Rapamune®), everolimus (Certican™), CCI-779 and ABT578.

[0349] The term “heparanase inhibitor” as used herein refers to compounds which target, decrease or inhibit heparin sulfate degradation. The term includes, but is not limited to, PI-88. The term “biological response modifier” as used herein refers to a lymphokine or interferons.

[0350] The term “inhibitor of Ras oncogenic isoforms”, such as H-Ras, K-Ras, or N-Ras, as used herein refers to compounds which target, decrease or inhibit the oncogenic activity of Ras; for example, a “farnesyl transferase inhibitor” such as L-744832, DK8G557 or R115777 (Zarnestra™). The term “telomerase inhibitor” as used herein refers to compounds which target, decrease or inhibit the activity of telomerase. Compounds which target, decrease or inhibit the activity of telomerase are especially compounds which inhibit the telomerase receptor, such as telomestatin.

[0351] The term “methionine aminopeptidase inhibitor” as used herein refers to compounds which target, decrease or inhibit the activity of methionine aminopeptidase. Compounds which target, decrease or inhibit the activity of methionine aminopeptidase include, but are not limited to, bengamide or a derivative thereof.

[0352] The term “proteasome inhibitor” as used herein refers to compounds which target, decrease or inhibit the activity of the proteasome. Compounds which target, decrease or inhibit the activity of the proteasome include, but are not limited to, Bortezomib (Velcade™) and MLN 341.

[0353] The term “matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor” or (“MMP” inhibitor) as used herein includes, but is not limited to, collagen peptidomimetic and nonpeptidomimetic inhibitors, tetracycline derivatives, e.g. hydroxamate peptidomimetic inhibitor batimastat and its orally bioavailable analogue marimastat (BB-2516), prinomastat (AG3340), metastat (NSC 683551) BMS-279251, BAY 12-9566, TAA211, MMI270B or AAJ996.

[0354] The term “compounds used in the treatment of hematologic malignancies” as used herein includes, but is not limited to, FMS-like tyrosine kinase inhibitors, which are compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the activity of FMS-like tyrosine kinase receptors (Flt-3R); interferon, 1-β-D-arabinofuransylcytosine (ara-c) and bisulfan; and ALK inhibitors, which are compounds which target, decrease or inhibit anaplastic lymphoma kinase.

[0355] Compounds which target, decrease or inhibit the activity of FMS-like tyrosine kinase receptors (Flt-3R) are

especially compounds, proteins or antibodies which inhibit members of the Flt-3R receptor kinase family, such as PKC412, midostaurin, a staurosporine derivative, SU11248 and MLN518.

[0356] The term “HSP90 inhibitors” as used herein includes, but is not limited to, compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the intrinsic ATPase activity of HSP90; degrading, targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the HSP90 client proteins via the ubiquitin proteasome pathway. Compounds targeting, decreasing or inhibiting the intrinsic ATPase activity of HSP90 are especially compounds, proteins or antibodies which inhibit the ATPase activity of HSP90, such as 17-allylamino,17-demethoxygeldanamycin (17AAG), a geldanamycin derivative; other geldanamycin related compounds; radicicol and HDAC inhibitors.

[0357] The term “antiproliferative antibodies” as used herein includes, but is not limited to, trastuzumab (Herceptin™), Trastuzumab-DM1, erbitux, bevacizumab (Avastin™), rituximab (Rituxan®), PR064553 (anti-CD40) and 2C4 Antibody. By antibodies is meant intact monoclonal antibodies, polyclonal antibodies, multispecific antibodies formed from at least 2 intact antibodies, and antibodies fragments so long as they exhibit the desired biological activity.

[0358] For the treatment of acute myeloid leukemia (AML), compounds of the current invention can be used in combination with standard leukemia therapies, especially in combination with therapies used for the treatment of AML. In particular, compounds of the current invention can be administered in combination with, for example, farnesyl transferase inhibitors and/or other drugs useful for the treatment of AML, such as Daunorubicin, Adriamycin, Ara-C, VP-16, Teniposide, Mitoxantrone, Idarubicin, Carboplatinum and PKC412.

[0359] Other anti-leukemic compounds include, for example, Ara-C, a pyrimidine analog, which is the 2'-alpha-hydroxy ribose (arabinoside) derivative of deoxycytidine. Also included is the purine analog of hypoxanthine, 6-mercaptopurine (6-MP) and fludarabine phosphate. Compounds which target, decrease or inhibit activity of histone deacetylase (HDAC) inhibitors such as sodium butyrate and suberoylanilide hydroxamic acid (SAHA) inhibit the activity of the enzymes known as histone deacetylases. Specific HDAC inhibitors include MS275, SAHA, FK228 (formerly FR901228), Trichostatin A and compounds disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 6,552,065 including, but not limited to, N-hydroxy-3-[4-[[[2-(2-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-ethyl]-amino]methyl]phenyl]-2E-2-propenamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and N-hydroxy-3-[4-[(2-hydroxyethyl)2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-amino]methyl]phenyl]-2E-2-propenamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, especially the lactate salt. Somatostatin receptor antagonists as used herein refer to compounds which target, treat or inhibit the somatostatin receptor such as octreotide, and SOM230. Tumor cell damaging approaches refer to approaches such as ionizing radiation. The term “ionizing radiation” referred to above and hereinafter means ionizing radiation that occurs as either electromagnetic rays (such as X-rays and gamma rays) or particles (such as alpha and beta particles). Ionizing radiation is provided in, but not limited to, radiation therapy and is known in the art. See Hellman, Principles of Radiation Therapy, Cancer, in Principles and Practice of Oncology, Devita et al., Eds., 4th Edition, Vol. 1, pp. 248-275 (1993).

[0360] Also included are EDG binders and ribonucleotide reductase inhibitors. The term “EDG binders” as used herein refers to a class of immunosuppressants that modulates lymphocyte recirculation, such as FTY720. The term “ribonucleotide reductase inhibitors” refers to pyrimidine or purine nucleoside analogs including, but not limited to, fludarabine and/or cytosine arabinoside (ara-C), 6-thioguanine, 5-fluorouracil, cladribine, 6-mercaptopurine (especially in combination with ara-C against ALL) and/or pentostatin. Ribonucleotide reductase inhibitors are especially hydroxyurea or 2-hydroxy-1H-isoindeole-1,3-dione derivatives.

[0361] Also included are in particular those compounds, proteins or monoclonal antibodies of VEGF such as 1-(4-chloroanilino)-4-(4-pyridylmethyl)phthalazine or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, 1-(4-chloroanilino)-4-(4-pyridylmethyl)phthalazine succinate; Angiostatin™; Endostatin™; anthranilic acid amides; ZD4190; Z_d474; SU5416; SU6668; bevacizumab; or anti-VEGF antibodies or anti-VEGF receptor antibodies, such as rhuMAb and RHUFab, VEGF aptamer such as Macugon; FLT-4 inhibitors, FLT-3 inhibitors, VEGFR-2 IgG1 antibody, Angiozyme (RPI 4610) and Bevacizumab (Avastin™).

[0362] Photodynamic therapy as used herein refers to therapy which uses certain chemicals known as photosensitizing compounds to treat or prevent cancers. Examples of photodynamic therapy include treatment with compounds, such as Visudyne™ and porfimer sodium.

[0363] Angiostatic steroids as used herein refers to compounds which block or inhibit angiogenesis, such as, e.g., anecortave, triamcinolone, hydrocortisone, 11- α -epihydrocortisol, corticosterone, 17 α -hydroxyprogesterone, corticosterone, desoxycorticosterone, testosterone, estrone and dexamethasone.

[0364] Implants containing corticosteroids refers to compounds, such as fluocinolone and dexamethasone.

[0365] Other chemotherapeutic compounds include, but are not limited to, plant alkaloids, hormonal compounds and antagonists; biological response modifiers, preferably lymphokines or interferons; antisense oligonucleotides or oligonucleotide derivatives; shRNA or siRNA; or miscellaneous compounds or compounds with other or unknown mechanism of action.

[0366] The structure of the active compounds identified by code numbers, generic or trade names may be taken from the actual edition of the standard compendium “The Merck Index” or from databases, e.g. Patents International (e.g. IMS World Publications).

[0367] A compound of the current invention may also be used in combination with known therapeutic processes, for example, the administration of hormones or radiation. In certain embodiments, a provided compound is used as a radiosensitizer, especially for the treatment of tumors which exhibit poor sensitivity to radiotherapy.

[0368] A compound of the current invention can be administered alone or in combination with one or more other therapeutic compounds, possible combination therapy taking the form of fixed combinations or the administration of a compound of the invention and one or more other therapeutic compounds being staggered or given independently of one another, or the combined administration of fixed combinations and one or more other therapeutic compounds. A compound of the current invention can besides or in addition be administered especially for tumor therapy in

combination with chemotherapy, radiotherapy, immunotherapy, phototherapy, surgical intervention, or a combination of these. Long-term therapy is equally possible as is adjuvant therapy in the context of other treatment strategies, as described above. Other possible treatments are therapy to maintain the patient’s status after tumor regression, or even chemopreventive therapy, for example in patients at risk.

[0369] Those additional agents may be administered separately from an inventive compound-containing composition, as part of a multiple dosage regimen. Alternatively, those agents may be part of a single dosage form, mixed together with a compound of this invention in a single composition. If administered as part of a multiple dosage regime, the two active agents may be submitted simultaneously, sequentially or within a period of time from one another normally within five hours from one another.

[0370] As used herein, the term “combination,” “combined,” and related terms refers to the simultaneous or sequential administration of therapeutic agents in accordance with this invention. For example, a compound of the present invention may be administered with another therapeutic agent simultaneously or sequentially in separate unit dosage forms or together in a single unit dosage form. Accordingly, the present invention provides a single unit dosage form comprising a compound of the current invention, an additional therapeutic agent, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant, or vehicle.

[0371] The amount of both an inventive compound and additional therapeutic agent (in those compositions which comprise an additional therapeutic agent as described above) that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration. Preferably, compositions of this invention should be formulated so that a dosage of between 0.01-100 mg/kg body weight/day of an inventive compound can be administered.

[0372] In those compositions which comprise an additional therapeutic agent, that additional therapeutic agent and the compound of this invention may act synergistically. Therefore, the amount of additional therapeutic agent in such compositions will be less than that required in a monotherapy utilizing only that therapeutic agent. In such compositions a dosage of between 0.01-1,000 μ g/kg body weight/day of the additional therapeutic agent can be administered.

[0373] The amount of additional therapeutic agent present in the compositions of this invention will be no more than the amount that would normally be administered in a composition comprising that therapeutic agent as the only active agent. Preferably the amount of additional therapeutic agent in the presently disclosed compositions will range from about 50% to 100% of the amount normally present in a composition comprising that agent as the only therapeutically active agent.

[0374] The compounds of this invention, or pharmaceutical compositions thereof, may also be incorporated into compositions for coating an implantable medical device, such as prostheses, artificial valves, vascular grafts, stents and catheters. Vascular stents, for example, have been used to overcome restenosis (re-narrowing of the vessel wall after injury). However, patients using stents or other implantable devices risk clot formation or platelet activation. These unwanted effects may be prevented or mitigated by pre-coating the device with a pharmaceutically acceptable com-

position comprising a kinase inhibitor. Implantable devices coated with a compound of this invention are another embodiment of the present invention.

EXEMPLIFICATION

General Synthetic Methods

[0375] The following examples are intended to illustrate the invention and are not to be construed as being limitations thereon. Unless otherwise stated, one or more tautomeric forms of compounds of the examples described hereinafter may be prepared in situ and/or isolated. All tautomeric forms of compounds of the examples described hereafter should be considered to be disclosed. Temperatures are given in degrees centigrade. If not mentioned otherwise, all evaporations are performed under reduced pressure, preferably between about 15 mm Hg and 100 mm Hg (=20-133 mbar). The structure of final products, intermediates and starting materials is confirmed by standard analytical methods, e.g., microanalysis and spectroscopic characteristics, e.g., MS, IR, NMR. Abbreviations used are those conventional in the art.

[0376] All starting materials, building blocks, reagents, acids, bases, dehydrating agents, solvents, and catalysts utilized to synthesis the compounds of the present invention are either commercially available or can be produced by organic synthesis methods known to one of ordinary skill in the art (Houben-Weyl 4th Ed. 1952, Methods of Organic Synthesis, Thieme, Volume 21). Further, the compounds of the present invention can be produced by organic synthesis methods known to one of ordinary skill in the art as shown in the following examples.

[0377] As depicted in the Examples below, in certain exemplary embodiments, compounds are prepared according to the following general procedures. It will be appreciated that, although the general methods depict the synthesis of certain compounds of the present invention, the following general methods, and other methods known to one of ordinary skill in the art, can be applied to all compounds and subclasses and species of each of these compounds, as described herein.

Abbreviations

- [0378] equiv or eq: molar equivalents
- [0379] o/n: overnight
- [0380] rt: room temperature
- [0381] UV: ultra violet
- [0382] HPLC: high pressure liquid chromatography
- [0383] Rt: retention time
- [0384] LCMS or LC-MS: liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry
- [0385] NMR: nuclear magnetic resonance
- [0386] CC: column chromatography
- [0387] TLC: thin layer chromatography
- [0388] sat: saturated
- [0389] aq: aqueous
- [0390] Ac: acetyl
- [0391] DCM: dichloromethane
- [0392] DCE: dichloroethane
- [0393] DEA: diethylamine
- [0394] DMF: dimethylformamide
- [0395] DMSO: dimethylsulfoxide
- [0396] ACN or MeCN: acetonitrile

- [0397] DIPEA: diisopropylethylamine
- [0398] EA or EtOAc: ethyl acetate
- [0399] BINAP: (\pm)-2,2'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthalene
- [0400] TEA: triethylamine
- [0401] THF: tetrahydrofuran
- [0402] TBS: tert-butyldimethylsilyl
- [0403] KHMDS: potassium hexamethyl disilylazide
- [0404] Tf: trifluoromethanesulfonate
- [0405] Ms: methanesulfonyl
- [0406] NBS: N-bromosuccinimide
- [0407] PE: petroleum ether
- [0408] TFA: trifluoroacetic acid
- [0409] MMPP: magnesium monoperoxyphthalate
- [0410] HATU: 1-[Bis(dimethylamino)methylene]-1H-1,2,3-triazolo[4,5-b]pyridinium 3-oxid Hexafluorophosphate
- [0411] Cy: cyclohexyl
- [0412] Tol: toluene
- [0413] DMP: Dess-Martin periodinane
- [0414] IBX: 2-iodoxybenzoic acid
- [0415] PMB: p-methoxybenzyl
- [0416] SEM: [2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl
- [0417] XPhos or X-Phos: 2-Dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl
- [0418] General information: All evaporations were carried out in vacuo with a rotary evaporator. Analytical samples were dried in vacuo (1-5 mmHg) at rt. Thin layer chromatography (TLC) was performed on silica gel plates, spots were visualized by UV light (214 and 254 nm). Purification by column and flash chromatography was carried out using silica gel (200-300 mesh). Solvent systems are reported as mixtures by volume. All ^1H NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker 400 (400 MHz) spectrometer. ^1H chemical shifts are reported in δ values in parts per million (ppm) with the deuterated solvent as the internal standard. Data are reported as follows: chemical shift, multiplicity (s=singlet, d=doublet, t=triplet, q=quartet, br=broad, m=multiplet), coupling constant (Hz), integration (i.e. number of protons). LCMS spectra were obtained on an Agilent 1200 series 6110 or 6120 mass spectrometer with electrospray ionization and except as otherwise indicated, the general LCMS conditions were as follows: Waters X Bridge C18 column (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm), Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min, the column temperature: 40° C.
- [0419] General procedure A (Wolff-Kishner Reduction): A mixture of 2,6-diaryl piperidin-4-one (concentration 0.1-1.0 M), KOH (20 equiv) and $\text{N}_2\text{H}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ (40 equiv) in diethylene glycol was stirred for ~2 h at 80° C. and then at between 150-200° C. until the reaction was completed. After cooled down to room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with DCM. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by CC to give 2,6-diaryl piperidine.
- [0420] General procedure B (N-Alkylation of 2,6-diaryl piperidine): To a solution of 2,6-diaryl piperidine (concentration 0.1-1.0 M) in DMF or ACN was added corresponding halide or mesylate (2 equiv) and K_2CO_3 (2-3 equiv) under Ar atmosphere. The mixture was stirred at 60-80° C. overnight. Then it was diluted with H_2O and extracted with DCM. The combined organic layers were washed with water, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give the desired N-alkylated target.

[0421] General procedure C (reaction of alcohols with methanesulfonyl chloride): To a solution of alcohol (concentration 0.1-1.0 M) and Et₃N (~2.5 equiv) in DCM was added MsCl (1.2-1.4 equiv) dropwise at -70° C., and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. Then the resulting mixture was quenched with aq. NaHCO₃ and extracted with DCM. The combined organic layers were washed with water and brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give the corresponding mesylate.

[0422] General procedure D (reaction of mesylates or halides with 2,6-diaryl piperidine): A mixture of 2,6-diaryl piperidine (concentration 0.1-1.0 M), corresponding mesylate or halide (about 2-3 equiv), KI (0.2-0.3 equiv), DIPEA or Et₃N (2-3 equiv) in DMF or ACN was stirred overnight at 60-80° C. and filtered. The filtrate was purified by prep-HPLC to obtain the alkylated 2,6-diaryl piperidine.

[0423] General procedure E (reaction of aryl aldehyde with acetone to give 4-(heteroaryl or aryl)but-3-en-2-one): A mixture of corresponding aryl aldehyde (concentration 0.1-1.0 M), acetone (20 equiv) and K₂CO₃ (1.5-2 equiv) in toluene/EtOH/H₂O (5:2:1) was stirred at 80° C. for -13 hours and cooled down to room temperature. After dilution with EA, the reaction mixture was filtered through basic silica gel column and washed with DCM/MeOH (100/1). The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give 4-(heteroaryl or aryl)but-3-en-2-one which was used in the next step without further purification.

[0424] General procedure F (reaction of aryl aldehyde with acetone to give 4-(heteroaryl or aryl)but-3-en-2-one): To a mixture of aryl aldehyde (concentration 0.1-1.0 M) in acetone were added a solution of NaOH (~8 M, 1.5 equiv) in H₂O at 0° C. The mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 1 h. Then it was warmed to room temperature and stirred another 2 h. The solution was adjusted to pH 8 with 35% aq. HCl, dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography to give 4-(heteroaryl or aryl)but-3-en-2-one.

[0425] General procedure G (N-Alkylation of 1H-benzo[d]imidazole derivatives): To a solution of 1H-benzo[d]imidazole derivative (concentration 0.1-1 M) in THE was added NaH (60% in mineral oil, ~3 equiv) under N₂ atmosphere. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for ~1 h. Then the appropriate alkyl bromide or mesylate (~3 equiv) was added and the mixture was heated at 70° C. overnight. Water was added and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography or prep-HPLC to give the desired 1-alkyl-1H-benzo[d]imidazole derivative.

[0426] General procedure H (Boc cleavage of N-Boc protected amines): To a solution of N-Boc protected amine (concentration 0.1-1 M) in DCM was added TFA (1/15 volume of DCM) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h, then concentrated and Saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution was added and the mixture was extracted with DCM. The organic extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to give free amine as desired target.

[0427] General procedure I (Swern oxidization of aryl methanol to aryl aldehyde): To a solution of oxalyl dichloride (1.5 eq, concentration 0.2-2 M) in DCM was added DMSO (3 eq) at -78° C. under N₂ atmosphere over 15 minutes, then the solution was stirred at -78° C. for another

15 minutes. A solution of the aryl methanol (1 eq, concentration 0.1-1 M) in DCM/DMSO (5:1) was added to the mixture and stirred at -78° C. for 2 h. Triethylamine (6 eq) was added, followed by stirring at -78° C. for 30 minutes and room temperature for 30 minutes. The mixture was concentrated in vacuum and diluted with water. The solid product was filtered and dried under vacuum.

[0428] General procedure J (Buchwald coupling of aryl bromide with alkyl amine): A mixture of aryl bromide (concentration 0.1-1 M), alkyl amine (2 eq, 0.2-2 M), Pd₂(dba)₃ (0.1-0.15 eq), X-Phos or BINAP (0.2-0.3 eq), t-BuONa (4-6 eq) or Cs₂CO₃ (2-4 eq) in toluene was stirred at 75-120° C. overnight. After completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum and purified by column chromatography to afford the desired product.

[0429] General procedure K (Protection of 1H-benzo[d]imidazole derivatives with SEM): A mixture of 1H-benzo[d]imidazole derivative (concentration 0.1-1 M) in THF was added NaH (4.0 eq) followed by stirring at 0° C. for 30 min, then SEMCl (2 eq) was added and stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The mixture was diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by column chromatography to give the desired product.

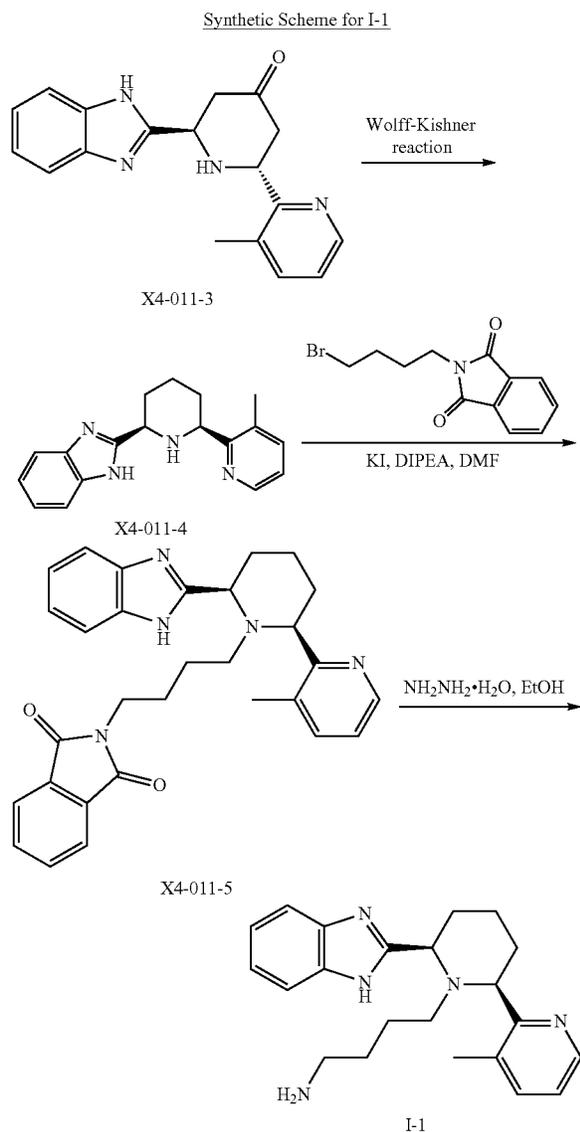
[0430] General procedure L (Conversion of aryl carboxylic acid ester to 3-aryl-3-oxopropanoic acid ethyl ester): A solution of aryl carboxylic acid ester (concentration 0.1-1 M) and ethyl acetate (6 eq) in THE was stirred for 10 min under Ar at -50° C. 1 M LiHMDS in THF (3 eq) was added and stirred for 30 min at -50° C. The reaction was quenched with 2 M HCl and washed with methyl tert-butyl ether (MTBE). The aqueous layer was treated with 40% aqueous NaOH to reach pH=9 and extracted with DCM. The organic layers were combined, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and evaporated to give the crude 3-aryl-3-oxopropanoic acid ethyl ester, which was used in the next step without further purification.

[0431] General procedure M (Reductive amination of primary amine or secondary amine to secondary amine or tertiary amine): To a mixture of primary amine or secondary amine (concentration 0.1-1 M), corresponding aldehyde or ketone (1-2 eq) and sodium cyanoborohydride (2 eq) in MeOH was added several drops of acetic acid, and then the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2-18 h. The mixture was neutralized by saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution to pH=8-9 and extracted with DCM. The organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give secondary amine or tertiary amine.

[0432] General procedure N (PMB protected amine cleavage): A solution of PMB protected amine (concentration 0.1-1 M) in TFA (2 ml) was stirred at 50-60° C. for 2-5 h. The mixture was neutralized with saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution and extracted with DCM. The organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was further purified by prep-HPLC or flash column.

Example 1: Synthesis of I-1

[0433]



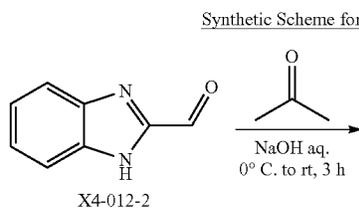
[0434] X4-011-4: Following general procedure A, X4-011-4 (150 mg, 26.2% yield) was obtained as a taupe solid and H-HNOESY confirmed it was *cis* product. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] to 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 58.3%. Rt=1.65 min; MS Calcd.: 292.2; MS Found: 293.2 [M+H]⁺.

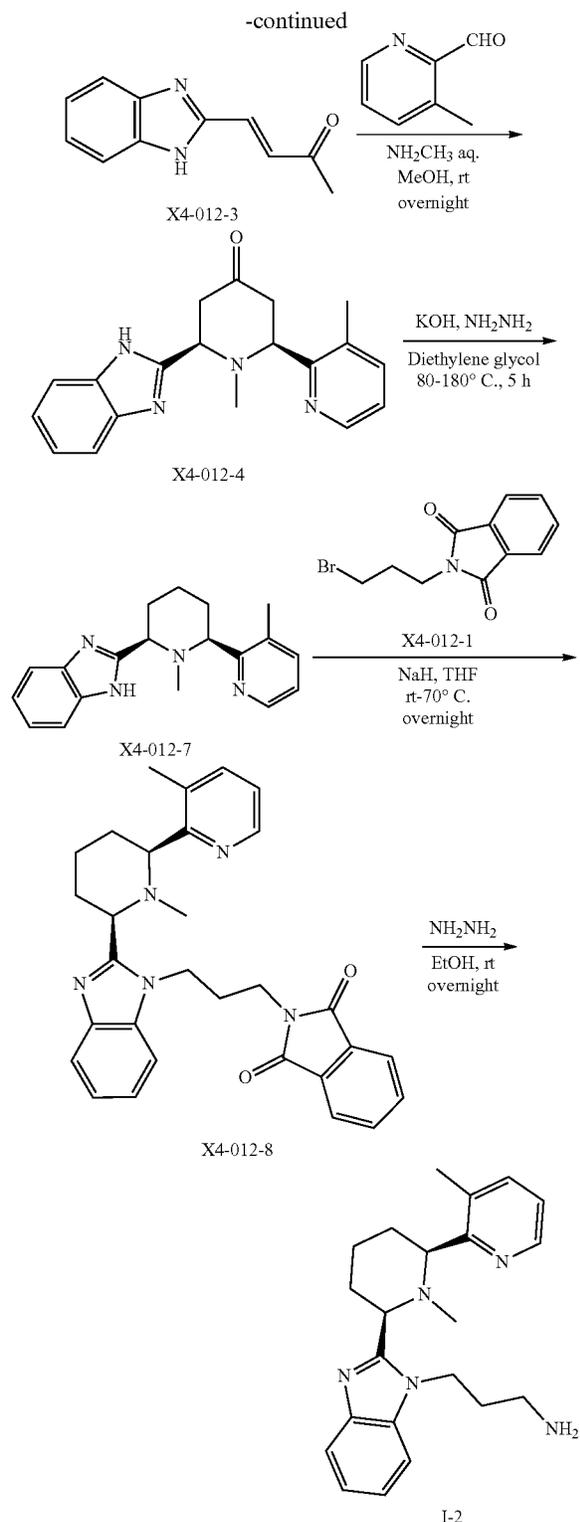
[0435] X4-011-5: Following general procedure D, X4-011-5 (70.0 mg, 31.9%) was obtained as a white foam. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] to 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100.00%. Rt=2.15 min; MS Calcd.: 493.2; MS Found: 494.3 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 12.0 (br, 1H), 8.40 (s, 1H), 7.77-7.66 (m, 5H), 7.44-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.16 (m, 2H), 7.01 (q, J=4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.10 (q, J=10.4 Hz, 1H), 3.99 (q, J=10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.32 (m, 2H), 2.39-1.71 (m, 10H), 1.47-1.44 (m, 5H).

[0436] 4-((2R,6S)-2-(1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl)-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-1-yl)butan-1-amine (I-1): To a solution of X4-011-5 (70.0 mg, 0.14 mmol) in ethanol (2 mL) was added hydrazine hydrate (0.1 mL). The solution was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and purified by prep-HPLC to provide product I-1 (25.0 mg, 48.5% yield) as white solid. LC-MS ((Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100.00%. Rt=2.02 min; MS Calcd.: 363.2; MS Found: 364.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 99.64%. Rt=7.41 min. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.40 (d, J=4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (br, 1H), 7.42 (d, J=7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.16-7.12 (m, 2H), 7.02 (q, J=4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.07 (q, J=10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.99 (q, J=10.4 Hz, 1H), 2.80 (m, 3H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.29-2.22 (m, 3H), 2.17-2.09 (m, 2H), 1.54-1.51 (m, 2H), 1.51-1.47 (m, 1H), 1.30-1.21 (m, 1H), 1.15-0.95 (m, 1H), 0.91-0.81 (m, 2H).

Example 2: Synthesis of I-2

[0437]





[0438] X4-012-3: Following general procedure F, X4-012-3 (5.5 g, 54.0% yield) was obtained as light yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6110, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from

95% [water+0.05% TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] to 0% [water+0.05% TFA] and 100% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] over 1.6 min, then held under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+0.05% TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] over 0.05 min and held under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 93.3%; Rt=1.11 min; MS Calcd.: 186.1; MS Found: 187.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0439] X4-012-4: To a solution of X4-012-3 (4.0 g, 21.5 mmol), L-proline (1.0 g, 8.7 mmol) and 3-methylpicolininaldehyde (3.4 g, 28.0 mmol) in MeOH (200.0 mL) was added aq. methanamine (6 mL, 40%). The solution was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and purified by column chromatography to give X4-012-4 (4.1 g, 59.6% yield) as an orange solid. The structure was confirmed by H-HNOESY. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] over 1.6 min, then held under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] over 0.1 min and held under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 74.83%. Rt=1.49 min; MS Calcd.: 320.1; MS Found: 321.2 [M+H]⁺, MS Found: 353.3 [M+MeOH]⁺.

[0440] X4-012-7: Following general procedure A, X4-012-7 (1.3 g, 34.0% yield) was obtained as a white foam. ¹H NMR and H-HNOESY were used to confirm the structure. LC-MS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6110, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+0.05% TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] to 0% [water+0.05% TFA] and 100% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] over 1.6 min, then held under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+0.05% TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] over 0.05 min and held under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 97.56%, Rt=1.17 min; MS Calcd.: 306.2; MS Found: 307.3 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 11.8 (br, H), 8.43 (d, J=3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (br, H), 7.46 (q, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (br, 1H), 7.27-7.16 (m, 2H), 7.09 (q, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.73 (dd, J=11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.63 (dd, J=10.8 Hz, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.14-1.58 (m, 9H).

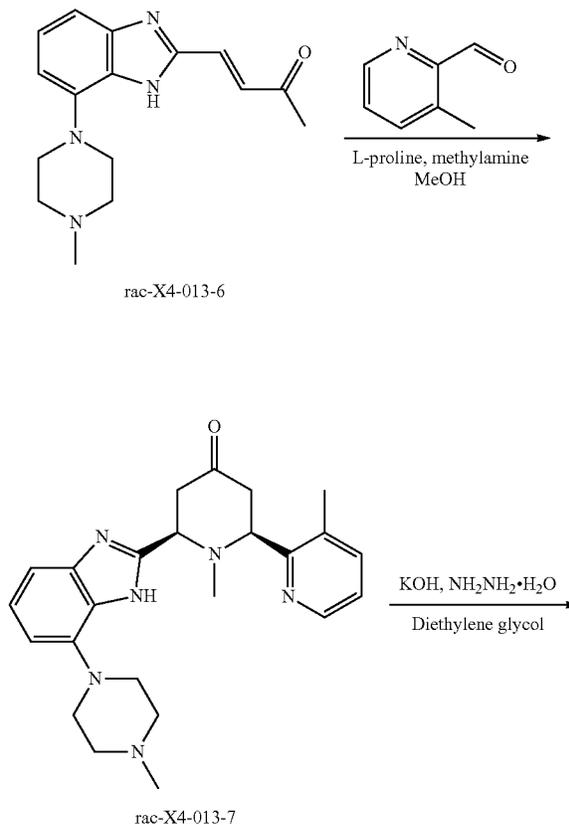
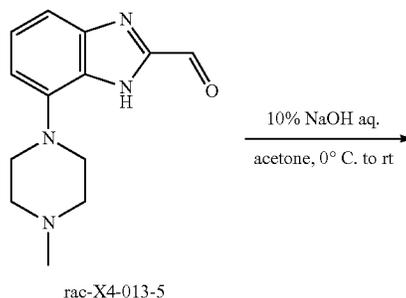
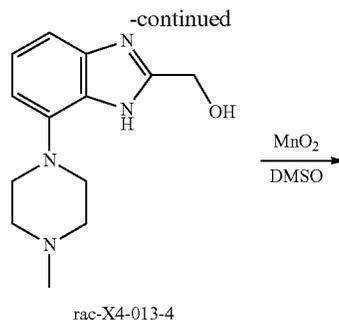
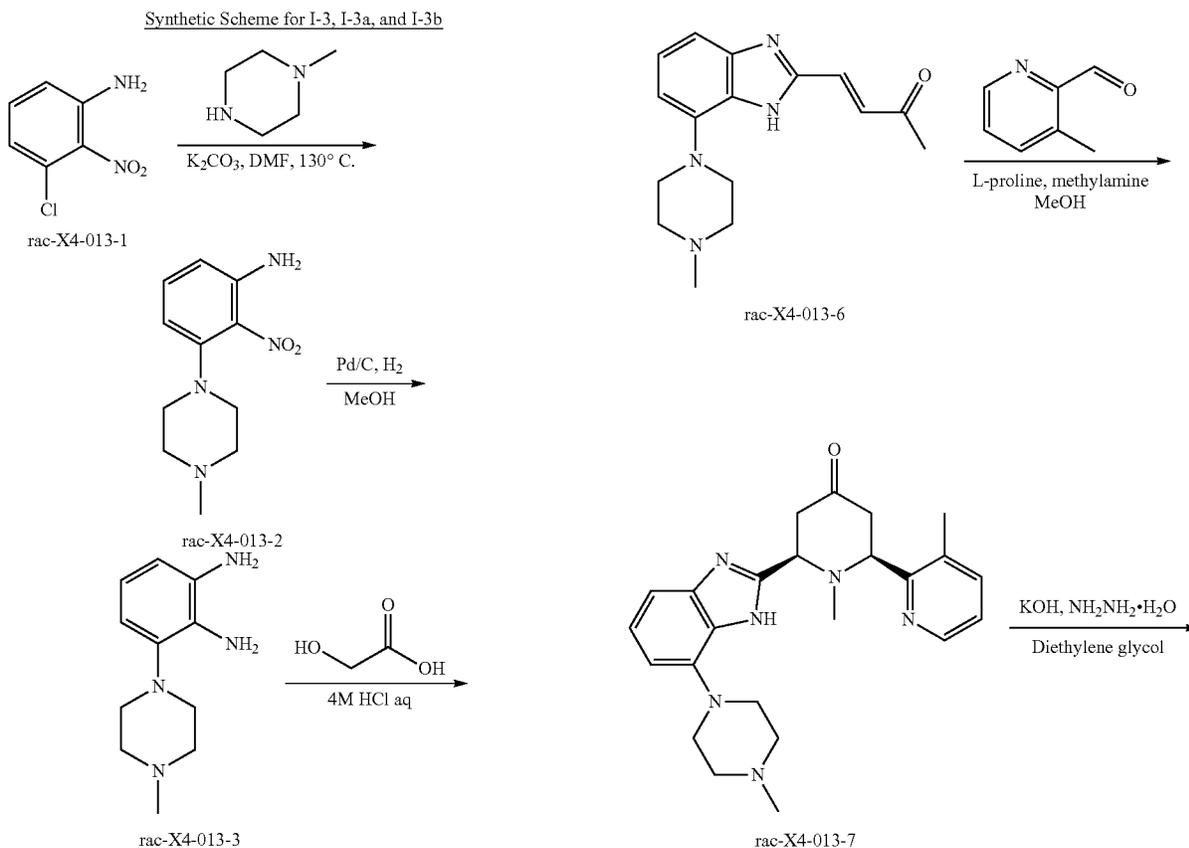
[0441] X4-012-8: Following general procedure G, X4-012-8 (130.0 mg, 42.5% yield) was obtained as a white foam. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] over 1.6 min, then held under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] over 0.1 min and held under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 94.67%; Rt=2.06 min; MS Calcd.: 493.2; MS Found: 494.3[M+H]⁺.

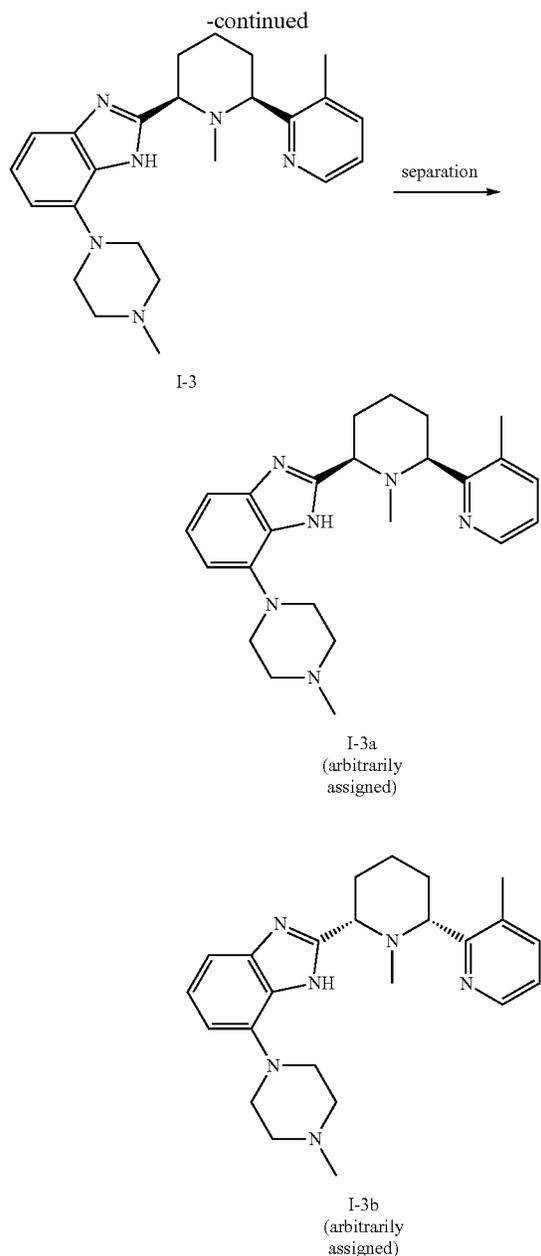
[0442] 3-(2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-1-yl)propan-1-amine (I-2): To a solution of X4-012-8 (130.0 mg, 0.25 mmol) in ethanol (4.0 mL) was added hydrazine hydrate (0.1 mL).

The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solid was filtered, and the filtrate was purified by prep-HPLC to give I-2 (60.0 mg, 62.8% yield) as a white solid. The structure was confirmed by H-HNOESY. LC-MS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] over 3.0 min, then held under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] over 0.1 min and held under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100.00%, R_t =1.86 min; MS Calcd.: 363.2; MS Found: 364.4 [$\text{M}+\text{H}$]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] over 10 min, then held under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] over 0.1 min and held under this condition for 5 min.). Purity: 100.00%. R_t =6.67 min. ¹H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.42 (s, 1H), 7.66 (t, J =4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d, J =6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (t, J =4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.19-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.03 (q, J =7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.90 (m, 1H), 4.52 (br, 1H), 3.81 (d, J =10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.53 (d, J =11.2 Hz, 1H), 2.90 (s, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.27-1.84 (m, 8H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.69-1.49 (m, 2H).

Example 3: Synthesis of I-3, I-3a, and I-3b

[0443]





[0444] X4-013-2: A mixture of rac-X4-013-1 (5.00 g, 28.97 mmol), 1-methylpiperazine (5.8 g, 57.95 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (10.01 g, 72.43 mmol) in DMF (80 mL) was stirred at 130° C. overnight, and then the mixture was concentrated in vacuo. Water was added to the residue and the mixture was extracted with DCM (150 mL \times 3), the combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL \times 2), dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography (petroleum ether/EtOAc; 5:1) to give rac-X4-013-2 (4.89 g, yield: 71%) as brown oil. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm \times 4.6 mm \times 3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 1.6

min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 98%, Rt=1.44 min; MS Calcd.: 236.1; MS Found: 237.3 [$M+H$] $^+$.

[0445] rac-X4-013-3: A mixture of rac-X4-013-2 (4.89 g, 20.70 mmol) and Pd/C (0.5 g) in MeOH (200 mL) was stirred at room temperature under hydrogen atmosphere overnight. And then the mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give rac-X4-013-3 (4.10 g, yield: 96%) as gray solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm \times 4.6 mm \times 3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 93%, Rt=1.26 min; MS Calcd.: 206.2; MS Found: 207.4 [$M+H$] $^+$.

[0446] rac-X4-013-4: A mixture of rac-X4-013-3 (4.10 g, 19.88 mmol) and 2-hydroxyacetic acid (3.78 g, 49.69 mmol) in 4 M HCl aqueous solution (200 mL) was stirred at 90° C. overnight. The mixture was neutralized by K_2CO_3 to pH=8-9 and the solid was filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give rac-X4-013-4 (3.20 g, yield: 65%) as a brown solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm \times 4.6 mm \times 3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(10 mM aq. $AcONH_4$) $H_2O/MeCN=9/1$ (v/v)] and 10% [(10 mM aq. $AcONH_4$) $H_2O/MeCN=1/9$ (v/v)] to 10% [(10 mM aq. $AcONH_4$) $H_2O/MeCN=9/1$ (v/v)] and 90% [(10 mM aq. $AcONH_4$) $H_2O/MeCN=1/9$ (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(10 mM aq. $AcONH_4$) $H_2O/MeCN=9/1$ (v/v)] and 10% [(10 mM aq. $AcONH_4$) $H_2O/MeCN=1/9$ (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 87%, Rt=0.71 min; MS Calcd.: 246.1; MS Found: 247.2 [$M+H$] $^+$.

[0447] rac-X4-013-5: A mixture of rac-X4-013-4 (3.2 g, 12.99 mmol) and MnO_2 (11.29 g, 129.92 mmol) in DMSO (150 mL) was stirred at room temperature overnight, and then the mixture was filtered. The filtrate was poured into water, the suspension was filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give rac-X4-013-5 (2.80 g, yield: 88%) as brown solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm \times 4.6 mm \times 3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 88%, Rt=1.27 min; MS Calcd.: 244.1; MS Found: 245.3 [$M+H$] $^+$. 1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 13.43 (brs, 1H), 9.91 (s, 1H), 7.29-7.23 (m, 1H), 7.06-7.02 (m, 1H), 6.66-6.57 (m, 1H), 3.58 (brs, 4H), 2.54-2.50 (m, 3H), 2.25 (s, 4H).

[0448] rac-X4-013-6: Following general procedure F, rac-X4-013-6 (1.12 g, yield: 34%) was obtained as yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm \times 4.6 mm \times 3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under

this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 97%, Rt=1.33 min; MS Calcd.: 284.2; MS Found: 285.2 [M+H]⁺.

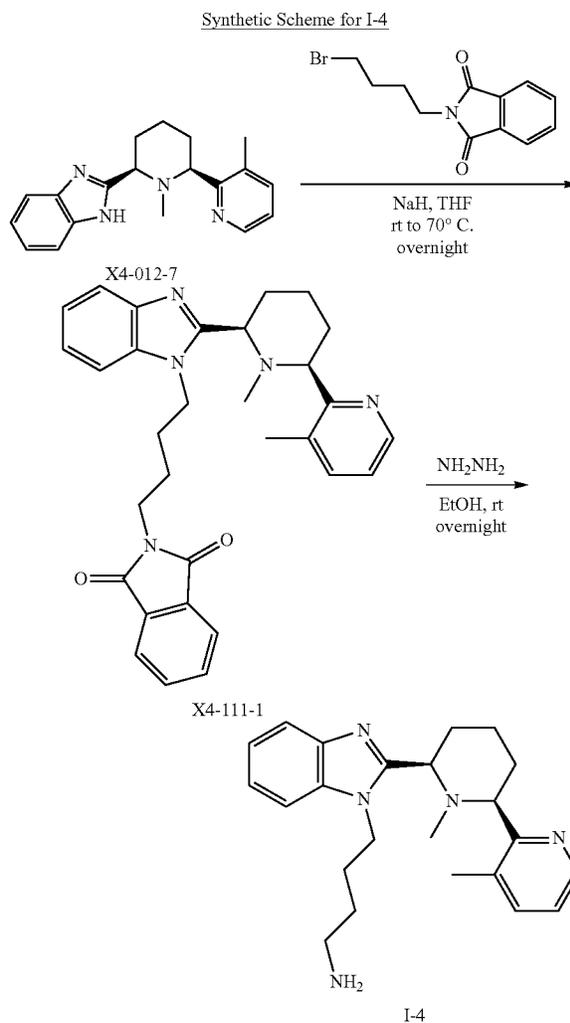
[0449] rac-X4-013-7: To a mixture of 3-methylpicolininaldehyde (406 mg, 3.35 mmol), methanamine (0.26 mL, 3.35 mmol), and L-proline (77 mg, 0.67 mmol) in MeOH (55 mL) was added rac-X4-013-6 (794 mg, 2.79 mmol) and the mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 24 h. The solvent was then evaporated under reduced pressure and the mixture was purified by column chromatography (DCM/MeOH=50:1 to 20:1) to afford rac-X4-013-7 (454 mg, yield: 38%) as yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 49%, Rt=1.48 min; MS Calcd.: 418.2; MS Found: 419.4 [M+H]⁺.

[0450] 2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-benzod[*j*]imidazole (I-3): Following general procedure A, I-3 (119 mg, yield: 27%) was obtained as white solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 98%, Rt=2.17 min; MS Calcd.: 404.3; MS Found: 405.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200; Column: L-column2 ODS (150 mm*4.6 mm*5.0 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+0.05% TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] to 0% [water+0.05% TFA] and 100% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [water+0.05% TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 96%, Rt=4.39 min; MS Calcd.: 404.3; MS Found: 405.4 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 12.19 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, J=4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 7.07-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.45-6.43 (m, 1H), 3.58 (d, J=10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.51-3.45 (m, 5H), 2.50 (s, 6H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.81 (m, 5H), 1.65-1.59 (m, 5H). 50 mg of I-3 was separated by chiral HPLC to afford I-3a (8.71 mg, yield: 17%) and I-3b (8.81 mg, yield: 17%). The structures of the I-3a and I-3b enantiomers shown above are arbitrarily assigned. The following separation method was used: column=cellulose-SC (4.6 mm*250 mm*5 μm), mobile phase=n-hexane (0.1% DEA):EtOH (0.1% DEA)=80:20, wavelength: 214 nm & 254 nm, flow-rate: 1.0 mL/min, temperature: 40° C. Chiral HPLC (I-3a): ee %: 100% (214 nm), HPLC: Rt=5.56 min. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100%, Rt=1.62 min; MS Calcd.: 404.3; MS Found: 405.4 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400

MHz, DMSO-d₆), (I-3a): δ 12.18 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.56-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.45-6.43 (m, 1H), 3.58 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.51-3.45 (m, 5H), 2.50 (s, 6H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.81 (m, 5H), 1.65-1.59 (m, 5H). Chiral HPLC (I-3b): ee %: 98% (214 nm), Rt=7.28 min. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100%, Rt=1.62 min; MS Calcd.: 404.3; MS Found: 405.4 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆), (I-3b): δ 12.18 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, J=4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 7.07-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.45-6.43 (m, 1H), 3.58 (d, J=10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.51-3.45 (m, 5H), 2.50 (s, 6H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.81 (m, 5H), 1.65-1.59 (m, 5H).

Example 4: Synthesis of I-4

[0451]

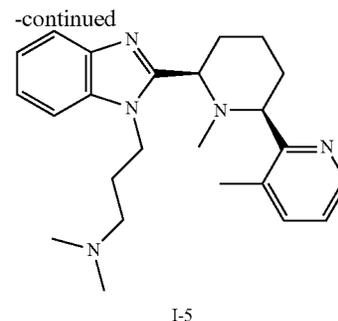
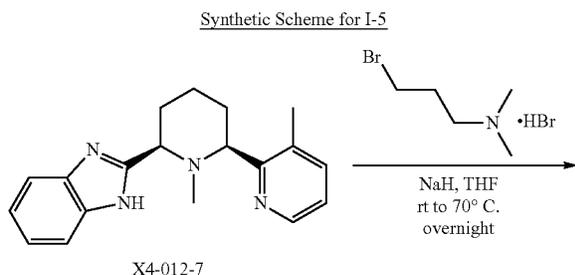


[0452] X4-111-1: Following general procedure G, X4-111-1 (210.0 mg, 63.4% yield) was obtained as a white foam. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] to 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100.00%; Rt=1.49 min; MS Calcd.: 507.2; MS Found: 508.3[M+H]⁺.

[0453] 4-(2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-1-yl)butan-1-amine (I-4): To a solution of X4-111-1 (200.0 mg, 0.39 mmol) in ethanol (5.0 mL) was added hydrazine hydrate (0.2 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solid was filtered, and the filtrate was purified by prep-HPLC to give I-4 (60.0 mg, 40.3% yield) as white solid. LC-MS ((Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100.00%, Rt=1.85 min; MS Calcd.: 377.2; MS Found: 378.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min.). Purity: 100.00%. Rt=6.59 min. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.44 (s, 1H), 7.72 (t, J=5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d, J=7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (t, J=5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.07 (t, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (br, 2H), 3.81 (d, J=13.2 Hz, 1H), 3.59 (br, 1H), 2.81 (t, J=6.4 Hz, 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.15-1.63 (m, 15H).

Example 5: Synthesis of I-5

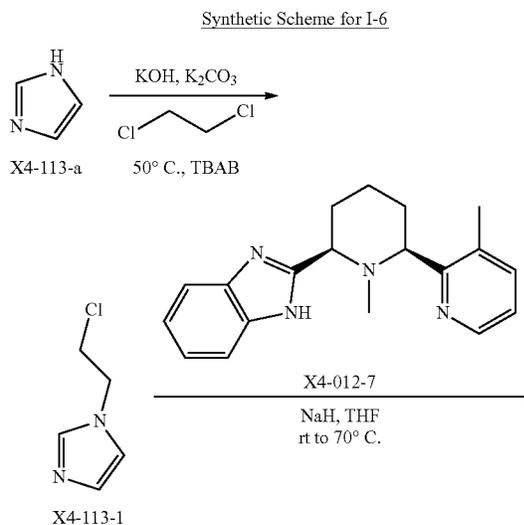
[0454]

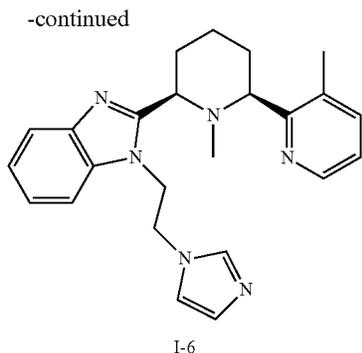


[0455] N,N-dimethyl-3-(2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-1-yl)propan-1-amine (I-5): Following general procedure G, I-5 (40.0 mg, 26.1% yield) was obtained as white solid. LC-MS ((Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 99.47%, Rt=2.26 min; MS Calcd.: 391.3; MS Found: 392.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 96.34%. Rt=8.15 min. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.49 (s, 1H), 7.50 (t, J=6.4 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.10 (q, J=7.2 Hz, 1H), 4.56 (br, 1H), 4.52 (br, 1H), 3.89 (t, J=11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.65 (br, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.32 (s, 6H), 2.19-1.64 (m, 13H).

Example 6: Synthesis of I-6

[0456]

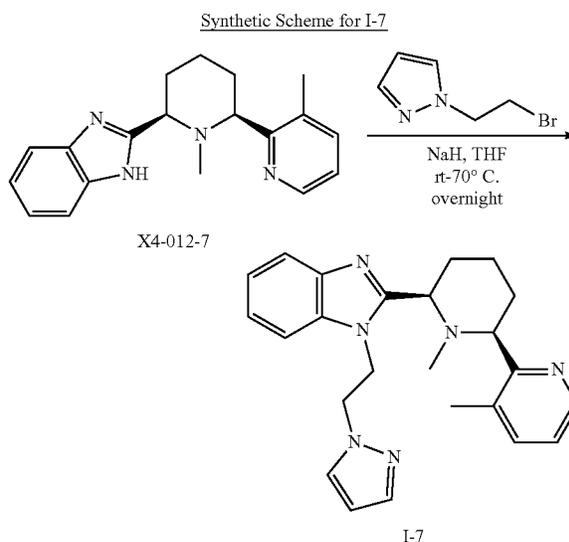




[0457] X4-113-1: To a stirred mixture of 1,2-dichloroethane (80 mL), tetrabutylammonium bromide (TBAB) (0.5 g, 1.47 mmol), KOH (11.2 g, 176.27 mmol), and K_2CO_3 (8.8 g, 61.69 mmol) was added imidazole (2.0 g, 29.38 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 50° C. for 5 h. After cooling to room temperature, the insoluble material was filtered off. The organic solution was washed with water (2×25 mL) and dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 . After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated and purified by column chromatography to give X4-113-1 (1.6 g, 41.7% yield) as a colorless oil. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. $AcONH_4/CH_3CN=9/1$ (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. $AcONH_4/CH_3CN=1/9$ (v/v)] to 10% [10 mM aq. $AcONH_4/CH_3CN=1/9$ (v/v)] and 90% [total 10 mM aq. $AcONH_4/CH_3CN=1/9$ (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. $AcONH_4/CH_3CN=9/1$ (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. $AcONH_4/CH_3CN=1/9$ (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100.00%; $R_t=0.57$ min; MS Calcd.: 130.0; MS Found: 131.2 [M+H]⁺.

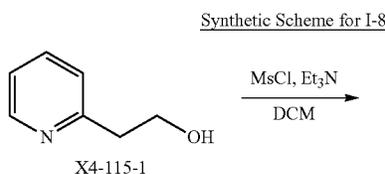
[0458] 1-(2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)ethyl)-2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole (I-6): Following general procedure G, I-6 (33.0 mg, 25.2% yield) was obtained as a white solid. LC-MS ((Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 99.47%, $R_t=2.04$ min; MS Calcd.: 400.2; MS Found: 401.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 100.00%. $R_t=7.12$ min. ¹H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.49 (d, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (bs, 1H), 7.75 (d, J=9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 7.07 (q, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.37 (br, 1H), 4.64 (br, 2H), 4.30 (br, 1H), 3.88 (br, 1H), 3.58 (br, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.02-1.58 (m, 9H).

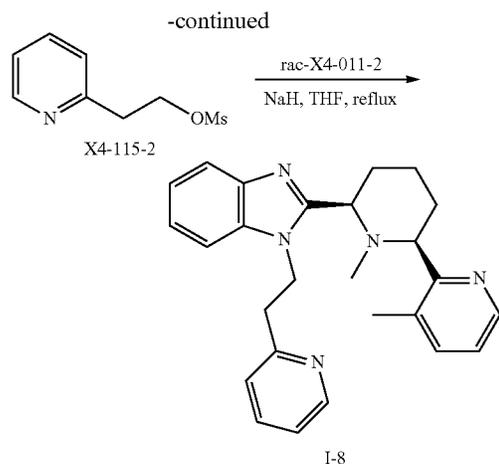
Example 7: Synthesis of I-7

[0459]

[0460] 1-(2-(1H-pyrazol-1-yl)ethyl)-2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole (I-7): Following general procedure G, I-7 (25.0 mg, 19.1% yield) was obtained as a white solid. LC-MS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100.00%. $R_t=2.29$ min. MS Calcd.: 400.2; MS Found: 401.3 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 100.00%. $R_t=8.12$ min. ¹H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.49 (s, 1H), 8.00-7.73 (m, 2H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.47 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.28-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.07 (q, J=7.2 Hz, 1H), 6.26 (s, 1H), 5.26 (br, 2H), 4.79-4.59 (m, 3H), 3.80 (br, 1H), 3.60 (br, 1H), 2.47 (s, 3H), 2.19-1.68 (m, 9H).

Example 8: Synthesis of I-8

[0461]

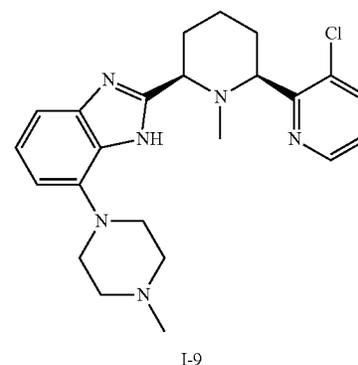
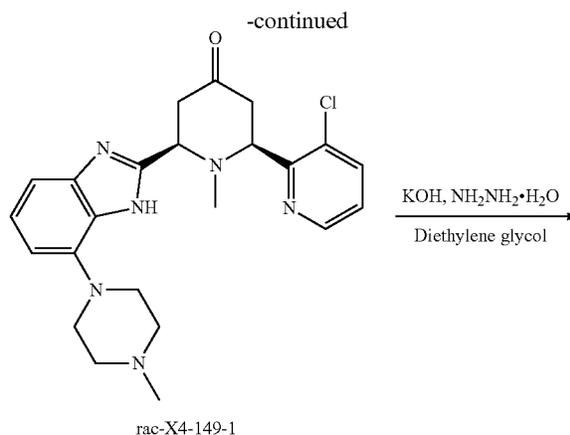
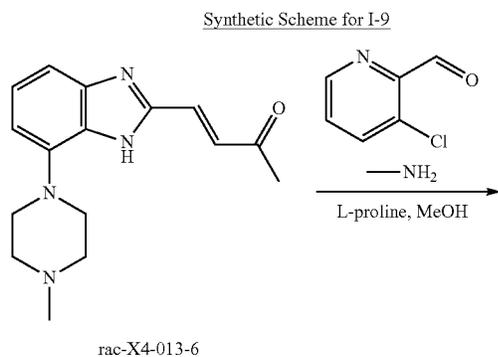


[0462] X4-115-2: Following general procedure C, X4-115-2 (350 mg, yield 71.4%) was obtained as yellow oil, which was used in the next step without further purification.

[0463] 2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1-(2-(pyridin-2-yl)ethyl)-1H-benzod[*d*]imidazole (I-8): Following General Procedure G, I-8 was obtained as white solid (18 mg, yield: 13%). LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 92%. Rt=2.33 min. MS Calcd.: 411.2; MS Found: 412.4 [$\text{M}+\text{H}$]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 98%. Rt=8.48 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.59 (d, J=3.6 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (d, J=3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.64-7.55 (m, 3H), 7.40-7.22 (m, 5H), 5.04-4.98 (m, 3H), 3.76 (d, J=9.6 Hz, 2H), 2.53 (s, 3H), 2.16-2.01 (m, 4H), 1.78-1.66 (m, 6H).

Example 9: Synthesis of I-9

[0464]



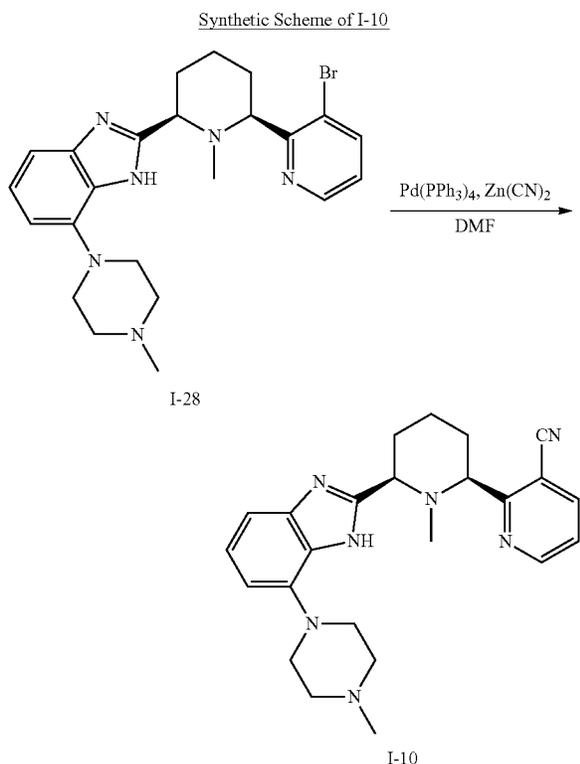
[0465] rac-X4-149-1: To a mixture of 3-chloropicolinaldehyde (149 mg, 1.06 mmol), methanamine (0.08 mL, 1.06 mmol), and L-proline (20 mg, 0.18 mmol) in MeOH (15 mL) was added rac-X4-013-6 (250 mg, 0.88 mmol) and the mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 24 h. The solvent was then evaporated under reduced pressure and the mixture was purified by column chromatography (DCM/MeOH=50:1 to 20:1) to afford rac-X4-149-1 (224 mg, yield: 58%) as yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 38%. Rt=1.51 min. MS Calcd.: 438.2; MS Found: 439.2 [$\text{M}+\text{H}$]⁺.

[0466] 2-((2R,6S)-6-(3-chloropyridin-2-yl)-1-methylpiperidin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-benzod[imidazole (I-9): Following General Procedure A, I-9 (13.21 mg, yield: 6%) was obtained as white solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH_4) $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{MeCN}$ =900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH_4) $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{MeCN}$ =100/900 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH_4) $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{MeCN}$ =900/100 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH_4) $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{MeCN}$ =100/900 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH_4) $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{MeCN}$ =900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH_4) $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{MeCN}$ =100/

900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 95% (214 nm), Rt=1.55 min; MS Calcd.: 424.2; MS Found: 425.2 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: L-column2 ODS (150 mm*4.6 mm*5.0 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.5 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=1/9 (v/v)] to 15% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=9/1 (v/v)] and 85% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=1/9 (v/v)] in 5 min, then under this condition for 10 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 100% (214 nm), Rt=5.13 min. MS Calcd.: 424.2; MS Found: 425.2 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 12.24 (s, 1H), 8.60-8.59 (m, 1H), 7.93-7.90 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.44-6.42 (m, 1H), 3.91 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.56-3.45 (m, 5H), 2.50 (s, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.01-1.83 (m, 5H), 1.68-1.61 (m, 6H).

Example 10: Synthesis of I-10

[0467]

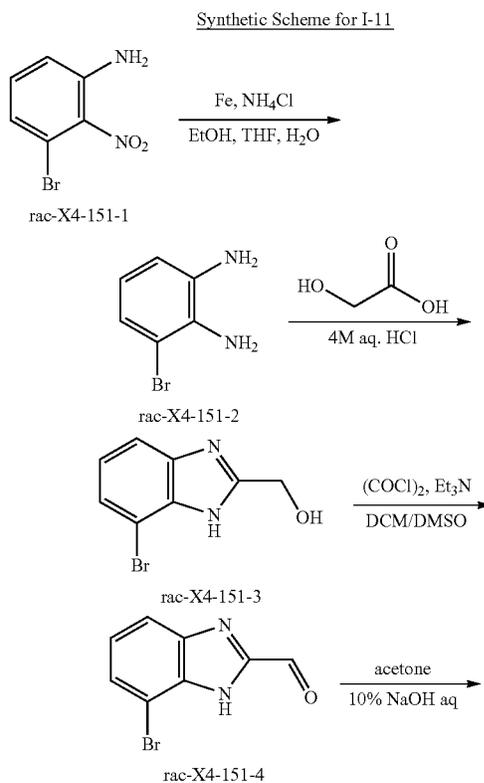


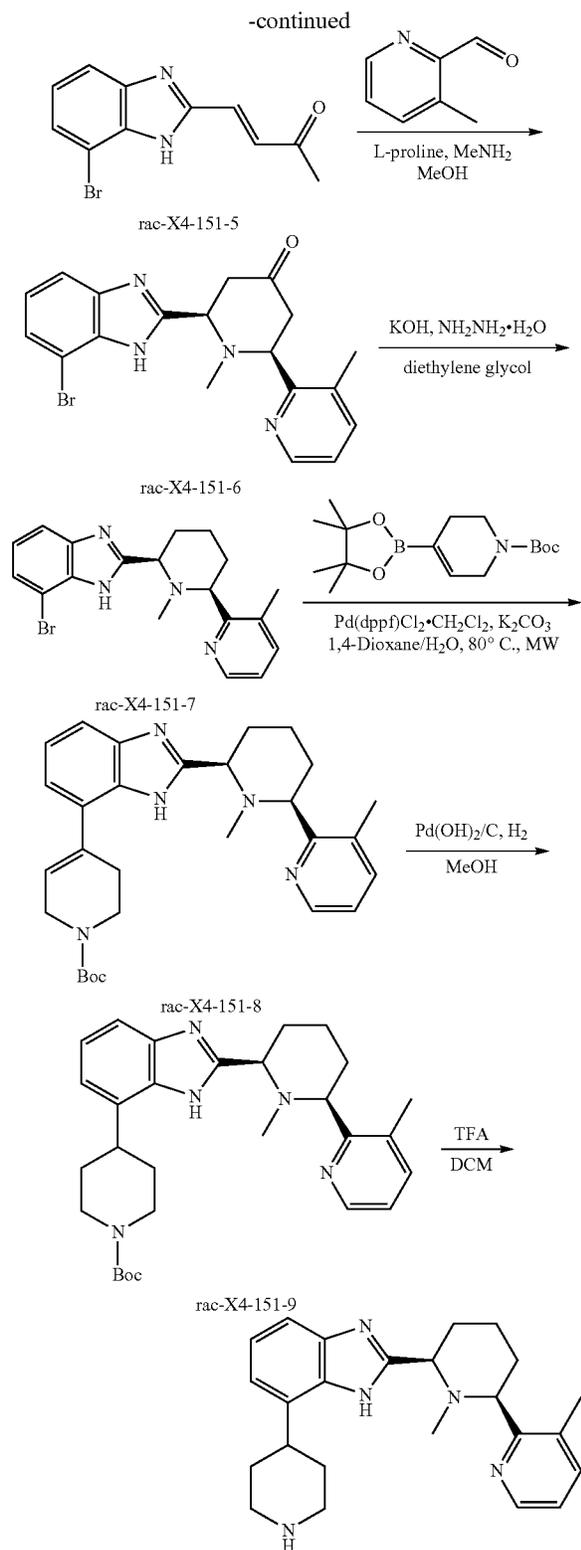
[0468] 2-((2S,6R)-1-methyl-6-(7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-benzod[imidazol-2-yl]piperidin-2-yl)nicotinonitrile (I-10): A mixture of I-28 (50 mg, 0.11 mmol), zinc cyanide (25 mg, 0.21 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (25 mg, 0.02 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was stirred at 150° C. for 30 minutes under microwave irradiation. The suspension was diluted with dichloromethane (10 mL) and water (3 mL), the aqueous phase was extracted with dichloromethane (10 mL×2) and concentrated in vacuo, and the resulting residue purified by prep-HPLC to give I-10 (17.34 mg,

yield: 39%) as a white solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min.). Purity: 100%, Rt=2.02 min; MS Calcd.: 415.2; MS Found: 416.3 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: L-column2 ODS (150 mm*4.6 mm*5.0 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.5 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=1/9 (v/v)] to 15% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=9/1 (v/v)] and 85% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=1/9 (v/v)] in 5 min, then under this condition for 10 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 100%. Rt=4.93 min. MS Calcd.: 415.2; MS Found: 416.3 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 12.01 (s, 1H), 8.88-8.87 (m, 1H), 8.35-8.32 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.53 (m, 1H), 7.05-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.45-6.44 (m, 1H), 3.74-3.70 (dd, J=11.2 Hz, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 3.58-3.55 (dd, J=10.8 Hz, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.50 (brs, 4H), 2.50 (s, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.02-1.90 (m, 5H), 1.79-1.63 (m, 6H).

Example 11: Synthesis of I-11

[0469]





[0470] rac-X4-151-2: To a solution of rac-X4-151-1 (15 g, 69.12 mmol) in EtOH (240 mL), THF (240 mL) and H₂O (120 mL) was added iron powder (30.88 g, 552.94 mmol)

and NH₄Cl (44.37 g, 829.42 mmol). The brown suspension was stirred at 60° C. for 2 h. After cooling to room temperature, EtOAc and Celite was added to the solution and stirred for 1 h. The solid was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under vacuum. EtOAc and water was added, the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (150 mL×3) and the combined organic layers were concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel column to afford rac-X4-151-2 (12 g, 93%) as pale brown solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 68% (214 nm). Rt=1.46 min. MS Calcd.: 186.0; MS Found: 187.0 [M+H]⁺.

[0471] rac-X4-151-3: A mixture of rac-X4-151-2 (12 g, 64.16 mmol) and 2-hydroxyacetic acid (12.20 g, 160.40 mmol) in 4 M HCl aqueous solution (600 mL) was stirred at 90° C. overnight. After the mixture was neutralized with K₂CO₃ to pH=8-9, the solid was filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give rac-X4-151-3 (13.6 g, yield: 93%) as a brown solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6110, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [0.05% aq. TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] to 0% [0.05% aq. TFA] and 100% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [0.05% aq. TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] in 0.05 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100%, Rt=1.09 min; MS Calcd.: 226.0; MS Found: 227.1 [M+H]⁺.

[0472] rac-X4-151-4: Following General Procedure I, rac-X4-151-4 (7.18 g, yield: 53%) was obtained as a brown solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 13.02 (brs, 1H), 9.99 (s, 1H), 7.63-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.30 (m, 1H).

[0473] rac-X4-151-5: Following General Procedure F, rac-X4-151-5 (6.8 g, yield: 80%) was obtained as a brown solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 97%, Rt=1.51 min; MS Calcd.: 264.0; MS Found: 265.0 [M+H]⁺.

[0474] rac-X4-151-6: To a mixture of 3-methylpicinaldehyde (2.74 g, 22.63 mmol), methanamine (1.76 mL, 22.63 mmol), and L-proline (436 mg, 3.77 mmol) in MeOH (400 mL) was added rac-X4-151-5 (5.0 g, 18.86 mmol) and the mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 24 h. The solvent was then evaporated under reduced pressure and the mixture was purified by column chromatography (DCM/MeOH=200:1 to 50:1) to afford rac-X4-151-6 (4.10 g, yield: 54%) as yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5%

[CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 67%, Rt=1.67 min; MS Calcd.: 398.1; MS Found: 399.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0475] rac-X4-151-7: Following general procedure A, rac-X4-151-7 (2.9 g, yield: 73%) was obtained as yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100%, Rt=1.81 min; MS Calcd.: 384.1; MS Found: 385.1 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 12.67 (s, 1H), 8.39 (s, 1H), 7.56 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.189-7.159 (m, 1H), 7.11-7.07 (m, 1H), 3.60-3.55 (m, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.05-1.88 (m, 4H), 1.66-1.59 (m, 5H).

[0476] rac-X4-151-8: A mixture of rac-X4-151-7 (600 mg, 1.56 mmol), t-butyl 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2H)-carboxylate (722 mg, 2.34 mmol), 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene-palladium(II)dichloride dichloromethane complex (255 mg, 0.312 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (430 mg, 3.12 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) and water (2.5 mL) was stirred at 80° C. for 30 minutes under microwave irradiation. After the reaction was completed, the mixture was diluted with dichloromethane (30 mL) and water (10 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane (30 mL×3). The combined organic layers were collected and concentrated under vacuum, and the resulting residue was purified by silica gel column eluting with dichloromethane/methanol 100:1 to give rac-X4-151-8 (348 mg, 45%) as yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 93%, Rt=2.06 min; MS Calcd.: 487.3; MS Found: 488.4 [M+H]⁺.

[0477] rac-X4-151-9: A mixture of rac-X4-151-8 (348 mg, 0.71 mmol) and Pd(OH)₂/C (100 mg) in MeOH (6 mL) was stirred at room temperature under a hydrogen atmosphere for 20 h. After the reaction was completed, the mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give rac-X4-151-9 (236 mg, yield: 67%) as a yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=1/9 (v/v)] to 10% [(10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=9/1 (v/v)] and 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=1/9 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 89%, Rt=2.53 min; MS Calcd.: 489.3; MS Found: 490.3 [M+H]⁺.

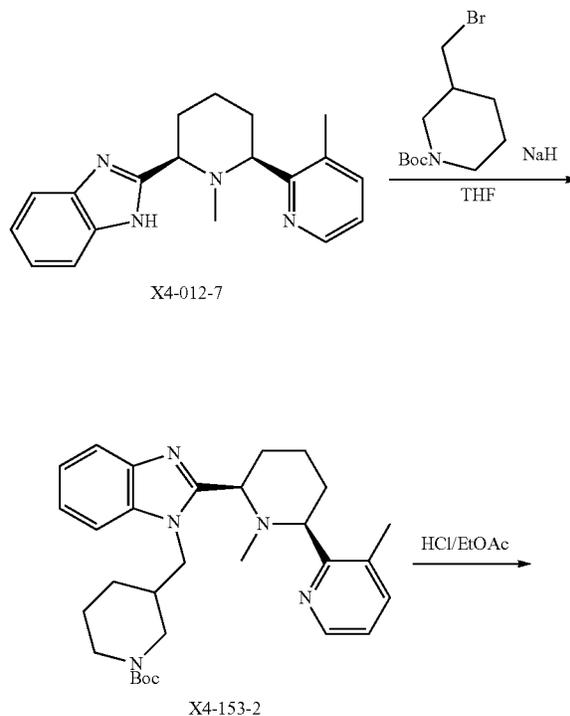
[0478] 2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-7-(piperidin-4-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole (I-11): Following General Procedure H, I-11 (121 mg, yield: 64%) was obtained as a white solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS

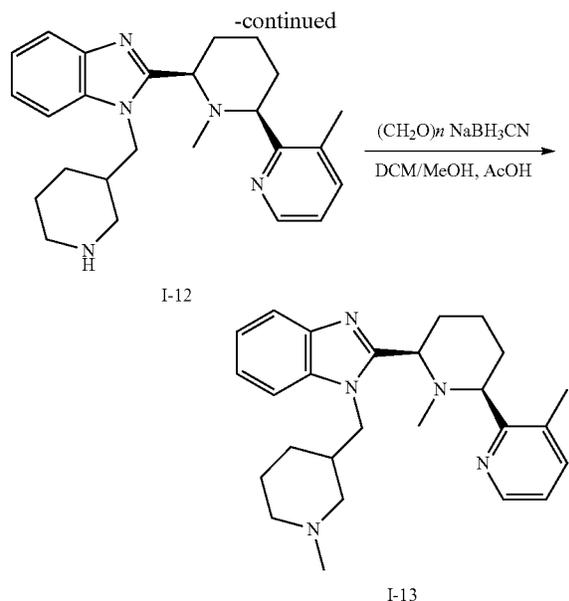
1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 98%, Rt=1.72 min; MS Calcd.: 389.3; MS Found: 390.3 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: L-column2 ODS (150 mm*4.6 mm*5.0 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.5 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=1/9 (v/v)] to 15% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=9/1 (v/v)] and 85% [10 mM AcONH₄/MeCN=1/9 (v/v)] in 5 min, then under this condition for 10 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 100%, Rt=4.93 min; MS Calcd.: 389.3; MS Found: 390.3 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD): δ 8.53 (d, J=3.6 Hz, 1H), 8.66 (d, J=6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.39 (m, 1H), 7.27-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.13-7.11 (m, 1H), 3.75 (d, J=10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.71-3.68 (dd, J=11.2 Hz, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.26-3.24 (m, 2H), 2.97-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.08-1.97 (m, 4H), 1.91-1.67 (m, 10H).

Example 12: Synthesis of I-12 and I-13

[0479]

Synthetic Scheme for I-12 and I-13





[0480] X4-153-2: Following general procedure G, X4-153-2 (300 mg, 91.3% yield) was obtained as white foam. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] to 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 73%; Rt=2.01 min; MS Calcd.: 503.3; MS Found: 504.4 [M+H]⁺.

[0481] 2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1-(piperidin-3-ylmethyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole (I-12): A solution of X4-153-2 (300.0 mg, 0.60 mmol) in HCl/EtOAc (5 mL, 3.0 M) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solid was filtered, and the filter cake was washed with EtOAc (5 mL). The solid was added to CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL), and extracted with sat. aq. NaHCO₃. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated in vacuo to give I-12 (153.0 mg, 63.7% yield) as white solid. LC-MS ((Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100.00%, Rt=2.07 min; MS Calcd.: 403.3; MS Found: 404.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min).

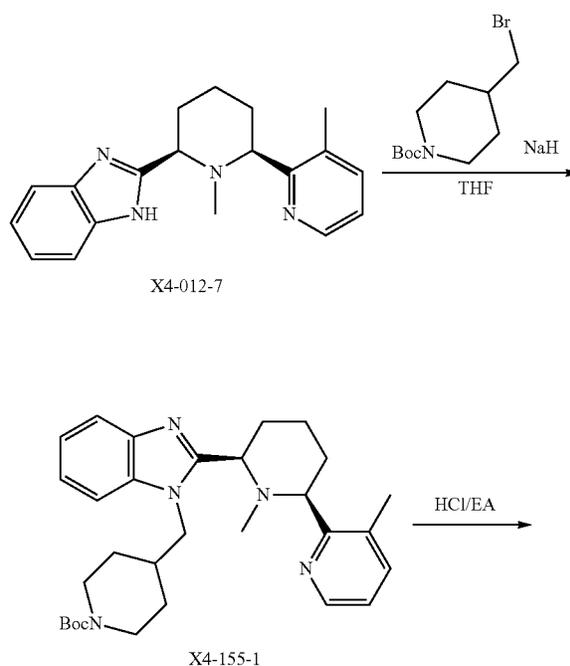
Purity: 99%. Rt=7.23 min. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.39 (s, 1H), 7.64-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.30-7.24 (m, 3H), 4.44 (br, 2H), 3.84-3.72 (m, 2H), 3.09-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.72-2.30 (m, 6H), 2.08-1.43 (m, 13H).

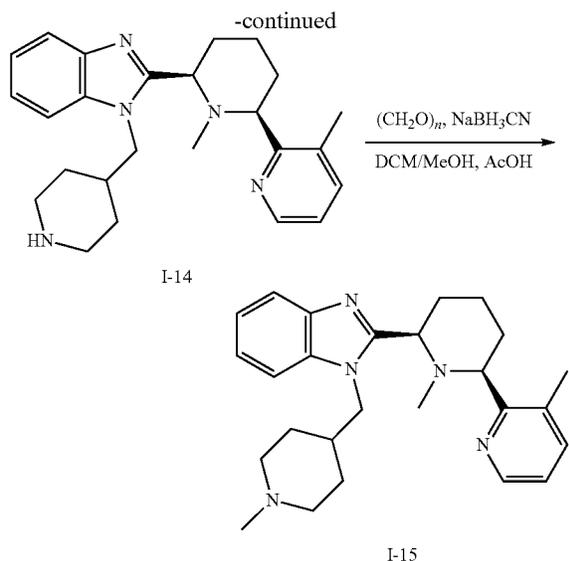
[0482] 2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1-((1-methylpiperidin-3-yl)methyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole (I-13): Following General Procedure M, I-13 (37.0 mg, 36% yield) was obtained as white solid. LC-MS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 91%; Rt=2.36 min; MS Calcd.: 417.3; MS Found: 418.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 95%. Rt=8.63 min. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.39 (s, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.36 (d, J=6.4 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (s, 1H), 7.20-7.00 (m, 2H), 7.01 (t, J=3.2 Hz, 1H), 4.25 (br, 1H), 4.16 (br, 1H), 3.81-3.63 (m, 2H), 2.70-2.35 (m, 7H), 2.29-1.56 (m, 16H), 1.19-1.06 (m, 1H).

Example 13: Synthesis of I-14 and I-15

[0483]

Synthetic Scheme for I-14 and I-15





[0484] X4-155-1: Following general procedure G, X4-155-1 (240.0 mg, 73.0% yield) was obtained as white foam. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. $\text{AcONH}_4/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}=9/1$ (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. $\text{AcONH}_4/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}=1/9$ (v/v)] to 10% [10 mM aq. $\text{AcONH}_4/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}=9/1$ (v/v)] and 90% [10 mM aq. $\text{AcONH}_4/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}=1/9$ (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. $\text{AcONH}_4/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}=9/1$ (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. $\text{AcONH}_4/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}=1/9$ (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 91.03%; $R_t=2.32$ min; MS Calcd.: 503.3; MS Found: 504.4 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

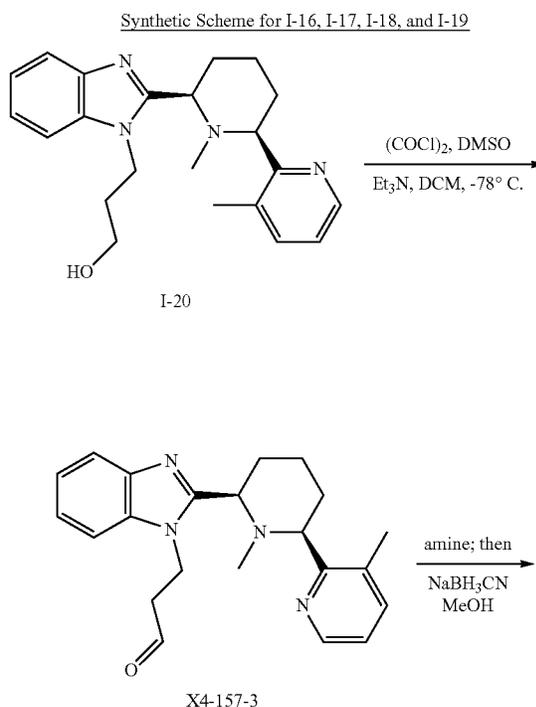
[0485] 2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1-(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole (I-14): A solution of X4-155-1 (240.0 mg, 0.48 mmol) in HCl/EtOAc (5 mL, 3 M) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solid was filtered, and the filter cake was washed with EtOAc (5 mL). The solid was added to CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL), and extracted with NaHCO_3 . The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated in vacuo to give I-14 (120.0 mg, 62.4% yield) as white solid. LC-MS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100.00%; $R_t=1.87$ min; MS Calcd.: 403.3; MS Found: 404.4 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 100.00%. $R_t=6.59$ min. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.44 (s, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, $J=7.2$ Hz,

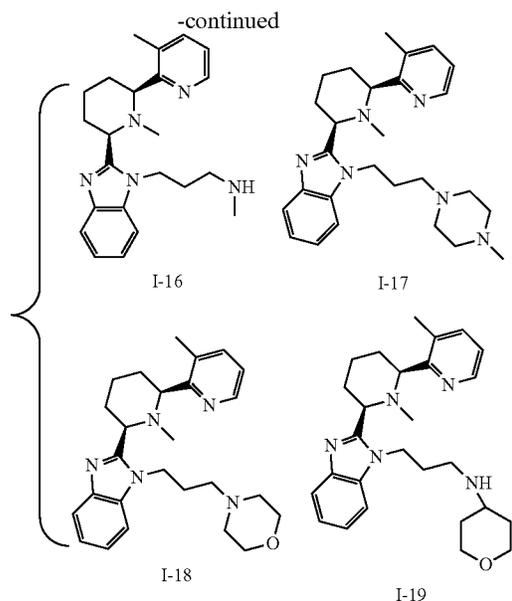
1H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 7.08-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.07 (t, $J=5.6$ Hz, 1H), 4.38 (br, 1H), 4.17 (br, 1H), 3.83 (d, $J=10.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.71 (br, 1H), 3.11 (t, $J=4.0$ Hz, 2H), 2.57-2.40 (m, 5H), 2.34-1.30 (m, 14H).

[0486] 2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1-((1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole (I-15): Following General Procedure M, I-15 was obtained (31.0 mg, 50.0%) as white solid. LC-MS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100.00%; $R_t=2.12$ min; MS Calcd.: 417.3; MS Found: 418.4 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 100.00%. $R_t=7.63$ min. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.43 (s, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 7.25-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.07 (t, $J=5.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.38 (br, 1H), 4.20 (br, 1H), 3.85 (d, $J=10.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.71 (br, 1H), 2.92 (br, 2H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.19-1.56 (m, 16H).

Example 14: Synthesis of I-16, I-17, I-18, and I-19

[0487]





[0488] X4-157-3: Following General Procedure I, X4-157-3 (190.0 mg, 95.5%) was obtained as grey solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. $\text{AcONH}_4/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}=9/1$ (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. $\text{AcONH}_4/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}=1/9$ (v/v)] to 10% [10 mM aq. $\text{AcONH}_4/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}=9/1$ (v/v)] and 90% [10 mM aq. $\text{AcONH}_4/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}=1/9$ (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. $\text{AcONH}_4/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}=9/1$ (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. $\text{AcONH}_4/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}=1/9$ (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100.00%, $R_t=1.61$ min; MS Calcd.: 362.2; MS Found: 381.2 [M+18]⁺.

[0489] N-methyl-3-(2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-1-yl)propan-1-amine (I-16): Following General Procedure M, I-16 (30.0 mg, 41.1% yield) was obtained as a white solid. LC-MS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100.00%, $R_t=1.91$ min; MS Calcd.: 377.3; MS Found: 378.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 100.00%. $R_t=6.83$ min. ¹H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.66 (t, J=4 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.15-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.01 (q, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (br, 1H), 4.55 (br, 1H), 3.80 (d, J=12.4 Hz, 1H), 3.50 (d, J=9.6 Hz, 1H), 2.74 (s, 2H), 2.47 (s, 3H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 1.75-2.22 (m, 7H), 1.71 (s, 3H), 1.68-1.52 (m, 2H).

[0490] 2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1-(3-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)propyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole (I-17): Following General Procedure M, I-17 (20.0 mg, 27.0% yield) was obtained as a white solid. LC-MS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 99.5%, $R_t=2.12$ min; MS Calcd.: 446.3; MS Found: 447.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 99.55%. $R_t=7.55$ min. ¹H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.40 (s, 1H), 7.66 (t, J=5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.37-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.01 (t, J=4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (br, 1H), 4.45 (br, 1H), 3.80 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 3.56 (d, J=4.4 Hz, 1H), 2.80-1.38 (br, 12H), 2.27 (s, 4H), 2.10-1.82 (m, 6H), 1.75 (s, 3H), 1.66-1.57 (m, 2H).

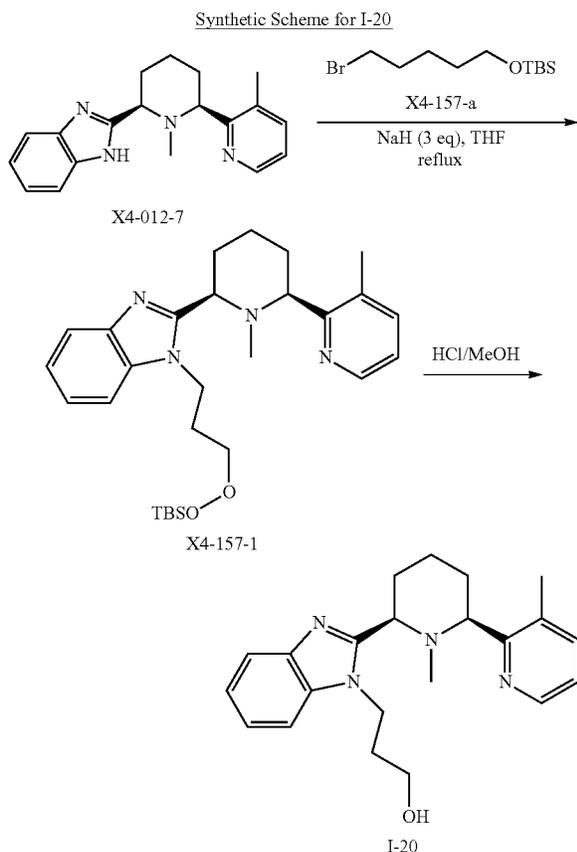
[0491] 4-(3-(2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-1-yl)propyl)morpholine (I-18): Following General Procedure M, I-18 (23.0 mg, 38.4% yield) was obtained as a white solid. LC-MS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 97.70%, $R_t=2.30$ min; MS Calcd.: 433.3; MS Found: 434.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 100.00%. $R_t=8.19$ min. ¹H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.40 (s, 1H), 7.66 (t, J=4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.16 (m, 2H), 7.02 (t, J=5.6 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (br, 1H), 4.45 (br, 1H), 4.00-3.66 (m, 6H), 2.44 (br, 9H), 2.10-1.92 (m, 5H), 1.71-1.54 (m, 6H).

[0492] N-(3-(2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-1-yl)propyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-amine (I-19): Following General Procedure M, I-19 (15.0 mg, 24.3% yield) was obtained as a white solid. LC-MS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100.00%, $R_t=2.11$ min; MS Calcd.: 447.3; MS Found: 448.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agil-

lent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 100.00%. Rt =7.49 min. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.37 (s, 1H), 7.66 (t, J =4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.02 (q, J =5.2 Hz, 1H), 4.70 (br, 1H), 4.55 (br, 1H), 3.95 (d, J =11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.79 (d, J =9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.55 (s, 1H), 3.35 (t, J =11.6 Hz, 1H), 2.71-2.80 (m, 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.09-1.92 (m, 4H), 1.87-1.42 (m, 12H).

Example 15: Synthesis of I-20

[0493]

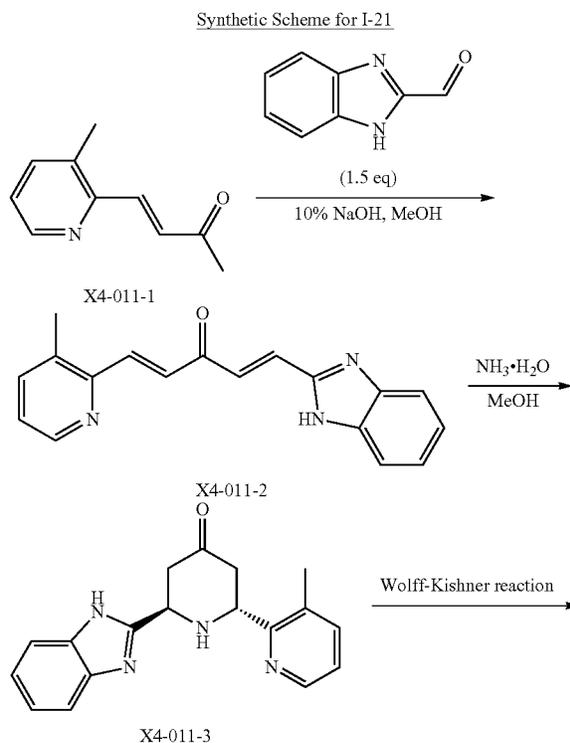


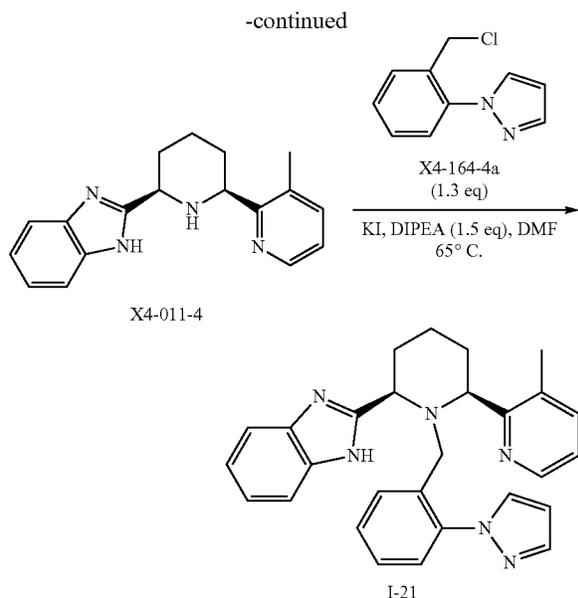
[0494] X4-157-1: Following general procedure G, X4-157-1 was obtained as a yellow oil (1.0 g, yield 91.4%). LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 84%, Rt =2.44 min; MS Calcd.: 478.3; MS Found: 479.4 [$\text{M}+\text{H}$] $^+$.

[0495] 3-(2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-1-yl)propan-1-ol (I-20): A solution of X4-157-1 (1 g, 2.09 mmol) in 6 M HCl (2 ml) was stirred for 1 h, and then the mixture was quenched with NaHCO_3 to pH=8-9. The mixture was extracted with DCM (50 mL*3), dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated to give a residue (100 mg) which was purified by prep-HPLC to afford I-20 (33 mg, yield: 30.2%) as a white solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100.00%, Rt =2.14 min; MS Calcd.: 364.2; MS Found: 365.4 [$\text{M}+\text{H}$] $^+$. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 97.97%. Rt =7.60 min. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.48 (d, J =3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d, J =6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (d, J =7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, J =7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (s, 2H), 7.15 (t, J =5.2 Hz, 1H), 5.54 (s, 1H), 4.22 (s, 1H), 4.03 (d, J =10.4 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (d, J =10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (t, J =10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.55 (d, J =10.4 Hz, 1H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.26-2.19 (m, 2H), 2.09-1.90 (m, 4H), 1.84 (s, 3H), 1.75-1.61 (m, 2H).

Example 16: Synthesis of I-21

[0496]





[0497] X4-011-2: To a mixture of X4-011-1 (2 g, 12.4 mmol) and 1H-benzo[d]imidazole-2-carbaldehyde (2.72 g, 18.6 mmol) in MeOH (60 ml) was added a solution of NaOH (992 mg, 24.8 mmol) in H₂O (4 ml) at 0° C. and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The solution was adjusted pH to 8 with 35% HCl aq., dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by column chromatography to give X4-011-2 (2.7 g, 75.2% yield) as a yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6110, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [0.05% aq. TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] to 0% [0.05% aq. TFA] and 100% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [0.05% aq. TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] in 0.05 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 99%; Rt=1.32 min; MS Calcd.: 289.1; MS Found: 290.1 [M+H]⁺.

[0498] X4-011-3: To a solution of X4-011-2 (2.7 g, 9.3 mmol) and NH₃·H₂O (1.31 g, 37.3 mmol, 30%) in MeOH (100 mL) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and purified by column chromatography to give X4-011-3 (600 mg, 30% yield) as a yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] to 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 55.5%. Rt=1.40 min; MS Calcd.: 306.1; MS Found: 307.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0499] X4-011-4: Following general procedure A, X4-011-4 (150 mg, 26.2% yield) was obtained as a yellow foam. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from

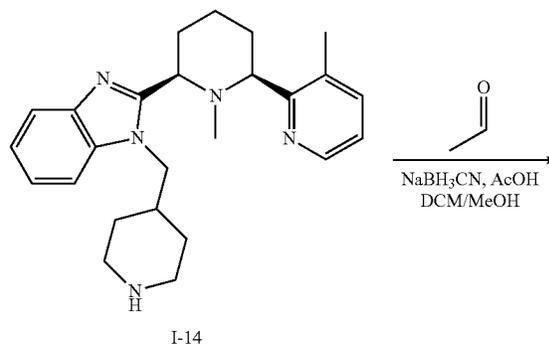
90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] to 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 80.3%. Rt=1.52 min; MS Calcd.: 292.2; MS Found: 293.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0500] 2-((2R,6S)-1-(2-(1H-pyrazol-1-yl)benzyl)-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole (I-21): Following general procedure D, I-21 was obtained as a white solid (30 mg, 27.9%). LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100%, Rt=2.43 min; MS Calcd.: 448.2; MS Found: 449.3 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 100%. Rt=8.67 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 12.28 (s, 1H), 8.56 (d, J=4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J=7.2 Hz, 3H), 7.48-7.42 (m, 3H), 7.17-7.10 (m, 4H), 6.95-6.82 (m, 2H), 6.40 (t, J=2 Hz, 1H), 4.04-4.00 (m, 2H), 3.62 (s, 2H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.24-2.03 (m, 2H), 1.83-1.59 (m, 4H).

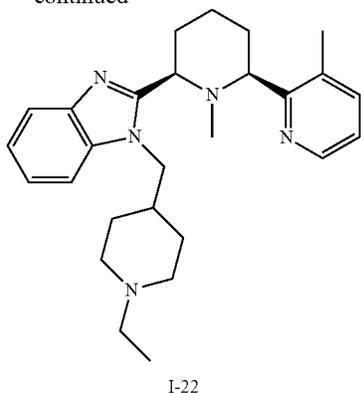
Example 17: Synthesis of I-22, I-23, and I-24

[0501]

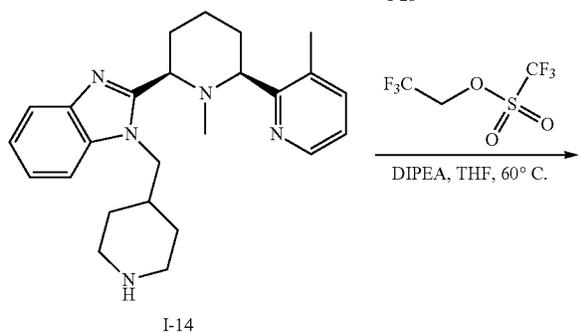
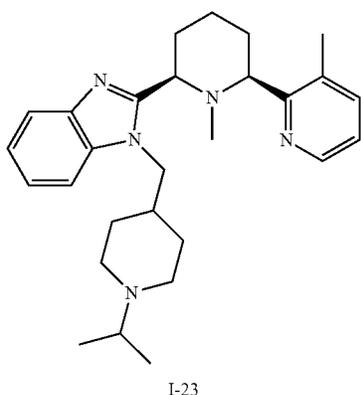
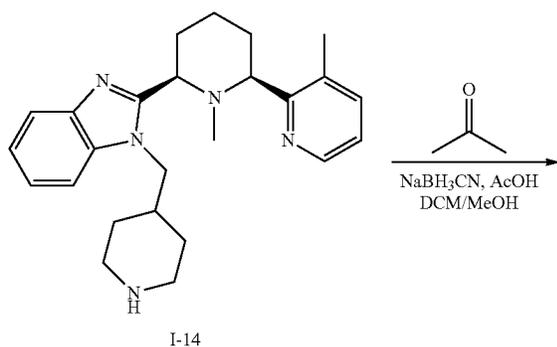
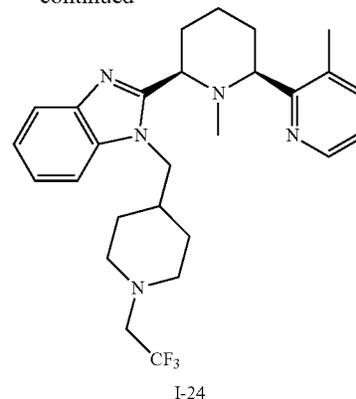
Synthetic Scheme for I-22, I-23, and I-24



-continued



-continued

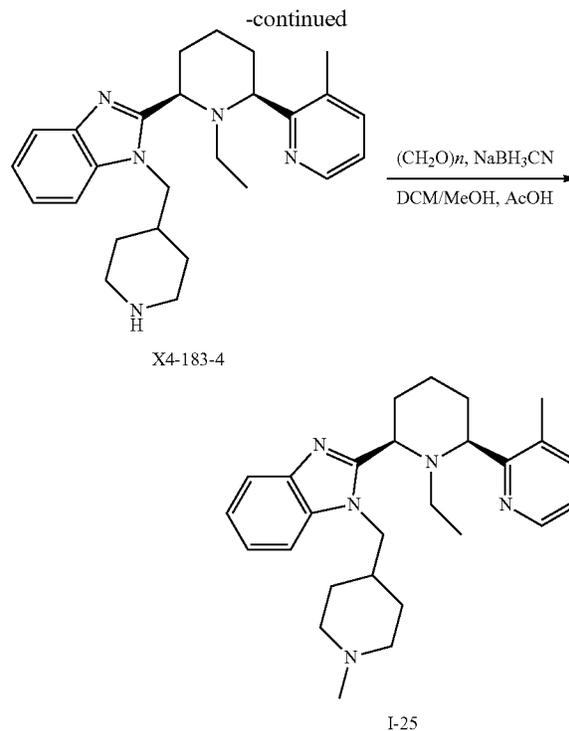
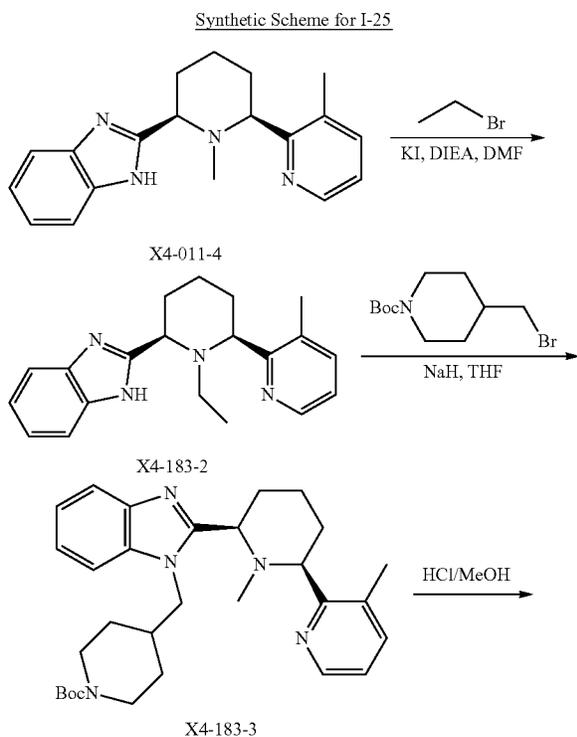


[0502] 1-((1-ethylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl)-2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole (I-22): Following General Procedure M, I-22 (17 mg, 15.9% yield) was obtained as a white solid. LC-MS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100%, Rt=2.19 min; MS Calcd.: 431.3; MS Found: 432.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 100%. Rt=7.93 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.36 (s, 1H), 7.65-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.32-7.23 (m, 3H), 4.45 (s, 2H), 3.87-3.77 (m, 2H), 3.06 (t, J=10 Hz, 2H), 2.62 (s, 3H), 2.51-2.46 (m, 2H), 2.18-1.95 (m, 7H), 1.78-1.53 (m, 9H), 1.13 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 3H).

[0503] 1-((1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl)-2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole (I-23): Following General Procedure M, I-23 (15.7 mg, 28.4%) was obtained as a white solid. LC-MS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100%, Rt=2.22 min; MS Calcd.: 445.3; MS Found: 446.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: L-column2 ODS (150 mm*4.6 mm*5.0 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.5 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=1/9 (v/v)] to 15% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=9/1 (v/v)] and 85% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=1/9 (v/v)] in 5 min, then under this condition for 10 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 100%. Rt=4.84 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.35 (s, 1H), 7.65-7.56 (m, 3H),

7.32-7.23 (m, 3H), 4.30 (s, 2H), 3.78-3.88 (m, 2H), 2.96 (t, J=9.2 Hz, 2H), 2.77-2.54 (m, 4H), 2.33-2.05 (m, 6H), 1.93 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 1.78-1.46 (m, 9H), 1.08 (d, J=6.4 Hz, 6H).
[0504] 2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1-(1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)piperidin-4-yl)methyl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole (I-24): To a solution of I-14 (50.0 mg, 0.12 mmol) in THE (10 mL) was added 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (34.5 mg, 0.15 mmol) and DIPEA (31 mg, 0.24 mmol), the mixture was stirred at 60° C. for 4 h. The mixture was diluted with DCM and washed with water. The organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The crude material was purified by prep-HPLC to give I-24 (10.1 mg, 16.6% yield) as a white solid. LC-MS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100%, Rt=2.83 min; MS Calcd.: 485.3; MS Found: 486.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 100%. Rt=10.09 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ8.37 (s, 1H), 7.65-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.32-7.22 (m, 3H), 4.46 (brs, 2H), 3.82 (brs, 2H), 3.08-3.00 (m, 4H), 2.62 (s, 1H), 2.30-2.05 (m, 6H), 1.93-1.89 (m, 1H), 1.78-1.73 (m, 5H), 1.25 (s, 4H).

Example 18: Synthesis of I-25

[0505]

[0506] X4-183-2: Following general procedure D, X4-183-2 (80.0 mg, 73.0%) was obtained as a white foam. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] to 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 73.33%. Rt=1.84 min; MS Calcd.: 320.2; MS Found: 321.3 [M+H]⁺.

[0507] X4-183-3: Following general procedure G, X4-183-3 (120.0 mg, 61.9% yield) was obtained as a white foam. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] to 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 85.76%; Rt=2.37 min; MS Calcd.: 517.3; MS Found: 518.3 [M+H]⁺.

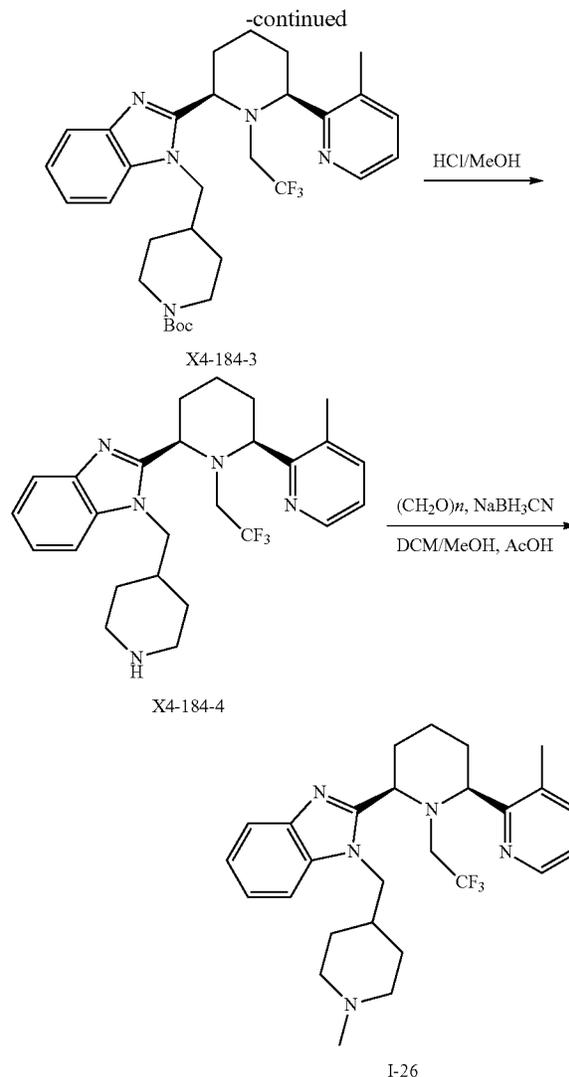
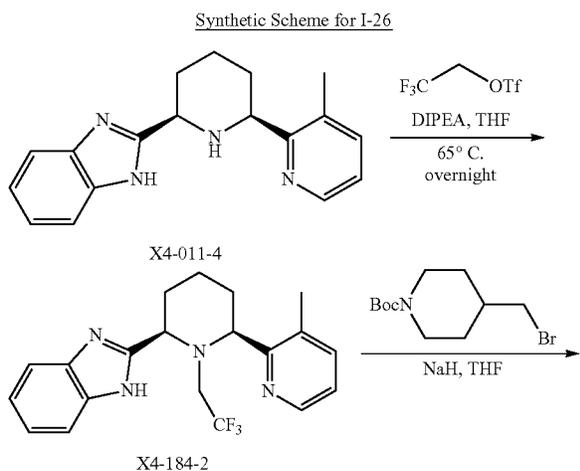
[0508] X4-183-4: A solution of X4-183-3 (120.0 mg, 0.23 mmol) in HCl/MeOH (5 mL, 3 M) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with saturated NaHCO₃ and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated in vacuo to give X4-183-4 (91.0 mg, 94.0%

yield) as a white foam. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] to 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 84.10%; Rt=1.61 min; MS Calcd.: 417.3; MS Found: 418.3 [M+H]⁺.

[0509] 2-((2R,6S)-1-ethyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1-((1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl)-1H-benzimidazole (I-25): Following General Procedure M, I-25 (40.0 mg, 43.0% yield) was obtained as a white solid. LC-MS ((Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100.00%; Rt=2.22 min; MS Calcd.: 431.3; MS Found: 432.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 95.68%. Rt=8.12 min. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.70 (d, J=4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (d, J=6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.19-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.02 (q, J=4.4 Hz, 1H), 4.58 (br, 1H), 4.24-4.08 (m, 3H), 2.87 (d, J=9.6 Hz, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.36-1.48 (m, 21H).

Example 19: Synthesis of I-26

[0510]



[0511] X4-184-2: Following general procedure D, X4-184-2 (80.0 mg, 31.2%) was obtained as a white foam. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 12.9 (s, 1H), 8.50 (d, J=4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (d, J=6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.04 (m, 3H), 4.65-4.64 (m, 2H), 3.09-2.93 (m, 2H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.20-1.96 (m, 2H), 1.91-1.80 (m, 2H), 1.74-1.72 (m, 2H).

[0512] X4-184-3: Following general procedure G, X4-184-3 (90.0 mg, 58.9% yield) was obtained as a white foam. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] to 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 92.28%; Rt=2.66 min; MS Calcd.: 517.3; MS Found: 518.3 [M+H]⁺.

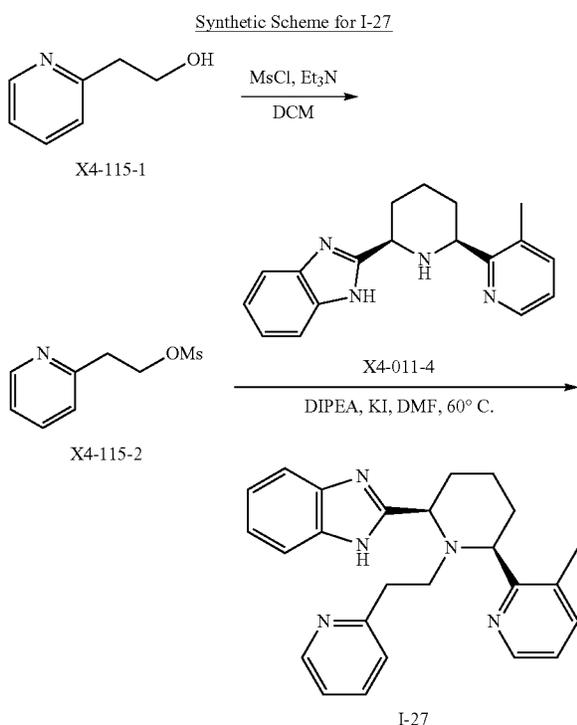
[0513] X4-184-4: A solution of X4-184-3 (120.0 mg, 0.23 mmol) in HCl/MeOH (5 mL, 3 M) was stirred at room

temperature for 2 h. Upon completion, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (30 mL) and washed with saturated NaHCO_3 and saturated brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated in vacuo to give X4-184-4 (65.0 mg, 87.6% yield) as a white foam.

[0514] Following General Procedure M, I-26 (30.0 mg, 44.8% yield) was obtained as a white solid. LC-MS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and held under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 95.9%, $R_t=2.42$ min; MS Calcd.: 485.3; MS Found: 486.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200; Column: L-column2 ODS (150 mm*4.6 mm*5.0 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [0.1% aq. TFA] and 5% [$\text{CH}_3\text{CN}+0.1\%$ TFA] to 0% [0.1% aq. TFA] and 100% [$\text{CH}_3\text{CN}+0.1\%$ TFA] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [0.1% aq. TFA] and 5% [$\text{CH}_3\text{CN}+0.1\%$ TFA] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 95.51%. $R_t=5.16$ min. ¹H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.70 (dd, J=4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (dd, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (dd, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.04 (t, J=4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.31 (d, J=10.4 Hz, 1H), 4.01 (dd, J=14.8 Hz, 1H), 3.33-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.92-2.83 (m, 2H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.32-2.10 (m, 6H), 2.01-1.56 (m, 10H).

Example 20: Synthesis of I-27

[0515]

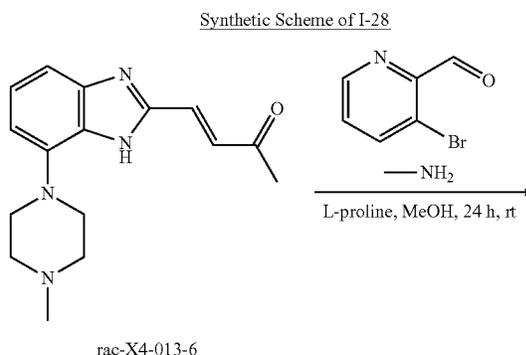


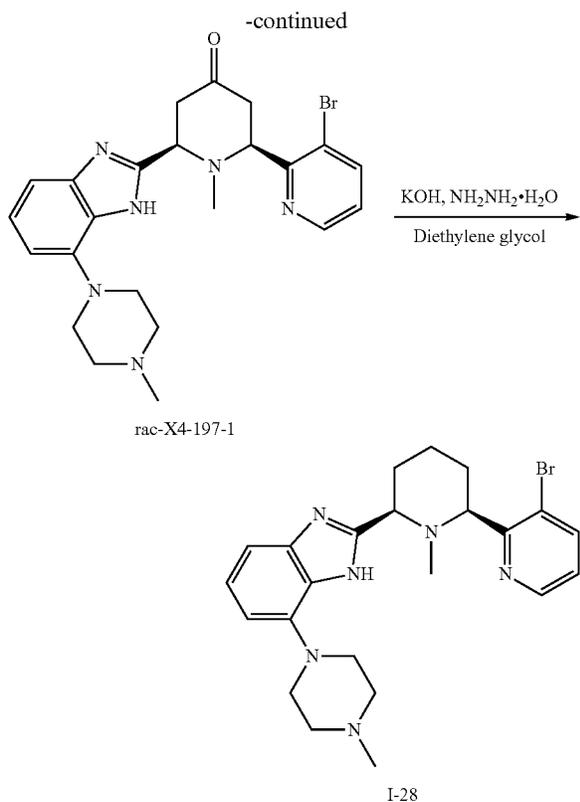
[0516] X4-115-2: Following general procedure C, X4-115-2 (700 mg, yield 85.7%) was obtained as yellow oil, which was used in the next step without further purification. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 74%, $R_t=1.30$ min; MS Calcd.: 201.1; MS Found: 202.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0517] 2-((2R,6S)-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)-1-(2-(pyridin-2-yl)ethyl)piperidin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole (I-27): Following general procedure D, I-27 (13 mg, 13.2%) was obtained as white solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 95.6%, $R_t=2.30$ min; MS Calcd.: 397.5; MS Found: 398.3 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 94.7%. $R_t=8.18$ min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 12.28 (s, 1H), 8.34 (d, J=3.6 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (d, J=4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.39 (d, J=7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.28 (t, J=2 Hz, 1H), 7.24-7.11 (m, 2H), 7.04 (dd, J=4.8, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.87-6.63 (m, 1H), 6.62 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 4.25-4.22 (m, 1H), 4.11 (t, J=7.2 Hz, 1H), 2.79-2.74 (m, 2H), 2.57-2.53 (m, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.14-2.10 (m, 1H), 1.97-1.95 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.81 (m, 1H), 1.70-1.67 (m, 2H), 1.54 (s, 1H).

Example 21: Synthesis of I-28

[0518]





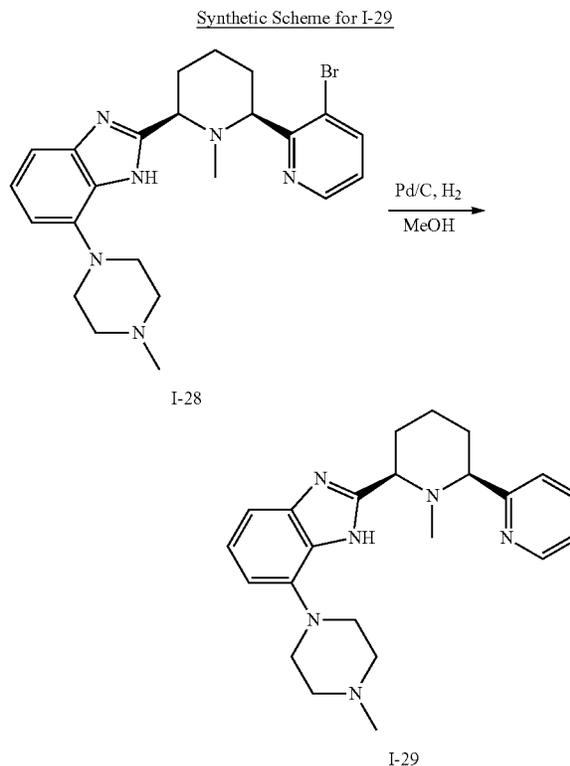
[0519] rac-X4-197-1: To a mixture of 3-bromopyridinaldehyde (683 mg, 3.67 mmol), methanamine (0.28 mL, 3.67 mmol), and L-proline (71 mg, 0.61 mmol) in MeOH (60 mL) was added rac-X4-013-6 (870 mg, 3.06 mmol) and the mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 24 h. The solvent was then evaporated under reduced pressure and the mixture was purified by column chromatography (DCM/MeOH=50:1 to 20:1) to afford rac-X4-197-1 (654 mg, yield: 44%) as yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 50%, Rt=1.53 min; MS Calcd.: 482.1; MS Found: 483.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0520] 2-((2R,6S)-6-(3-bromopyridin-2-yl)-1-methylpiperidin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-benzod[*d*]imidazole (I-28): Following general procedure A, I-28 (204 mg, yield: 33%) was obtained as a white solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH_4) $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{MeCN}=900/100$ (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH_4) $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{MeCN}=100/900$ (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH_4) $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{MeCN}=900/100$ (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH_4) $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{MeCN}=100/900$ (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH_4) $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{MeCN}=900/100$ (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH_4) $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{MeCN}=100/$

900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 95%, Rt=1.74 min; MS Calcd.: 468.2; MS Found: 469.2 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: L-column2 ODS (150 mm*4.6 mm*5.0 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.5 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. $\text{AcONH}_4/\text{MeCN}=9/1$ (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. $\text{AcONH}_4/\text{MeCN}=1/9$ (v/v)] to 15% [10 mM aq. $\text{AcONH}_4/\text{MeCN}=9/1$ (v/v)] and 85% [10 mM aq. $\text{AcONH}_4/\text{MeCN}=1/9$ (v/v)] in 5 min, then under this condition for 10 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. $\text{AcONH}_4/\text{MeCN}=9/1$ (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. $\text{AcONH}_4/\text{MeCN}=1/9$ (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 100%, Rt=5.41 min; MS Calcd.: 468.2; MS Found: 469.2 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 12.26 (s, 1H), 8.63 (s, 1H), 8.08-8.06 (m, 1H), 7.28-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.45-6.43 (m, 1H), 3.92 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.55-3.45 (m, 5H), 2.50 (s, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.95-1.83 (m, 5H), 1.68-1.60 (m, 6H).

Example 22: Synthesis of I-29

[0521]

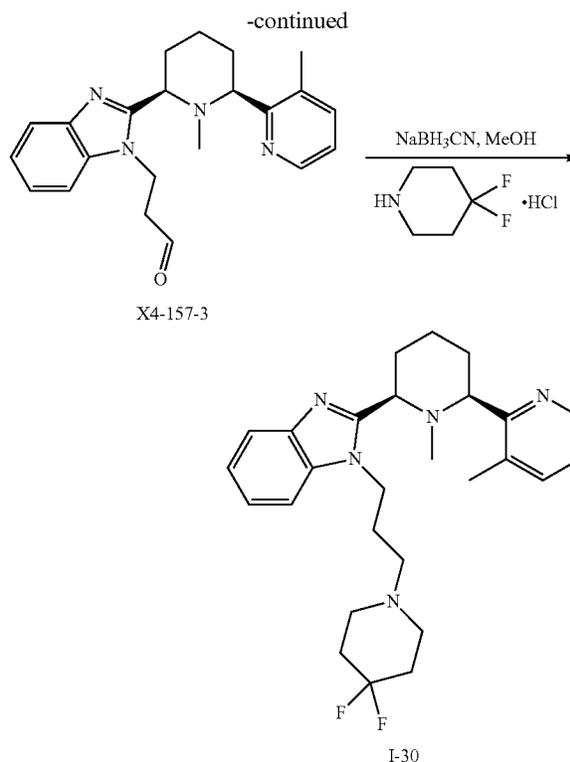
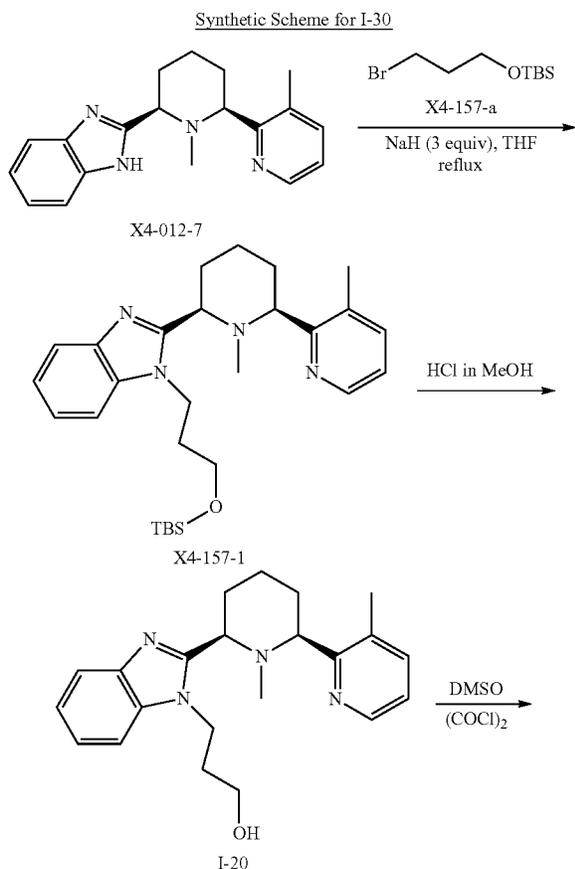


[0522] 2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(pyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-benzod[*d*]imidazole (I-29): A mixture of I-28 (70 mg, 0.15 mmol) and Pd/C (10 mg) in MeOH (3 mL) was stirred at room temperature under hydrogen atmosphere for 2 h. After the reaction was complete, the mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo, which was purified by prep-HPLC to give I-29 (32 mg, yield: 55%) as white solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow

Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 99%, Rt=1.62 min; MS Calcd.: 390.3; MS Found: 391.2 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: L-column2 ODS (150 mm*4.6 mm*5.0 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.5 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=1/9 (v/v)] to 15% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=9/1 (v/v)] and 85% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=1/9 (v/v)] in 5 min, then under this condition for 10 min, finally changed to 90% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [10 mM aq. AcONH₄/MeCN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 100%, Rt=4.73 min; MS Calcd.: 390.3; MS Found: 391.2 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 12.15 (s, 1H), 8.48-8.47 (m, 1H), 7.84-7.80 (m, 1H), 7.73-7.71 (m, 1H), 7.28-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.98 (m, 2H), 6.46-6.44 (m, 1H), 3.55-3.46 (m, 5H), 3.34-3.29 (m, 2H), 2.50 (s, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.90-1.70 (m, 4H), 1.61-1.56 (m, 6H).

Example 23: Synthesis of I-30

[0523]

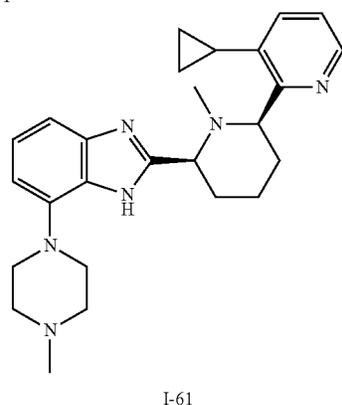
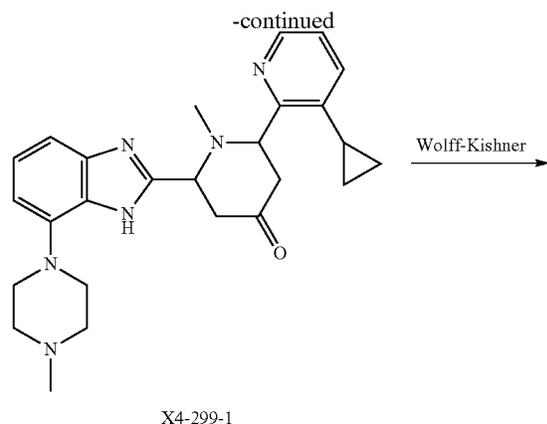


[0524] X4-157-1: Following general procedure G, X4-157-1 was obtained as a yellow oil (280 mg, yield: 100%). LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 90%, Rt=2.46 min; MS Calcd.: 478.3; MS Found: 479.4 [M+H]⁺.

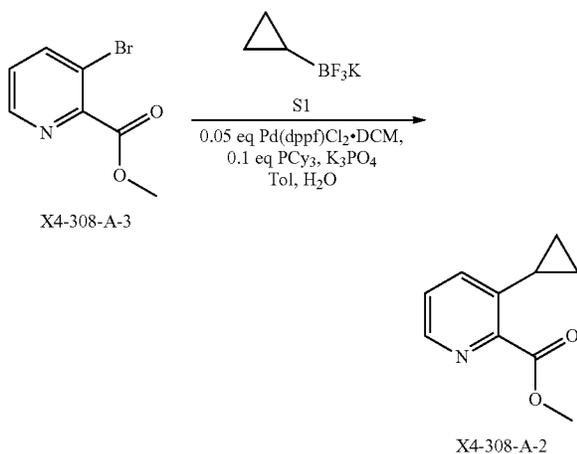
[0525] I-20: A solution of X4-157-1 (280 mg, 0.58 mmol) in 6 M HCl (2 ml) was stirred for 1 h, and then the mixture was quenched with NaHCO₃ to pH=8-9. The mixture was extracted with DCM (50 mL*3), the combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, then filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography to give I-20 (170 mg, 80% yield) as a yellow oil. LC-MS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [10 mM aq. NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 98%, Rt=1.64 min; MS Calcd.: 364.2; MS Found: 365.0 [M+H]⁺.

[0526] X4-157-3: Following General Procedure I, X4-157-3 (100 mg, 59%) was obtained as a grey solid. The compound was used in the subsequent reaction step with no further purification.

[0527] 1-(3-(4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl)propyl)-2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazole (I-30): Following General Procedure M,



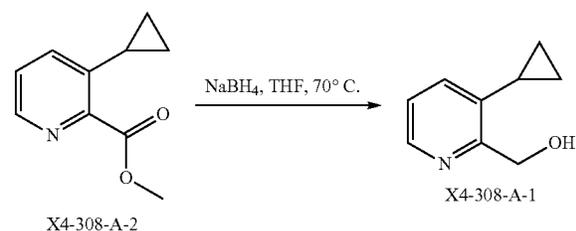
[0529] The Synthesis of X4-308-A-2



[0530] To a solution of X4-308-A-3 (4.00 g, 18.52 mmol) and S1 (4.10 g, 27.71 mmol) in the solvent of toluene (36 mL) and water (4 mL) was added K_3PO_4 (11.80 g, 55.59 mmol), $Pd(dppf)Cl_2 \cdot DCM$ (1.51 g, 1.85 mmol) and PCy_3 (0.52 g, 1.85 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 28 hours and filtered; the filtrate was diluted with water, extracted with EtOAc and concentrated to give a crude product, which was purified by CC to afford X4-308-A-2 (703 mg, 21.43%) as yellow oil. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6

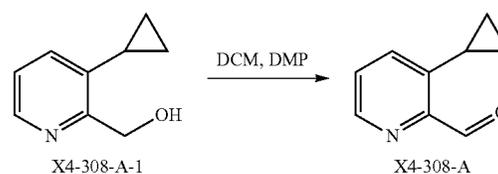
mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 82.76%. Rt=1.51 min; MS Calcd.: 177.1; MS Found: 178.3[M+H]⁺.

[0531] The Synthesis of X4-308-A-1

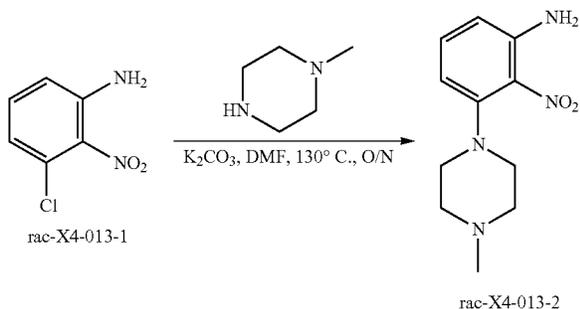


[0532] To a solution of X4-308-A-2 (175 mg, 0.99 mmol) in THF (3.5 mL) was added $NaBH_4$ (150 mg, 3.96 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight at 70° C., cooled to room temperature, quenched with cooled water, extracted with EA and concentrated to give X4-308-A-1 (120 mg, 81.45%) as yellow oil. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 89.49%. Rt=1.38 min; MS Calcd.: 149.1; MS Found: 150.3 [M+H]⁺.

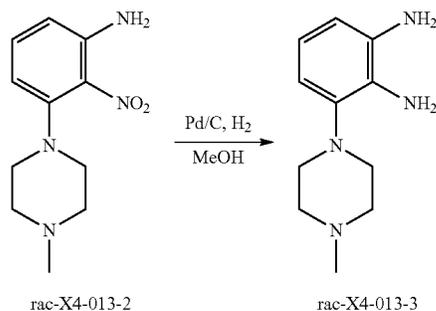
[0533] The Synthesis of X4-308-A



[0534] To a solution of X4-308-A-1 (550 mg, 3.69 mmol) in DCM (3 mL) was added DMP (1.73 g, 4.08 mmol). Then the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. After TLC indicated the reaction was completed, the reaction mixture was quenched with $NaHCO_3$ aq. and extracted with DCM. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to give a crude product, which was purified with column chromatography to give X4-308-A (210 mg, 38.70% yield) as yellow oil. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 98.67%. Rt=1.51 min; MS Calcd.: 147.1; MS Found: 148.3 [M+H]⁺.

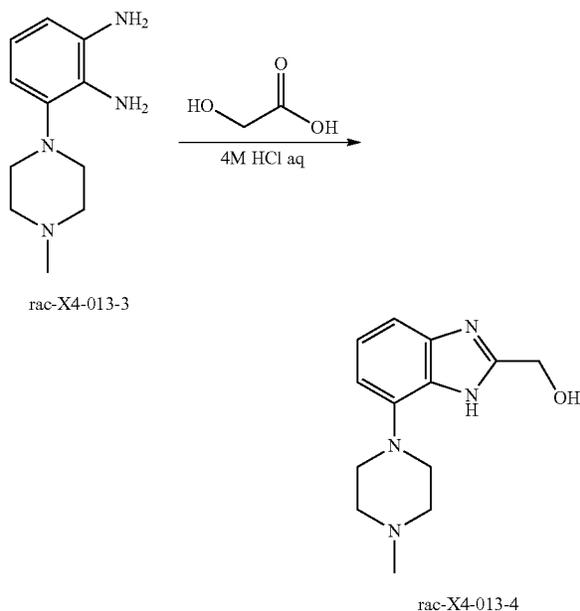
[0535] The Synthesis of Rac-X4-013-2

[0536] A mixture of rac-X4-013-1 (5.00 g, 28.97 mmol), 1-methylpiperazine (5.8 g, 57.95 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (10.01 g, 72.43 mmol) in DMF (80 mL) was stirred at 130° C. overnight, and then the mixture was concentrated in vacuum. Water was added to the residue and the mixture was extracted with DCM (150 mL \times 3), the combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL \times 2), dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by column chromatography (PE/EA; 5:1) to give rac-X4-013-2 (4.89 g, yield: 71%) as brown oil. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm \times 4.6 mm \times 3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 98%, Rt=1.44 min; MS Calcd.: 236.1; MS Found: 237.3 [M+H]⁺.

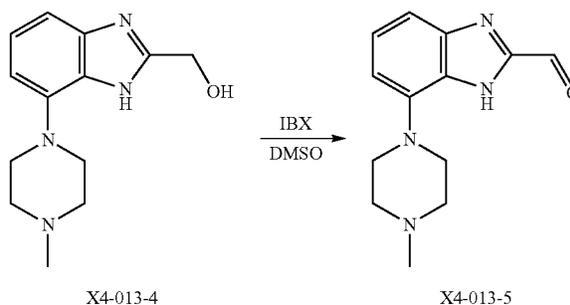
[0537] The Synthesis of Rac-X4-013-3

[0538] A mixture of rac-X4-013-2 (4.89 g, 20.70 mmol) and Pd/C (0.5 g) in MeOH (200 mL) was stirred at room temperature under hydrogen atmosphere overnight. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuum to give rac-X4-013-3 (4.10 g, yield: 96%) as gray solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm \times 4.6 mm \times 3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and

under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 93%, Rt=1.26 min; MS Calcd.: 206.2; MS Found: 207.4 [M+H]⁺.

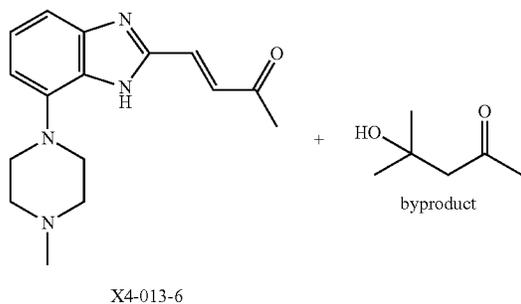
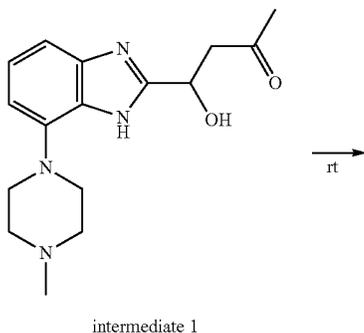
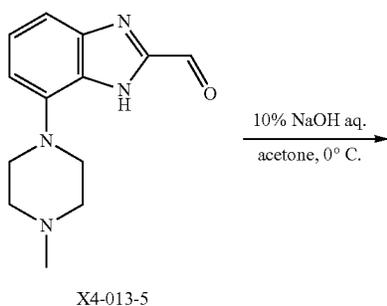
[0539] The Synthesis of Rac-X4-013-4

[0540] A mixture of rac-X4-013-3 (4.10 g, 19.88 mmol) and 2-hydroxyacetic acid (3.78 g, 49.69 mmol) in 4 M HCl aqueous solution (200 mL) was stirred at 90° C. overnight. The mixture was neutralized by K_2CO_3 to pH=8-9, the solid was filtered and concentrated in vacuum to give rac-X4-013-4 (3.20 g, yield: 65%) as brown solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm \times 4.6 mm \times 3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM $AcONH_4$) $H_2O/MeCN=9/1$ (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM $AcONH_4$) $H_2O/MeCN=1/9$ (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM $AcONH_4$) $H_2O/MeCN=9/1$ (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM $AcONH_4$) $H_2O/MeCN=1/9$ (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM $AcONH_4$) $H_2O/MeCN=9/1$ (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM $AcONH_4$) $H_2O/MeCN=1/9$ (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 87%, Rt=0.71 min; MS Calcd.: 246.1; MS Found: 247.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0541] The Synthesis of X4-013-5

[0542] To a solution of X4-013-4 (155 g, 0.63 mol) in anhydrous DMSO (3.15 L) was added IBX (353 g, 1.26 mol, 2 eq) at 0° C., and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. TLC (DCM/MeOH/NH₃.H₂O=100:10:3) showed the reaction was completed. The mixture was filtered through celite and washed with methanol, the filtrate was concentrated in vacuum to remove methanol, and the residue was used in the next step directly.

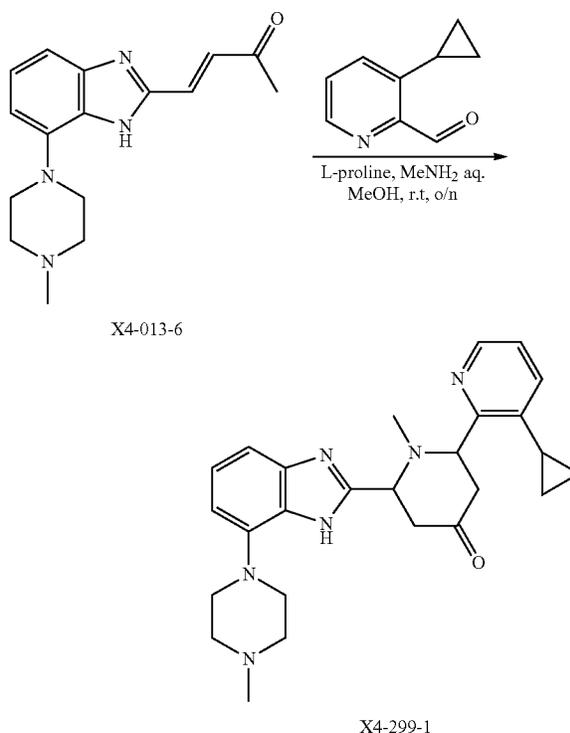
[0543] The Synthesis of X4-013-6



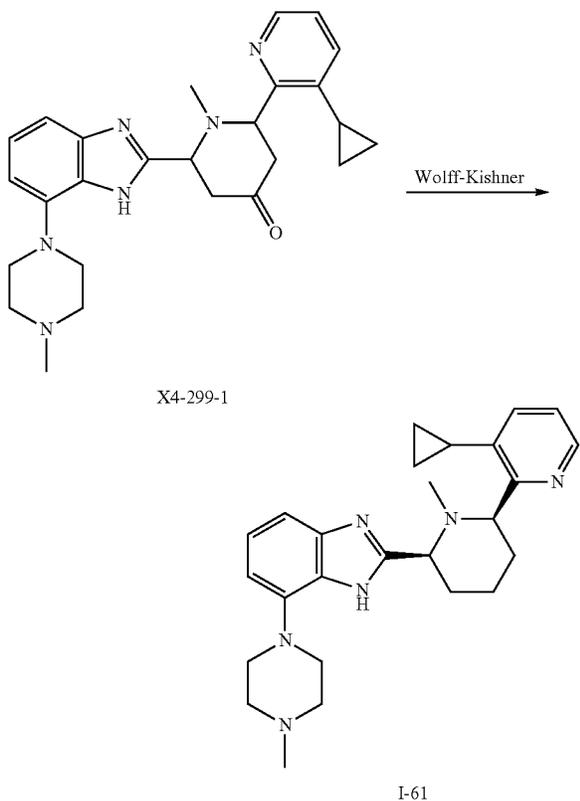
[0544] X4-013-5 in a mixture of DMSO (1.575 L) and acetone (1.575 L) was cooled to 0° C. and 10% NaOH (189 ml, 0.473 mol, 1.5 eq) was added to it. The mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 1 h and monitored by TLC (DCM/MeOH/NH₃.H₂O=100:10:3). Most of starting material remained, so 10% NaOH (0.5 eq.) was added to it and stirred at 0° C. for 30 mins, then the reaction was monitored by TLC (DCM/MeOH/NH₃.H₂O=100:10:3) and 10% NaOH (0.2 eq.) was

added to it with further stirring for 30 mins until all X4-013-5 transformed to the mixture of intermediate 1 and X4-013-6. The reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 1 h. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo to remove acetone after the pH was adjusted to 7 by 1 M HCl, then K₂CO₃ was added to adjust the pH to 8-9. The mixture was extracted with DCM and methanol (10:1), washed with brine and dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was concentrated in high vacuum to remove byproduct. DCM was added to it and the suspension was filtered and washed with EA and dried in vacuo to give X4-013-6 (45.5 g, 50%, 2 steps) as yellow solid.

[0545] The Synthesis of X4-299-1

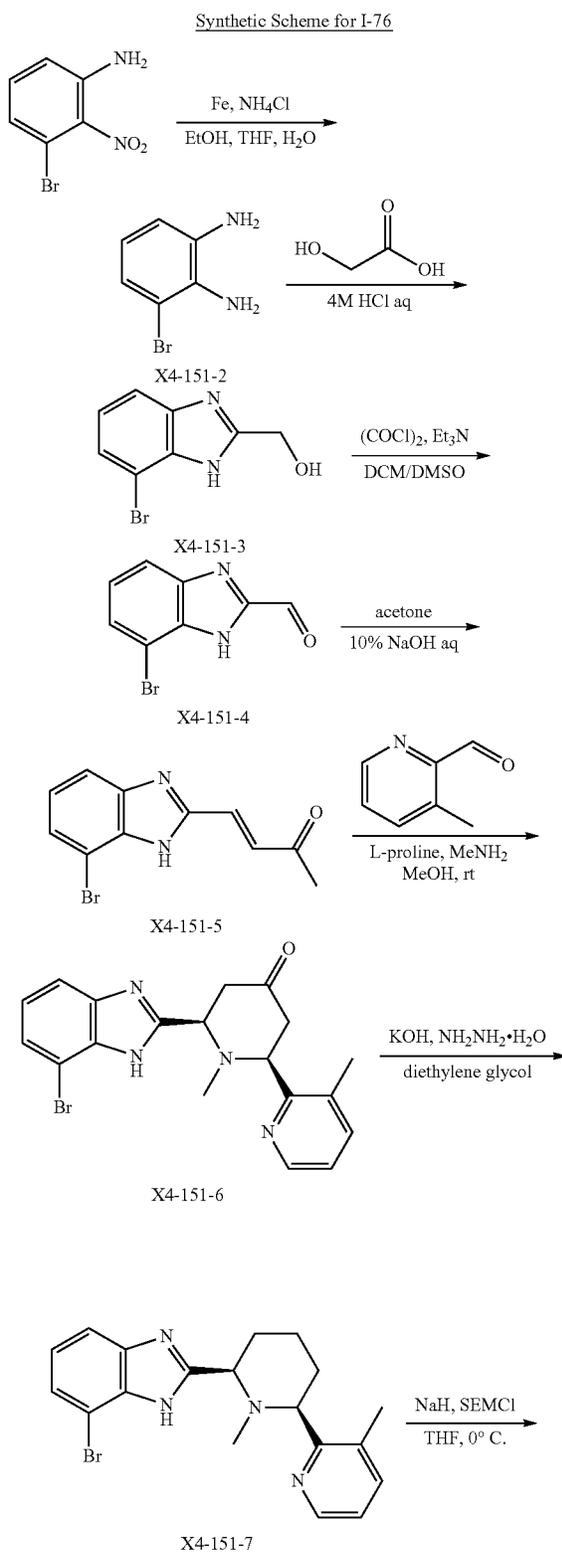


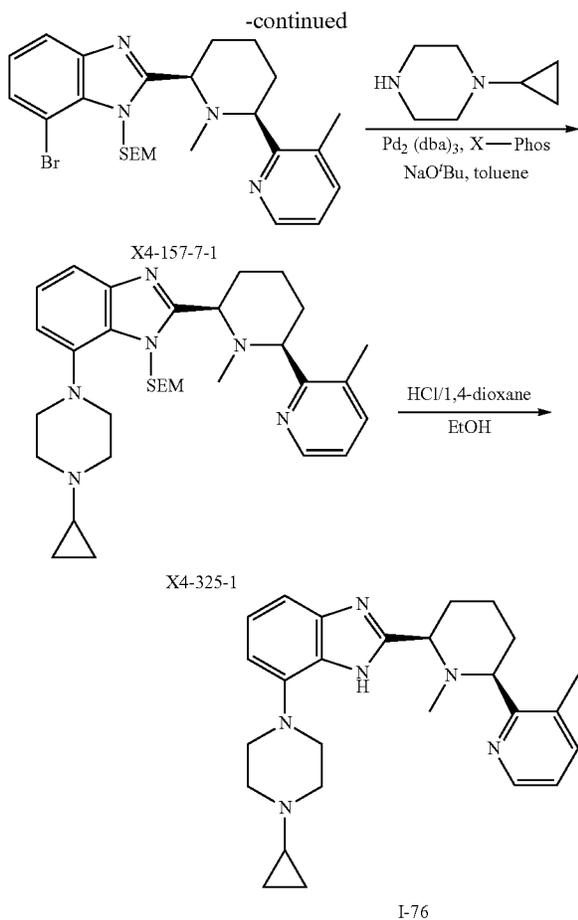
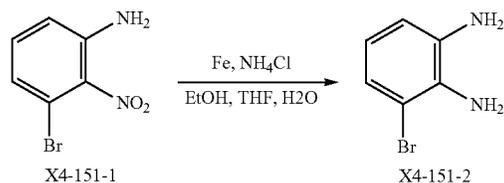
[0546] To a solution of X4-013-6 (240 mg, 0.84 mmol) in MeOH (2 ml) was added X4-308-A (149 mg, 1.01 mmol), L-proline (39 mg, 0.34 mmol), aqueous MeNH₂ (263 mg, 40%, 3.39 mmol). Then the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was concentrated to give a crude which was purified with CC to give X4-299-1 (169 mg, 45.04% yield) as a yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min.) Purity: 52.19%. Rt=1.49 min; MS Calcd.: 444.3; MS Found: 445.3 [M+H]⁺.

[0547] The Synthesis of I-61

[0548] Following General Procedure A, I-61 (8 mg, 4.89% yield) was obtained as a white solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 95.00%. R_t =1.71 min; MS Calcd.: 430.3; MS Found: 431.4 [$\text{M}+\text{H}$]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: L-column2 ODS (150 mm*4.6 mm*5.0 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.5 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH_4) water/ CH_3CN =900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [total 10 mM AcONH_4] water/ CH_3CN =100/900 (v/v)] to 15% [total 10 mM AcONH_4] water/ CH_3CN =900/100 (v/v)] and 85% [total 10 mM AcONH_4] water/ CH_3CN =100/900 (v/v)] in 5 min, then under this condition for 10 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH_4) water/ CH_3CN =900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [total 10 mM AcONH_4] water/ CH_3CN =100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 100.00%. R_t =5.89 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 12.2 (s, 1H), 8.35 (s, 1H), 7.32 (d, J =6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (dd, J =4.8, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.01-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.44 (dd, J =0.8, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (brs, 1H), 3.48-3.32 (m, 5H), 3.31-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.51-2.49 (m, 1H), 2.49-2.27 (m, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.24-2.00 (m 1H), 2.00-1.69 (m 4H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.64-1.60 (m, 2H), 1.04-0.99 (m, 2H), 0.75 (s, 1H), 0.62-0.58 (m, 1H).

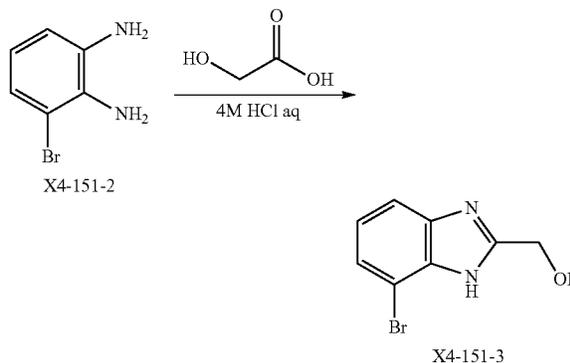
Example 25: Synthesis of I-76

[0549]

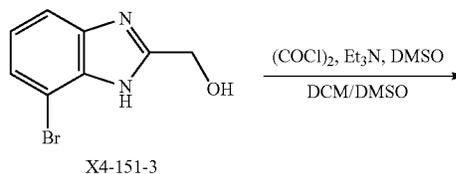
**[0550]** The Synthesis of X4-151-2

[0551] To a solution of X4-151-1 (15 g, 69.12 mmol) in EtOH (240 mL), THF (240 mL) and H₂O (120 mL) was added iron powder (30.88 g, 552.94 mmol) and NH₄Cl (44.37 g, 829.42 mmol). The brown suspension was stirred at 60° C. for 2 h. After cooled to room temperature, EtOAc and Celite was added to the solution and stirred for 1 h. The solid was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under vacuum. EtOAc and water was added, the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (150 mL×3) and the combined organic layers were concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel column to afford X4-151-2 (12 g, 93%) as pale brown solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min,

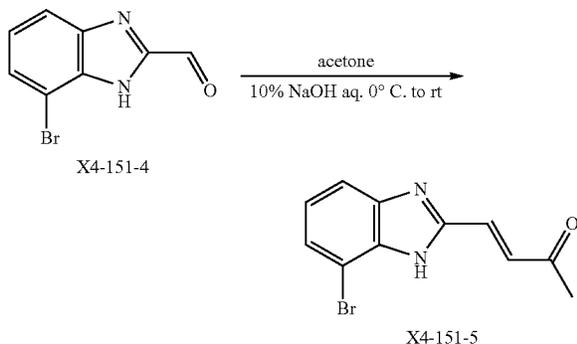
finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 68% (214 nm), Rt=1.46 min; MS Calcd.: 186.0; MS Found: 187.0 [M+H]⁺.

[0552] The Synthesis of Rac-X4-151-3

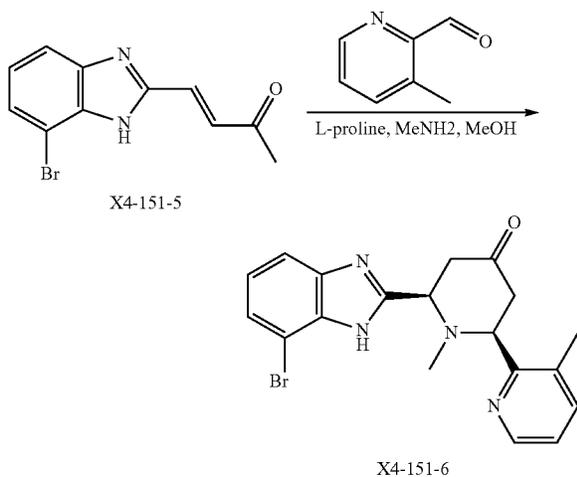
[0553] A mixture of X4-151-2 (12 g, 64.16 mmol) and 2-hydroxyacetic acid (12.20 g, 160.40 mmol) in 4M HCl aqueous solution (600 mL) was stirred at 90° C. overnight. And then the mixture was neutralized by K₂CO₃ to pH=8-9, the solid was filtered and concentrated in vacuum to give X4-151-3 (13.6 g, yield: 93%) as brown solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6110, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+0.05% TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] to 0% [water+0.05% TFA] and 100% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+0.05% TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] in 0.05 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100%, Rt=1.09 min; MS Calcd.: 226.0; MS Found: 227.1 [M+H]⁺.

[0554] The Synthesis of X4-151-4

[0555] Following General Procedure I, X4-151-4 (7.18 g, yield: 53%) was obtained as brown solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 13.02 (brs, 1H), 9.99 (s, 1H), 7.58-7.63 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.30 (m, 1H).

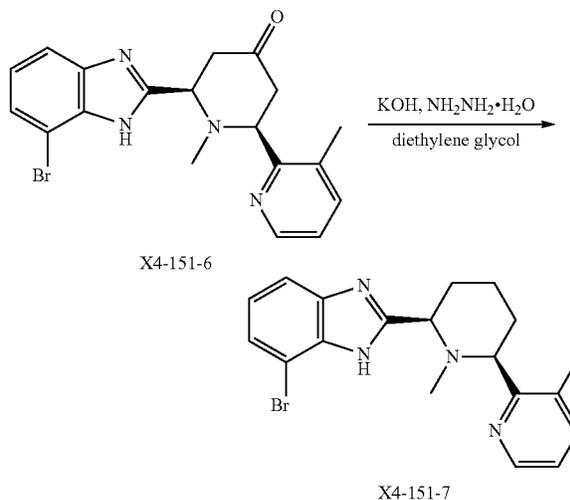
[0556] The Synthesis of X4-151-5

[0557] Following General Procedure F, X4-151-5 (6.8 g, yield: 80%) was obtained as brown solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 97%, $R_t=1.51$ min; MS Calcd.: 264.0; MS Found: 265.0 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

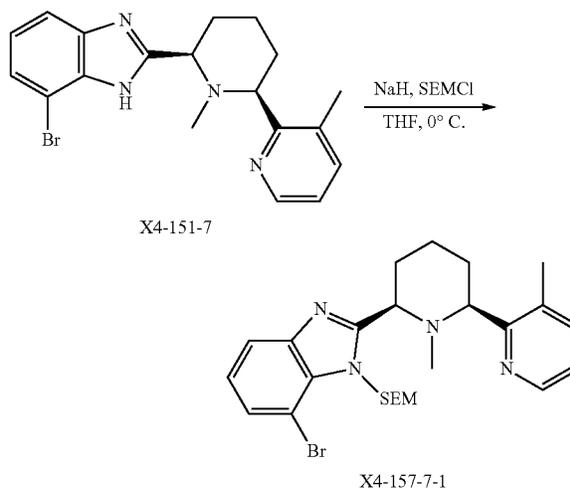
[0558] The Synthesis of X4-151-6

[0559] To a mixture of 3-methylpicolininaldehyde (2.74 g, 22.63 mmol), methanamine (1.76 mL, 22.63 mmol), and L-proline (436 mg, 3.77 mmol) in MeOH (400 mL) was added rac-X4-151-5 (5.0 g, 18.86 mmol) and the mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 24 h. The solvent was then evaporated under reduced pressure and the mixture was purified by column chromatography (DCM/MeOH=200:1 to 50:1) to afford X4-151-6 (4.10 g, yield: 54%) as yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min,

finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 67%, $R_t=1.67$ min; MS Calcd.: 398.1; MS Found: 399.2 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

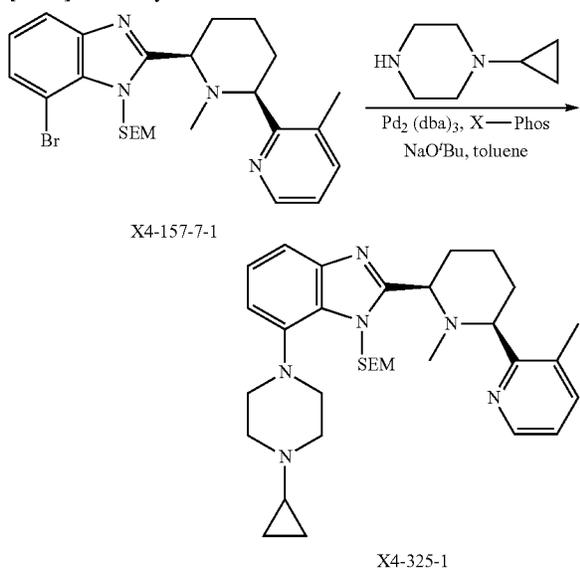
[0560] The Synthesis of X4-151-7

[0561] Following general procedure A, X4-151-7 (2.9 g, yield: 73%) was obtained as yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100%, $R_t=1.81$ min; MS Calcd.: 384.1; MS Found: 385.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6): δ 12.67 (s, 1H), 8.39 (s, 1H), 7.56 (d, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.19-7.16 (m, 1H), 7.11-7.07 (m, 1H), 3.60-3.55 (m, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.05-1.88 (m, 4H), 1.66-1.59 (m, 5H).

[0562] The Synthesis of X4-151-7-1

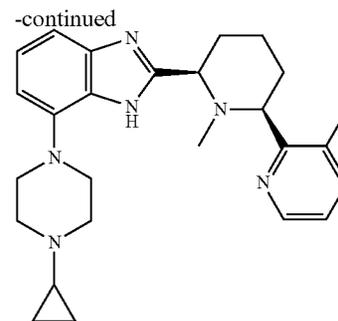
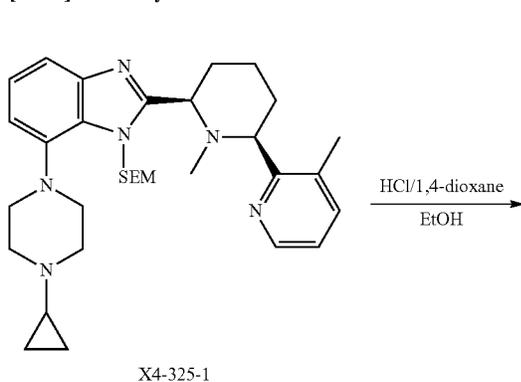
[0563] Following general procedure K, X4-151-7-1 (7.6 g, 93%) was obtained as brown-yellow oil. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 98%. Rt=2.97 min, 3.27 min; MS Calcd.: 514.2; MS Found: 515.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0564] The Synthesis of X4-325-1



[0565] Following general procedure J, X4-325-1 (84 mg, yield: 77%) was obtained as yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 50%, Rt=2.43 min; MS Calcd.: 560.4; MS Found: 561.4 [M+H]⁺.

[0566] The Synthesis of I-76

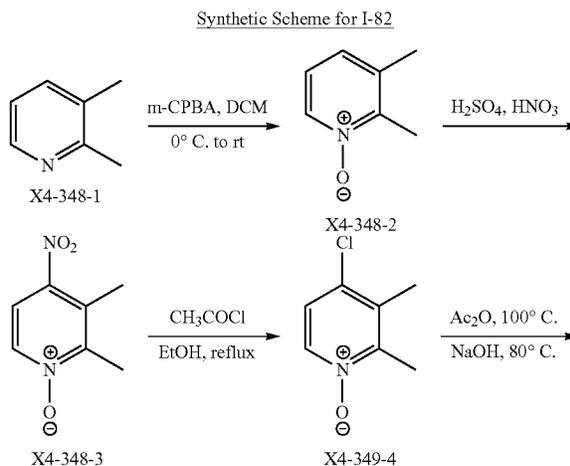


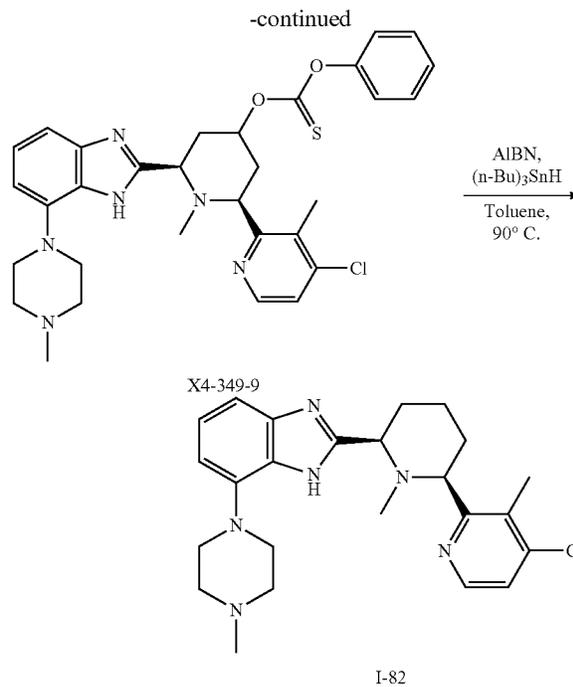
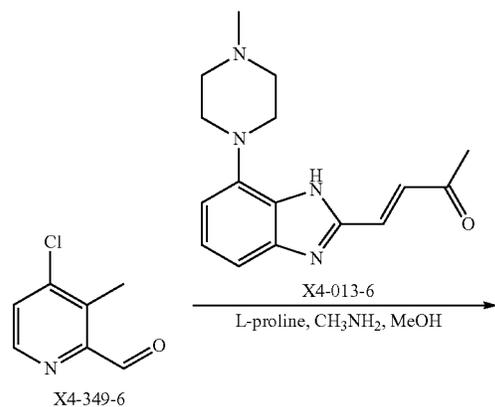
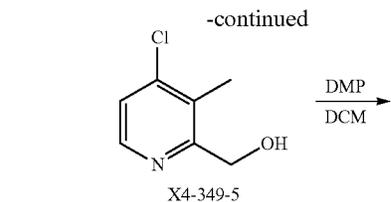
I-76

[0567] To a solution of X4-325-1 (84 mg, 0.15 mmol) in EtOH (1 mL) was added HCl/dioxane (4 mL) and the mixture was stirred at 60° C. for 4 h. The mixture was concentrated in vacuum and diluted with DCM (20 mL), saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution was added to the mixture until pH=8-9 and the mixture was extracted by DCM (20 mL*3). The organic layers were washed with brine (10 mL*3), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuum, the residue was purified by prep-HPLC to give I-76 (23.6 mg, yield: 36%) as white solid. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: L-column2 ODS (150 mm*4.6 mm*5.0 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.5 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] to 15% [total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 85% [total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 5 min, then under this condition for 10 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 98%, Rt=6.81 min; MS Calcd.: 430.3; MS Found: 431.2 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 12.17 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, J=6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.19-7.15 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.45-6.40 (m, 1H), 3.58 (d, J=9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.53-3.40 (m, 5H), 2.74-2.72 (m, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.04-1.82 (m, 4H), 1.71-1.57 (m, 6H), 0.47-0.43 (m, 2H), 0.36-0.33 (m, 2H).

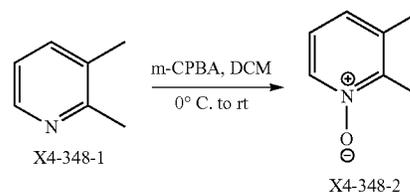
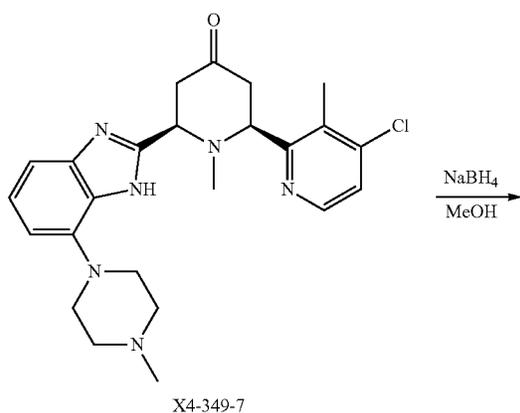
Example 26: Synthesis of I-82

[0568]



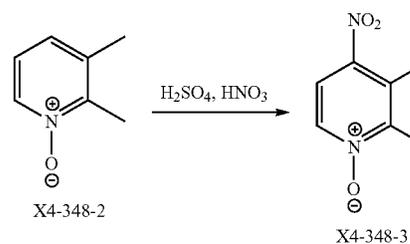
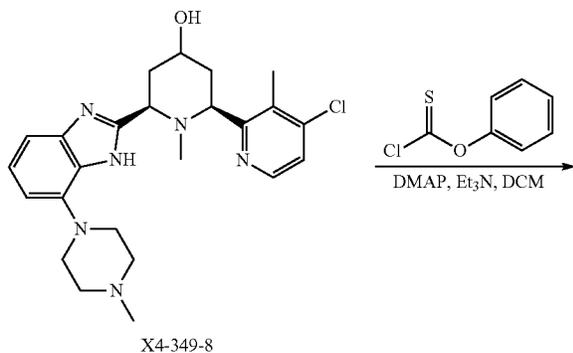


[0569] The Synthesis of X4-348-2



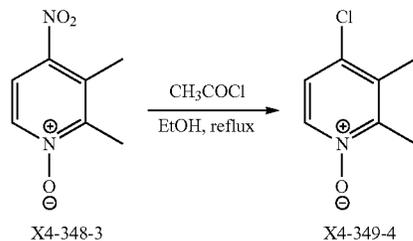
[0570] To a solution of 2,3-dimethylpyridine (20.0 g, 186.65 mmol) in DCM (400.0 mL) was added 3-chlorobenzoic acid (m-CPBA) (46.7 g, 270.64 mmol). The solution was stirred at room temperature overnight. An aqueous solution of sodium sulfite was added and the resulting mixture was extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by chromatography on a silica gel column to give X4-348-2 (15.0 g, 65.3% yield) as white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 7.03-7.05 (m, 2H), 8.16 (s, 1H).

[0571] The Synthesis of X4-348-3



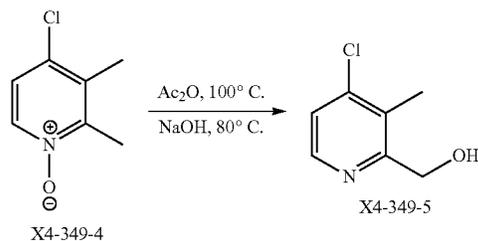
[0572] X4-348-2 (12.4 g, 100.69 mmol) was dissolved in 32.0 mL of concentrated H₂SO₄ and treated 10.5 mL of 65% HNO₃. The mixture was heated at 95° C. for 5 h. Then it was cooled to 0° C. and treated with 10 N NaOH until pH>9. The precipitate was collected to give X4-348-3 as white solid (10.0 g, 59.1% yield). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.57 (s, 3H), 2.58 (s, 3H), 7.12 (d, 1H, J=6.8 Hz), 8.20 (d, 1H, J=7.2 Hz).

[0573] The Synthesis of X4-349-4



[0574] To a solution of X4-348-3 (10.0 g, 59.47 mmol) in ethanol (100.0 mL) was slowly added acetyl chloride (10.6 mL, 148.68 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 65° C. for 5 h. The solvent was removed under reduce pressure, diluted with water and DCM, aqueous NaOH (50%) was added dropwise to adjust pH to 7.5-8.5. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuum. The crude X4-349-4 (9.4 g, 100% yield) was used in next step without further purification. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total the 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 95.35%; Rt=0.65 min; MS Calcd.: 157.0; MS Found: 158.4[M+H]⁺.

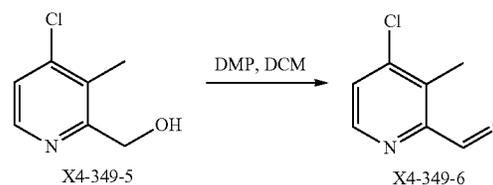
[0575] The Synthesis of X4-349-5



[0576] Acetic anhydride (100 mL) was added to X4-349-4 (9.4 g, 59.47 mmol) and the resulting mixture was heated at 110° C. for 1 h. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and water was added thereto and the resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The resulting organic layer was washed with water and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was dissolved in 90 percent

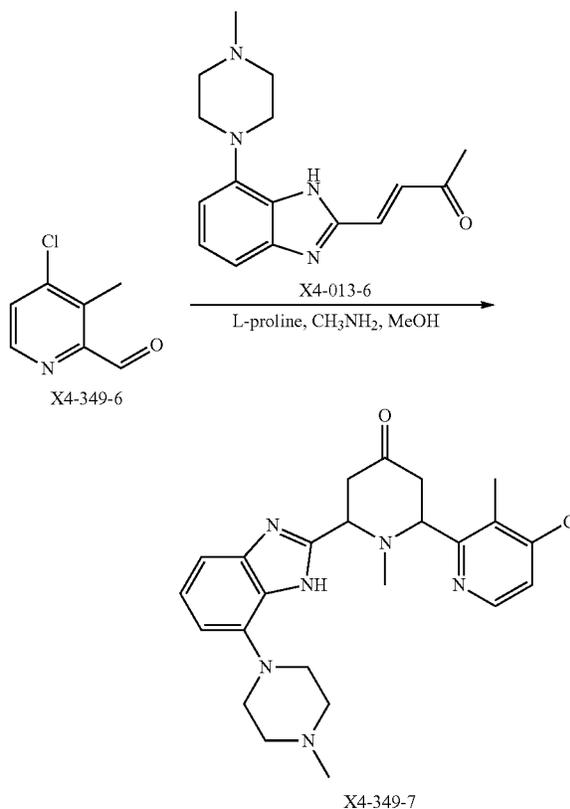
ethanol, and sodium hydroxide (3.5 g, 89.19 mmol) was added thereto, and the resulting mixture was heated at 80° C. for 3 h. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, water was added and the resulting mixture was extracted with DCM. The organic layer was washed with brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by column chromatography to obtain X4-349-5 (2.4 g, 25.6% yield) as light green solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.20 (d, 1H, J=5.2 Hz), 7.25 (d, 1H, J=5.2 Hz), 4.71 (br, 1H), 4.70 (s, 2H), 2.92 (s, 3H).

[0577] The Synthesis of X-3-9-6



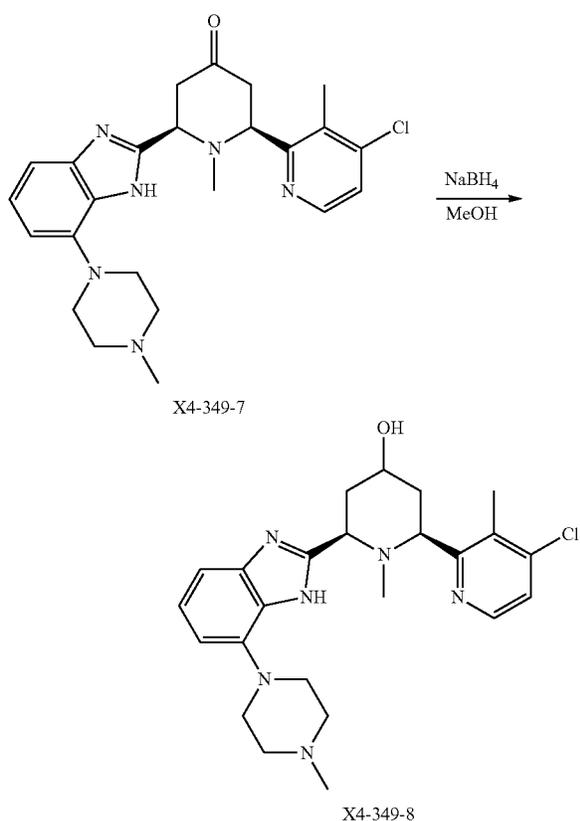
[0578] To a solution of X4-2349-5 (1.0 g, 6.35 mmol) in DCM (60 mL) was added Dess-Martin periodinane (4.0 g, 9.52 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solid was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by column chromatography to give X4-349-6 (800.0 mg, 81.0% yield) as light green solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 10.17 (s, 1H), 8.55 (d, 1H, J=5.2 Hz), 7.50 (d, 1H, J=5.2 Hz), 2.73 (s, 3H).

[0579] The Synthesis of X4-349-7



[0580] To a solution of X4-013-6 (1.2 g, 4.11 mmol), L-Proline (236.8 mg, 2.06 mmol) and X4-349-6 (800.0 mg, 5.14 mmol) in MeOH (50.0 mL) was added methanamine aq. (1.2 mL, 40%). The solution was stirred at room temperature overnight and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography to give X4-349-7 (660.0 mg, 28.3% yield) as grey solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ12.35 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, 1H, J=5.2 Hz), 7.48 (d, 1H, J=5.2 Hz), 7.04-6.97 (m, 2H), 6.45 (dd, 1H, J=7.2 Hz), 4.55 (dd, 1H, J=12 Hz), 4.43 (dd, 1H, J=12.0 Hz), 3.47 (br, 4H), 3.27-3.10 (m, 2H), 2.60 (s, 3H), 2.51 (br, 4H), 2.37-2.20 (m, 5H), 1.75 (s, 3H).

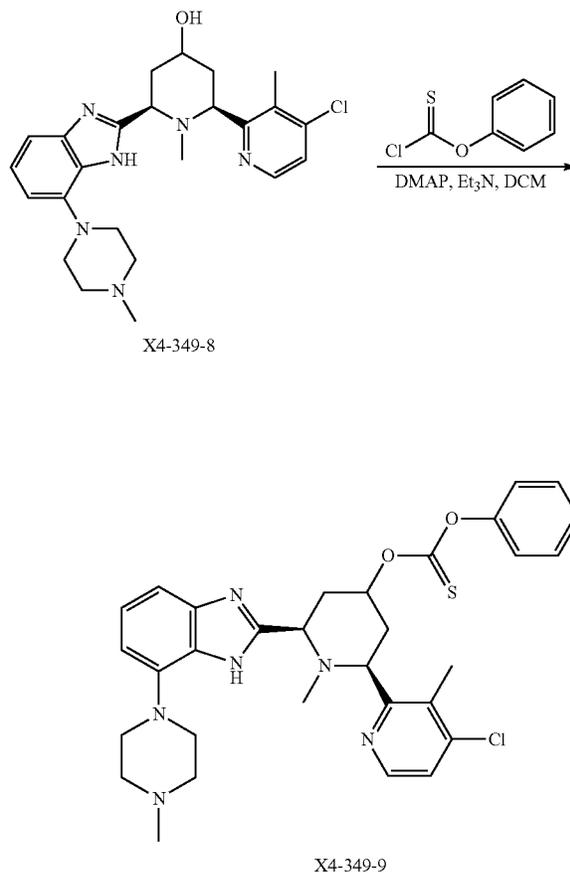
[0581] The Synthesis of X4-349-8



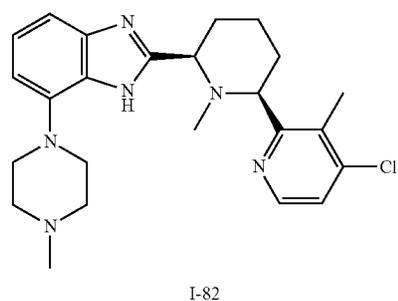
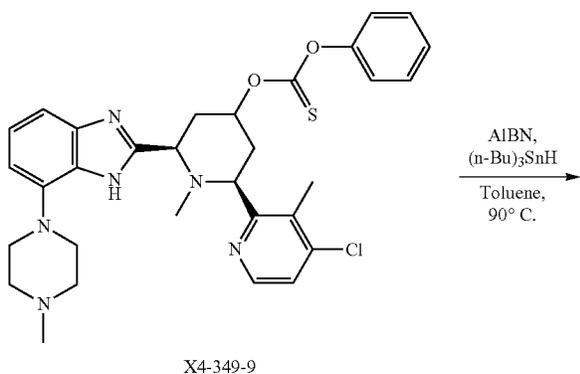
[0582] To a solution of X4-349-7 (530.0 mg, 1.17 mmol) in MeOH (10.0 mL) was added sodium borohydride (177.1 mg, 4.68 mmol). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and purified by column chromatography to give X4-349-8 (350.0 mg, 65.7% yield) as white solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this

condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 94.89%. Rt=1.53 min; MS Calcd.: 454.2; MS Found: 455.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0583] The Synthesis of X4-349-9

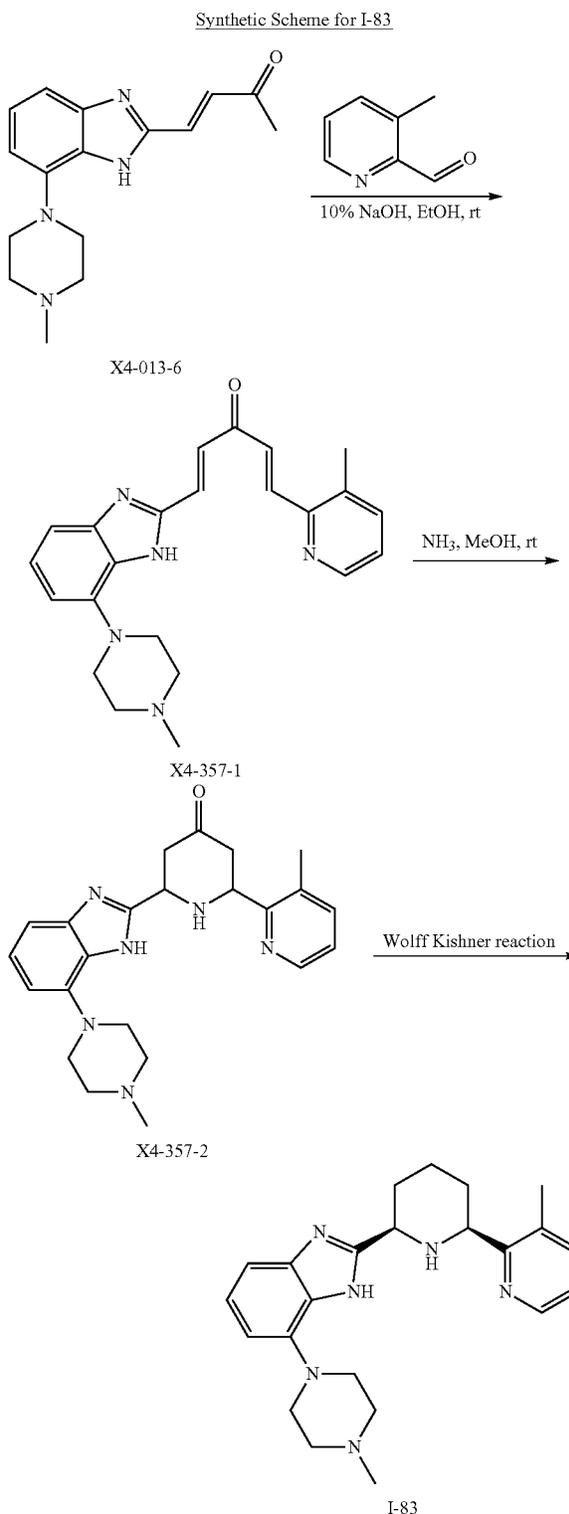


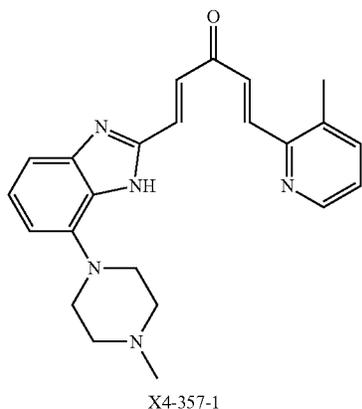
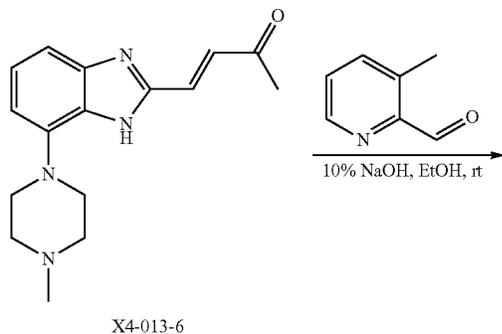
[0584] To a mixture of X4-349-8 (340.0 mg, 0.75 mmol) and DMAP (273.9 mg, 1.64 mmol), TEA (378.1 mg, 3.74 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added phenyl chlorothioformate (283.8 mg, 2.24 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature under N₂ for 2 h. Then it was quenched with ice-water carefully and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography to give X4-349-9 (200.0 mg, 45.3% yield) as white solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 35.11%. Rt=2.39 min; MS Calcd.: 590.2; MS Found: 591.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0585] The synthesis of I-82

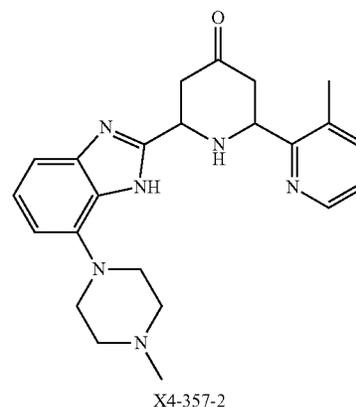
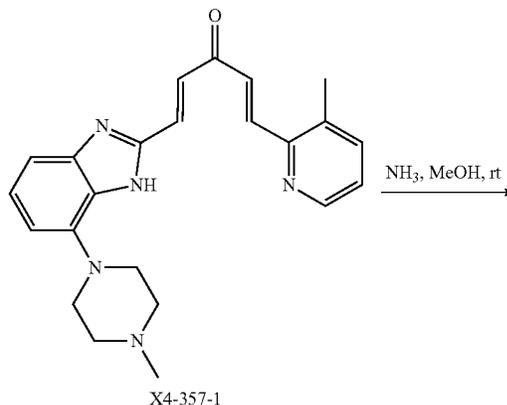
[0586] A mixture of X4-349-9 (200.0 mg, 0.34 mmol), $n\text{-Bu}_3\text{SnH}$ (147.7 mg, 0.51 mmol) and AIBN (55.6 mg, 0.34 mmol) in toluene (3.0 mL) was stirred at 110°C . for 2 h. The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to give I-82 (26.0 mg, 17.5% yield) as white solid. LC-MS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40°C .; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 95.49%, $\text{Rt}=1.74$ min; MS Calcd.: 438.2; MS Found: 439.3 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40°C .; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 95.92%. $\text{Rt}=8.47$ min. $^1\text{H NMR}$ ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 12.4 (br, 1H), 8.35 (d, $J=4.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.43 (d, $J=4.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, $J=5.2$ Hz, 2H), 6.44 (d, $J=2.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.69-3.45 (m, 6H), 2.62 (s, 3H), 2.51 (s, 4H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.97-1.66 (m, 4H), 1.59-1.54 (m, 5H).

Example 27: Synthesis of I-83

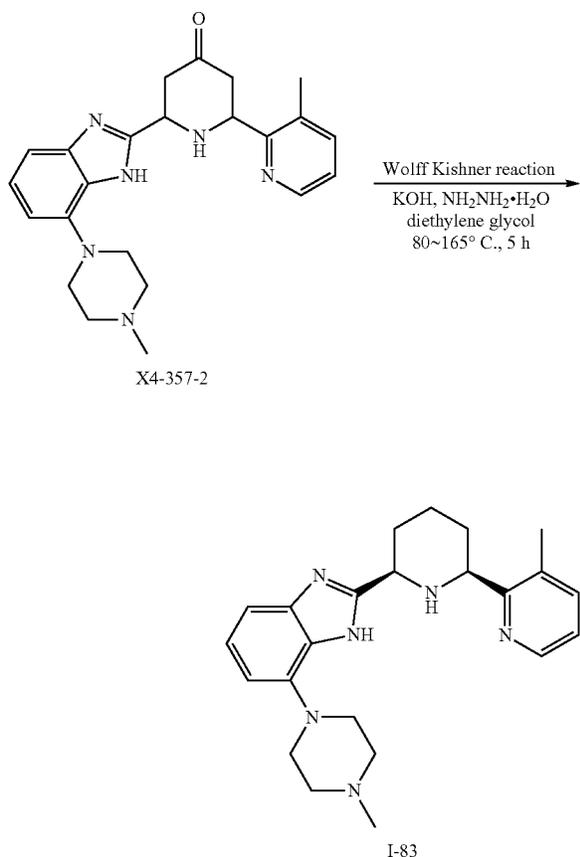
[0587]

[0588] Synthesis of X4-357-1

[0589] To a mixture of X4-013-6 (1 g, 3.5 mmol) and 3-methylpicolinaldehyde (639 mg, 5.28 mmol) in MeOH (40 ml) was added a solution of NaOH (210 mg, 5.28 mmol) in H₂O (2 mL) at 0° C. and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The pH was adjusted to 8 with 35% HCl aq., dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by column chromatography to give X4-357-1 (1.15 g, 84.4% yield) as yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 89.3%. Rt=1.48 min; MS Calcd.: 387.2; MS Found: 388.3 [M+H]⁺.

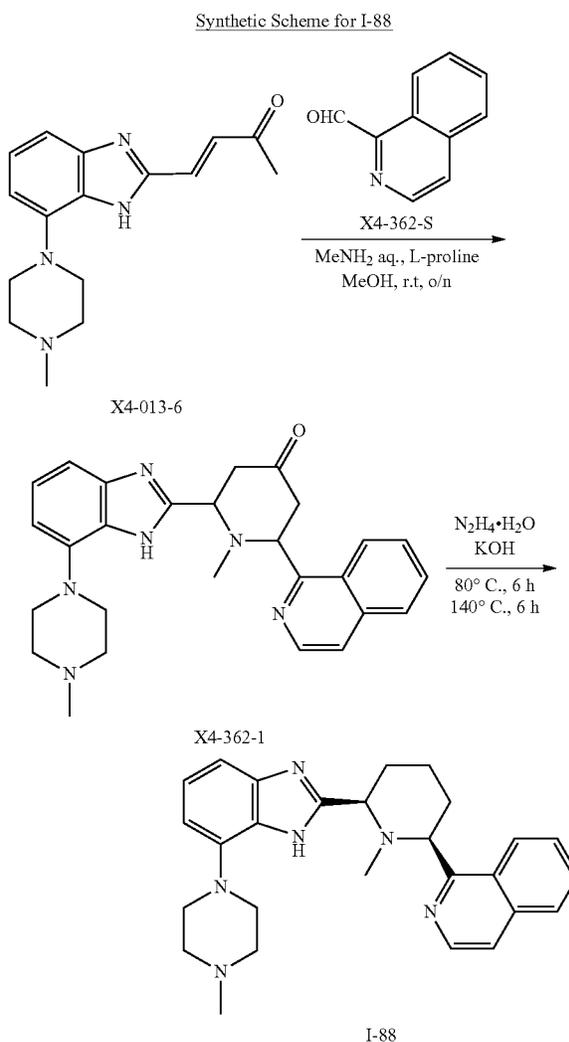
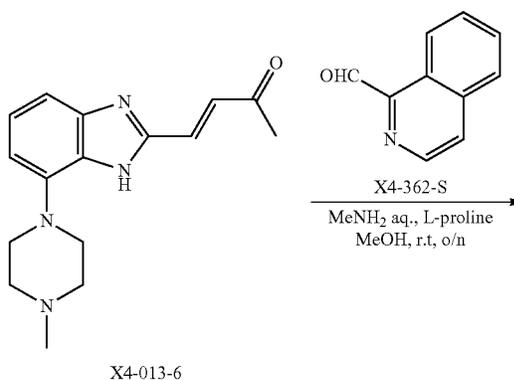
[0590] Synthesis of X4-357-2

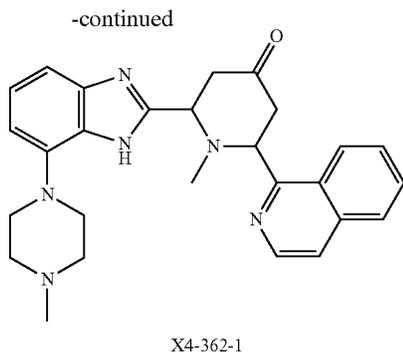
[0591] A solution of X4-357-1 (1.15 g, 2.97 mmol) and NH₃·H₂O (1.39 g, 11.89 mmol, 30%) in MeOH (50 mL) was stirred at rt overnight. The solvent was removed under reduce pressure and purified by column chromatography to give X4-357-2 (200 mg, 16.7% yield) as yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 91.7%, Rt=1.40 min; MS Calcd.: 404.2; MS Found: 405.3 [M+H]⁺.

[0592] Synthesis of I-83

[0593] Following general procedure A, I-83 (24 mg, 12.6% yield) as off-yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm×4.6 mm×3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min.) Purity: >99.9%, $R_t=1.960$ min; MS Calcd.: 390.3; MS Found: 391.4 [$\text{M}+\text{H}$]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm×4.6 mm×3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 100% [CH_3CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH_4HCO_3] and 5% [CH_3CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: >99.9%. $R_t=7.11$ min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 12.16 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, $J=3.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.21-7.16 (m, 1H), 7.02-6.93 (m, 2H), 6.44 (d, $J=7.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.12 (t, $J=12$ Hz, 2H), 3.49-3.34 (m, 4H), 3.03 (s, 1H), 2.51 (s, 4H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.04-2.01 (m, 2H), 1.83-1.74 (m, 2H), 1.66-1.49 (m, 2H).

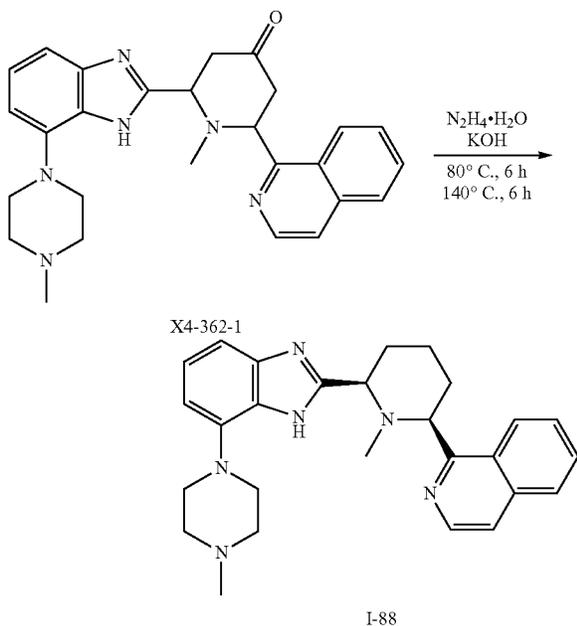
Example 28: Synthesis of I-88

[0594]**[0595]** The Preparation of X4-362-1



[0596] A mixture of X4-013-6 (300 mg, 1.06 mmol), X4-362-S (182 mg, 1.16 mmol), L-proline (48.6 mg, 0.422 mmol) and MeNH₂ (334 mg, 40% aq., 4.23 mmol) in MeOH (10 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. Then the mixture was concentrated, and water (10 ml) was added. The mixture was extracted with dichloromethane 3 times, and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to afford a brown solid (643 mg, crude), which was used in the next step without further purification. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min.) Purity: 51.6%, Rt=1.57 min; MS Calcd.: 454.3; MS Found: 455.3 [M+H]⁺.

[0597] The Preparation of I-88

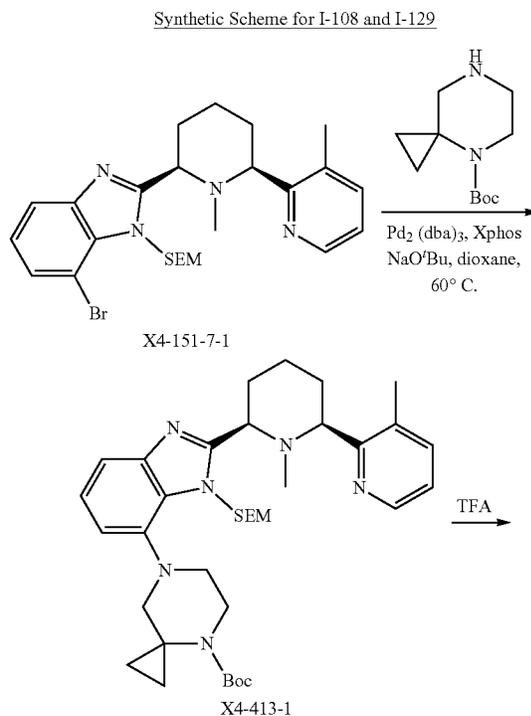


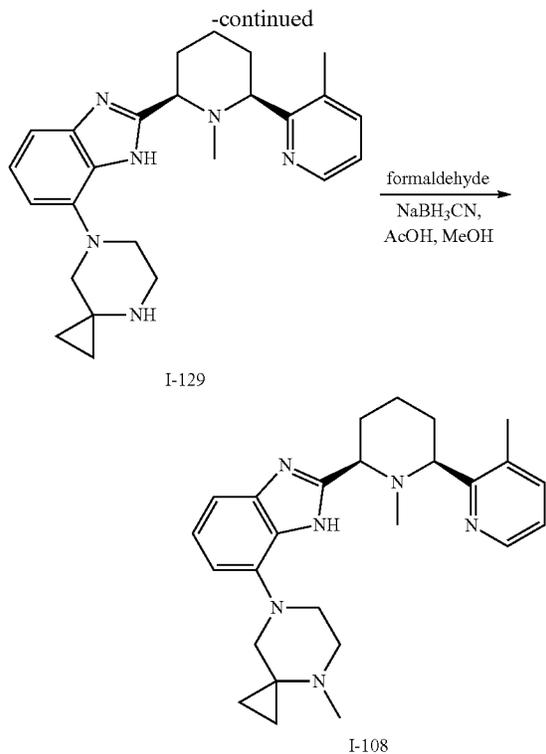
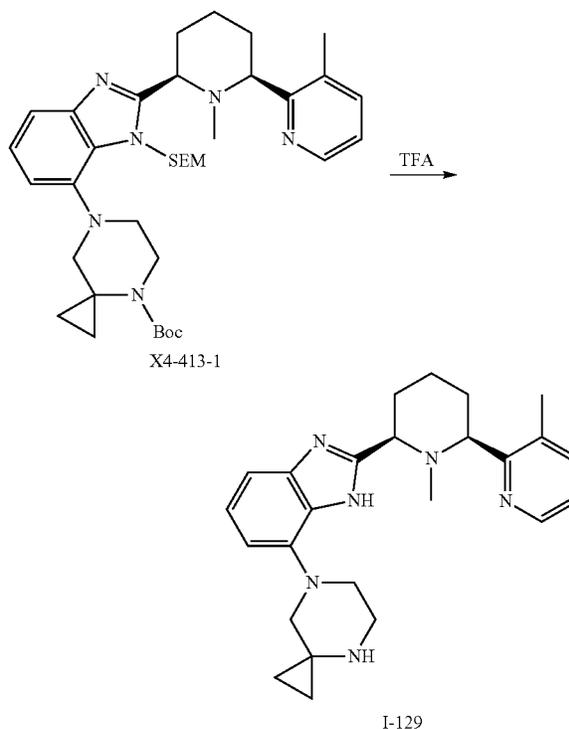
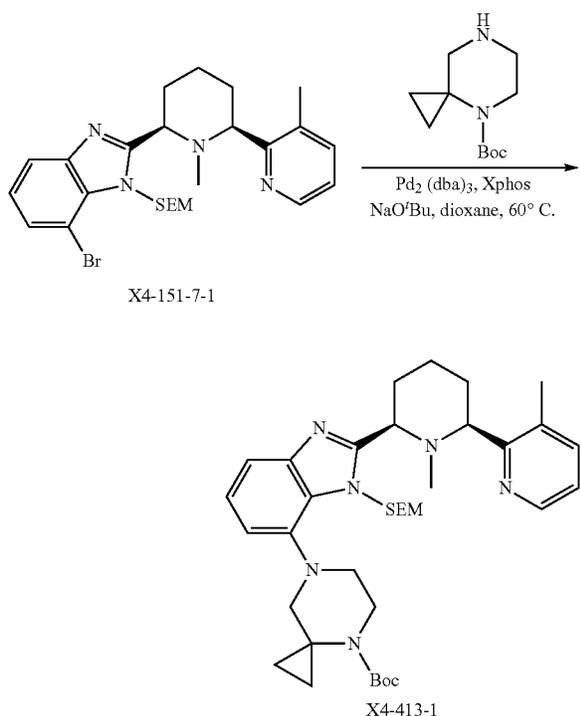
[0598] Following general procedure A, I-88 (14 mg, 4%) was obtained as a yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS

1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min. Purity: 95.16%. Rt=1.77 min; MS Calcd.: 440.3; MS Found: 441.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200; Column: L-column2 ODS (150 mm*4.6 mm*5.0 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.5 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] to 15% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 85% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] in 5 min, then under this condition for 10 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min. Purity: 89.26%. Rt=5.49 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.3 (s, 1H), 9.50 (s, 1H), 8.45 (s, 1H), 7.96 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.80-7.69 (m, 3H), 7.25-6.99 (m, 2H), 6.45 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.65-3.39 (m, 6H), 2.60 (m, 4H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.30-2.05 (m, 2H), 1.94 (d, J=9.6 Hz, 2H), 1.78 (d, J=14.4 Hz, 2H), 1.69 (s, 3H).

Example 29: Synthesis of I-108 and I-129

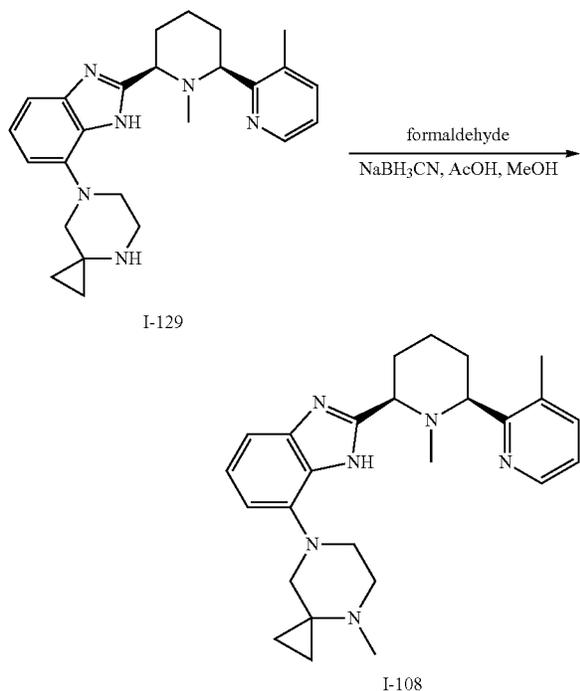
[0599]



**[0602]** Synthesis of I-129**[0600]** Synthesis of X4-413-1

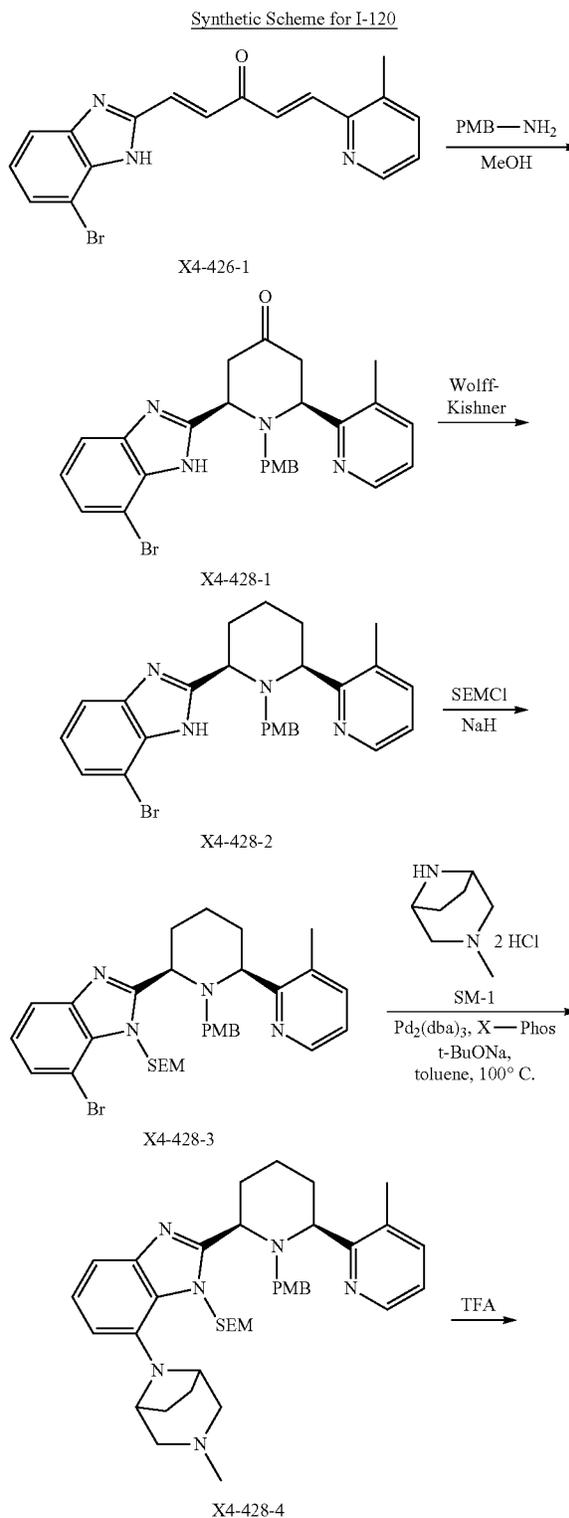
[0601] Following general procedure J, X4-413-1 (150 mg, 60%) was obtained as a yellow oil.

[0603] Following general procedure H while using 100% TFA as solvent, I-129 (80 mg, yield: 83%) was obtained as white solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 97%, Rt=1.67 min; MS Calcd.: 416.6; MS Found: 417.3 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: L-column2 ODS (150 mm*4.6 mm*5.0 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.5 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] to 15% [total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 85% [total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 5 min, then under this condition for 10 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 99%. Rt=5.15 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.19 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, J=3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J=6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 6.99-6.94 (m, 2H), 6.38 (dd, J=2.0 Hz, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.60-3.44 (m, 4H), 3.27-3.16 (m, 2H), 2.96 (t, J=4.4 Hz, 2H), 2.50 (t, J=1.6 Hz, 3H), 2.01-1.82 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.40 (m, 5H), 0.53 (s, 4H).

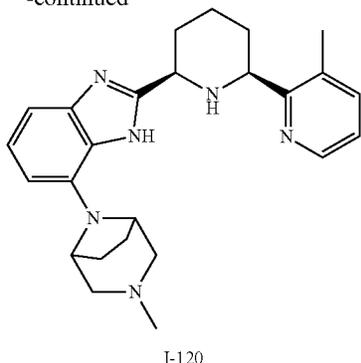
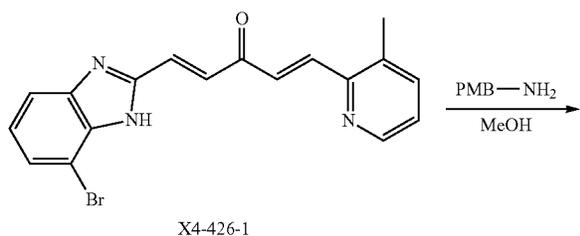
[0604] Synthesis of I-108

[0605] Following general procedure M, I-108 (25 mg, yield: 48%) was obtained as white solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 99%, Rt=1.98 min; MS Calcd.: 430.3; MS Found: 431.2 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: L-column2 ODS (150 mm*4.6 mm*5.0 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.5 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] to 15% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 85% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 5 min, then under this condition for 10 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 100%. Rt=6.29 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.14 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, J=4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56-6.54 (m, 1H), 7.17 (dd, J=7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.99-6.94 (m, 2H), 6.42-6.40 (m, 1H), 3.60-3.47 (m, 4H), 3.31-3.19 (m, 2H), 2.95 (t, J=4.8 Hz, 2H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.85 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.62 (m, 5H), 0.68-0.48 (m, 4H).

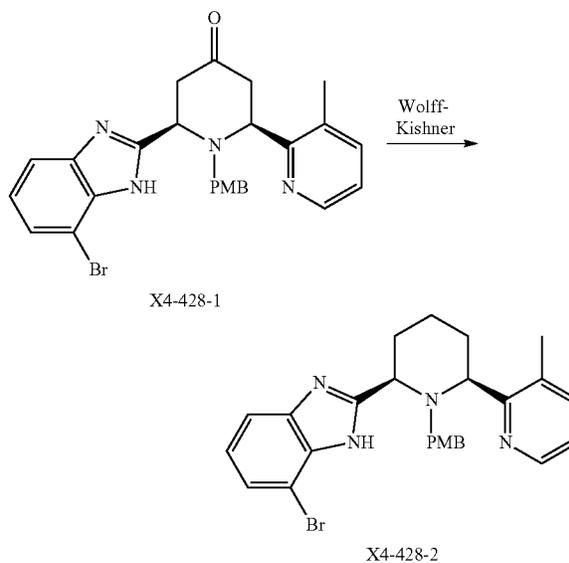
Example 30: Synthesis of I-120

[0606]

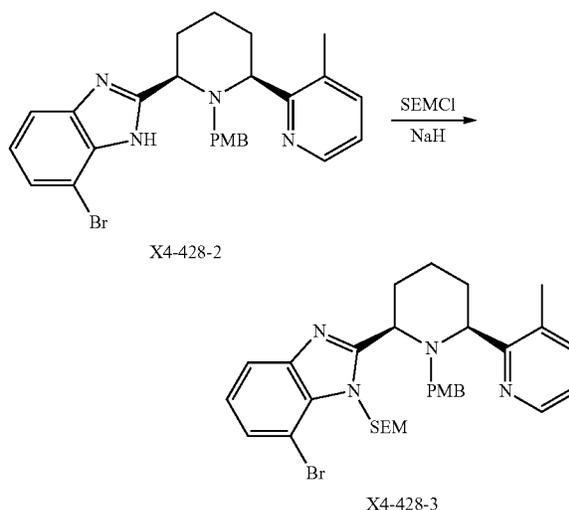
-continued

**[0607]** The Synthesis of X4-428-1

[0608] A mixture of X4-426-1 (1.5 g, 4.1 mmol), PMBNH₂ (1.7 g, 12.3 mmol) in MeOH (80 mL) was stirred at room temperature overnight. After completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated and purified by column chromatography (DCM:MeOH=200:1) to give X4-428-1 (1.5 g, yield: 68%) as light yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (30 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40 °C; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 10% [CH₃CN] to 5% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 95% [CH₃CN] in 0.5 min, then under this condition for 1.5 min, finally changed to 90% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 10% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.5 min). Purity: 80%, Rt=2.01 min; MS Calcd.: 504.1; MS Found: 505.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0609] The Synthesis of X4-428-2

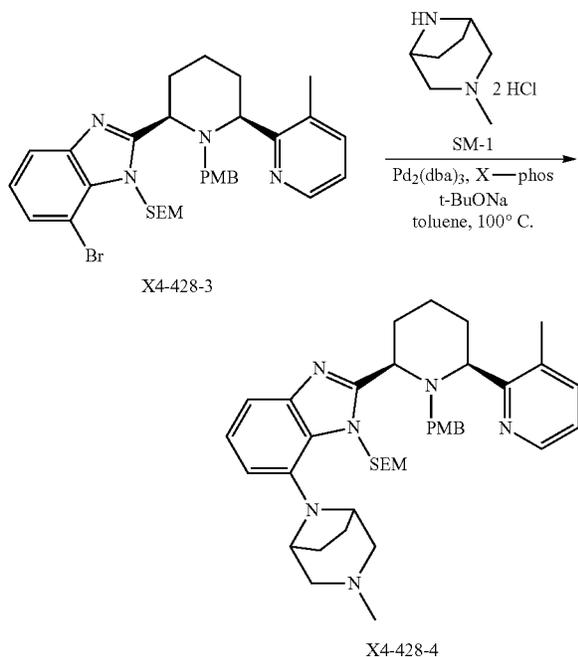
[0610] Following general procedure A, X4-428-2 (600 mg, yield: 41%) was obtained as white solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (30 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40 °C; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 10% [CH₃CN] to 5% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 95% [CH₃CN] in 0.5 min, then under this condition for 1.5 min, finally changed to 90% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 10% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.5 min). Purity: 85%, Rt=2.03 min; MS Calcd.: 491.1; MS Found: 491.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0611] The Synthesis of X4-428-3

[0612] Following general procedure K, X4-426-5 (600 mg, yield: 79%) was obtained as a yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (30 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40 °C;

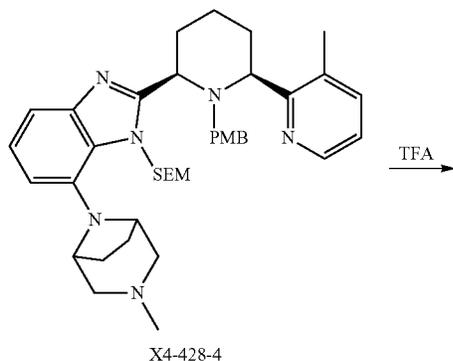
Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 10% [CH₃CN] to 5% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 95% [CH₃CN] in 0.5 min, then under this condition for 1.5 min, finally changed to 90% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 10% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.5 min). Purity: 79%, Rt=1.83 min; MS Calcd.: 620.2; MS Found: 621.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0613] The Synthesis of X4-428-4

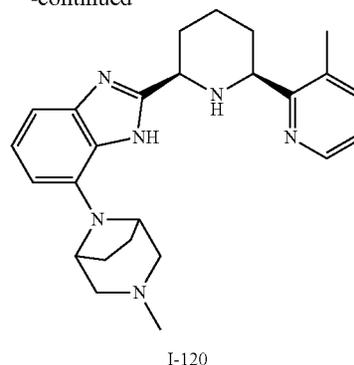


[0614] Following general procedure J, X4-428-4 (160 mg, yield: 48%) was obtained as white solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6110, Column: Waters XSelect CSH C18 (30 mm*3 mm*2.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.5 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+0.05% TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] to 0% [water+0.05% TFA] and 100% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] in 1.5 min, then under this condition for 0.5 min, finally changed to 95% [water+0.05% TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] in 0.1 min). Purity: 96%, Rt=1.10 min; MS Calcd.: 666.4; MS Found: 667.3 [M+H]⁺.

[0615] The Synthesis of I-120



-continued

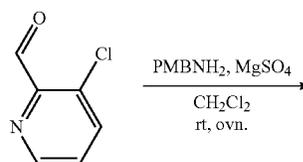


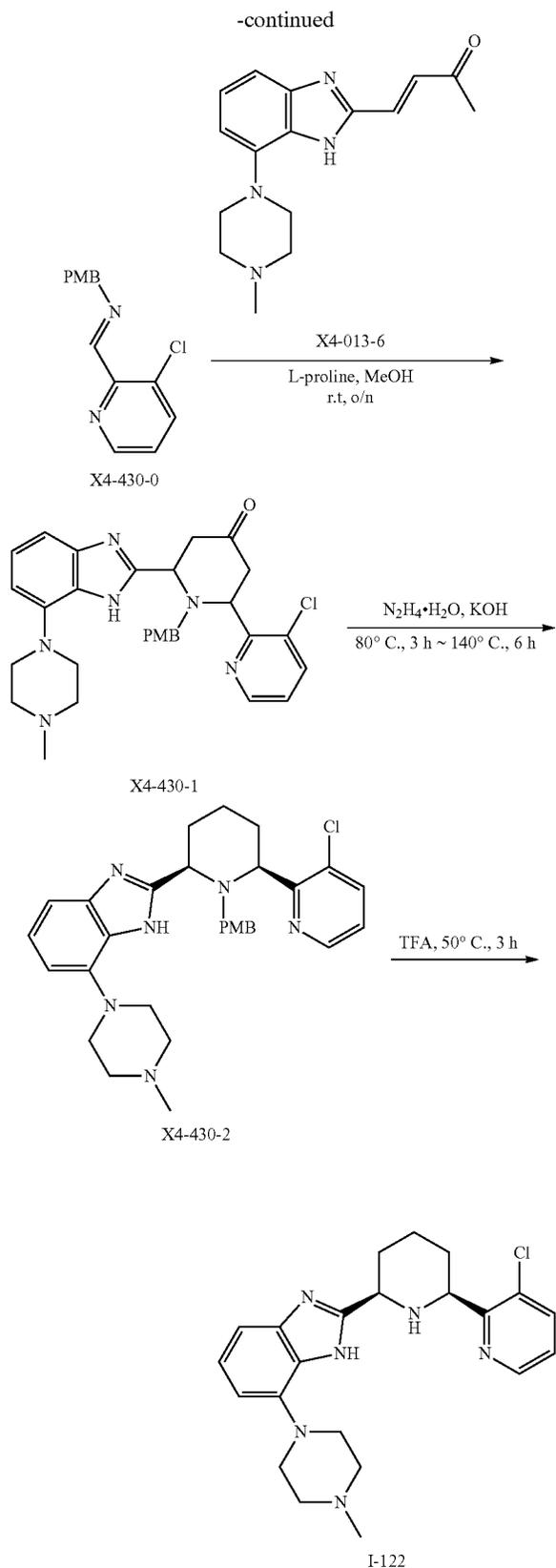
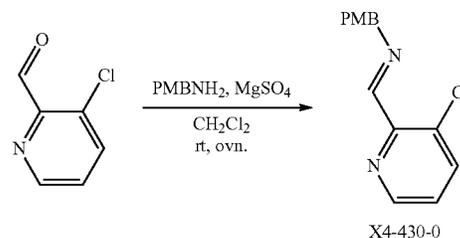
[0616] Following general procedure N, I-120 (25 mg, yield: 26%) as white solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: >99%, Rt=1.65 min; MS Calcd.: 416.3; MS Found: 417.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: >99%. Rt=7.89 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 12.06 (brs, 1H), 8.37 (d, J=4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J=7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (dd, J=7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.41 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.05-4.96 (m, 2H), 4.16-4.04 (m, 2H), 2.51-2.46 (m, 1H), 2.38-2.26 (m, 6H), 2.04-2.01 (m, 5H), 1.90-1.61 (m, 6H), 1.53-1.51 (m, 1H), 1.50-1.48 (m, 1H).

Example 31: Synthesis of I-122

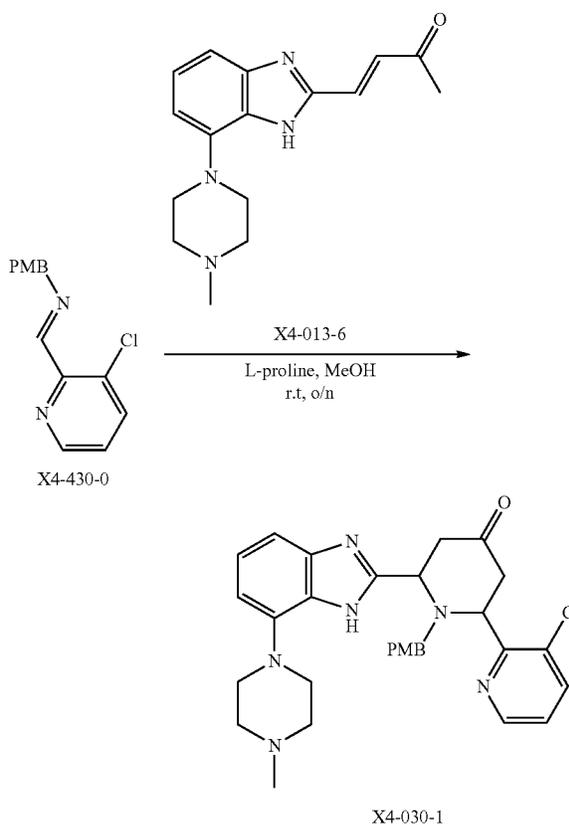
[0617]

Synthetic Scheme for I-122



**[0618]** The Synthesis of X4-430-0:

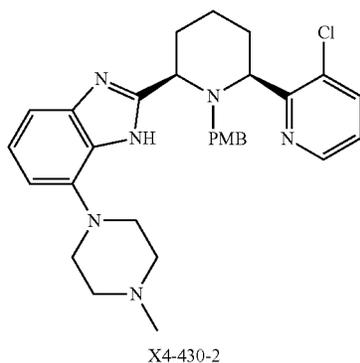
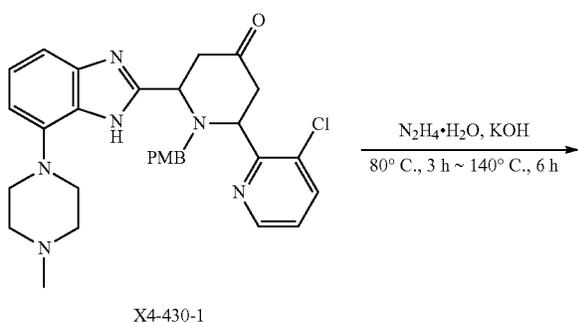
[0619] A mixture of 3-chloropicolininaldehyde (1.5 g, 10.64 mmol), (4-methoxyphenyl)methanamine (1.5 g, 10.64 mmol) and MgSO_4 (3.8 g, 31.9 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (45 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was used directly in the next step.

[0620] The Synthesis of X4-430-1:

[0621] To the reaction mixture of X4-430-0 obtained above was added MeOH (200 ml), followed by X4-013-6 (3.02 g, 10.64 mmol) and L-proline (0.49 g, 4.30 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, and then concentrated. The residue was poured into water and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, and the residue was purified by column chromatography (CH_2Cl_2 to $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}=30/1$) to afford X4-430-1 (2.80 g, 28% purity) as a yellow solid.

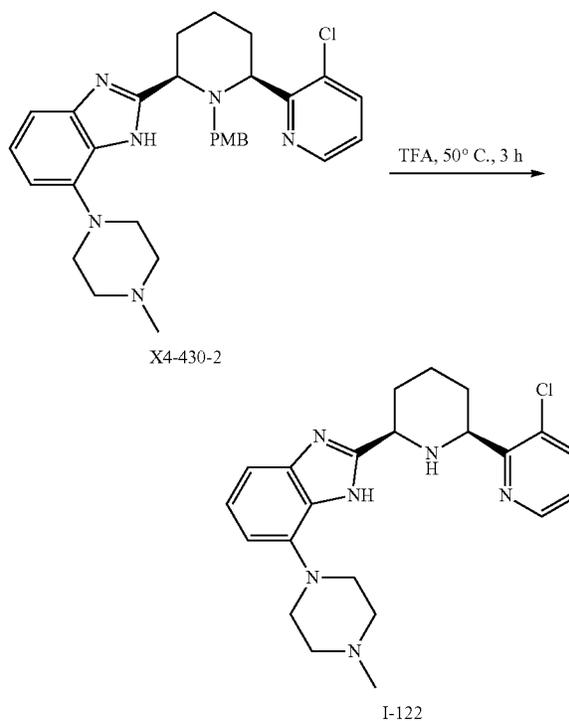
LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min.) Purity: 28% (214 nm). Rt=2.06 min; MS Calcd.: 544.2; MS Found: 545.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0622] The Synthesis of X4-430-2:



[0623] Following general procedure A, X4-430-2 (450 mg, 66% purity, 7.9% yield over 2 steps) was obtained as a yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min.) Purity: 66% (214 nm). Rt=1.84 min; MS Calcd.: 530.3; MS Found: 531.4 [M+H]⁺.

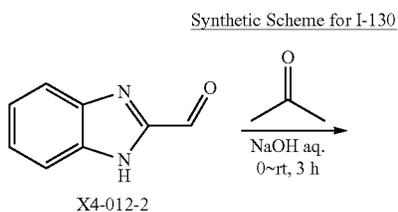
[0624] The Synthesis of I-122



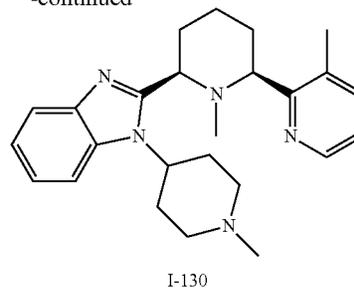
[0625] Following general procedure N, I-122 (23.0 mg, 7% yield) was obtained as a light yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min.) Purity: 66% (214 nm). Rt=1.56 min; MS Calcd.: 410.2; MS Found: 411.2 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200; Column: L-column2 ODS (150 mm*4.6 mm*5.0 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.5 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] to 15% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 85% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 5 min, then under this condition for 10 min, finally changed to 95% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 5% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min.) Purity: >99%. Rt=5.59 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.5 (brs, 1H), 8.49 (dd, J=4.8 Hz, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (dd, J=8.0 Hz, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.10-7.20 (m, 3H), 6.67 (brs, 1H), 5.50 (dd, J=11.2 Hz, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.31-4.28 (m, 1H), 3.50 (brs, 4H), 2.74 (brs, 4H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.40-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.00 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.70 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.50 (m, 1H).

Example 32: Synthesis of I-130

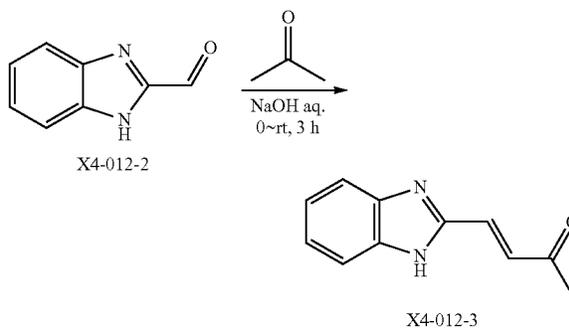
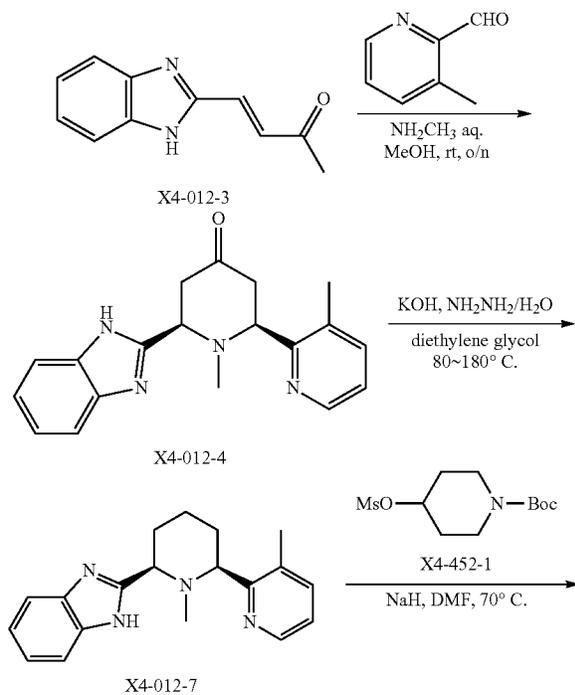
[0626]



-continued

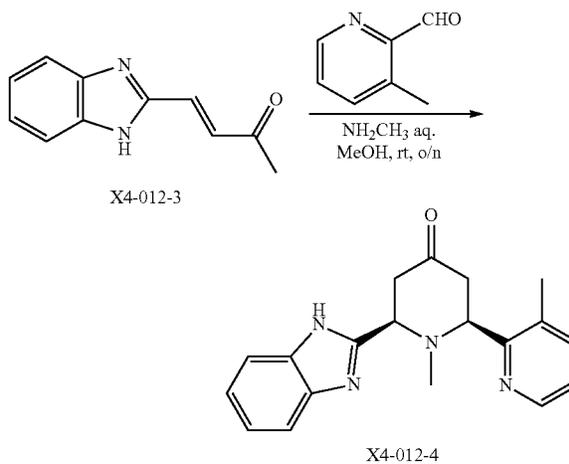
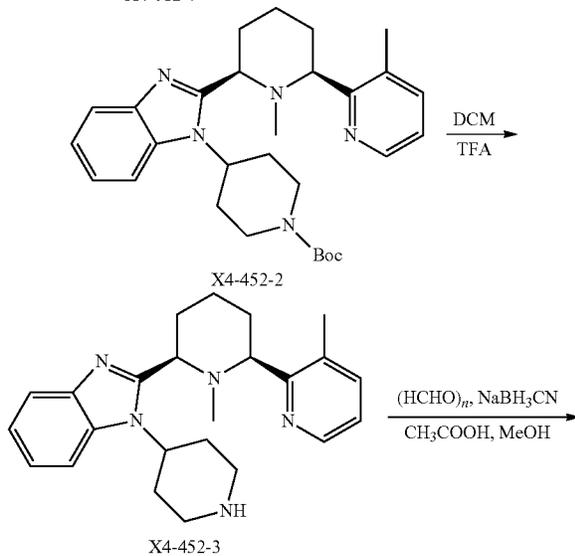


[0627] The Synthesis of X4-012-3



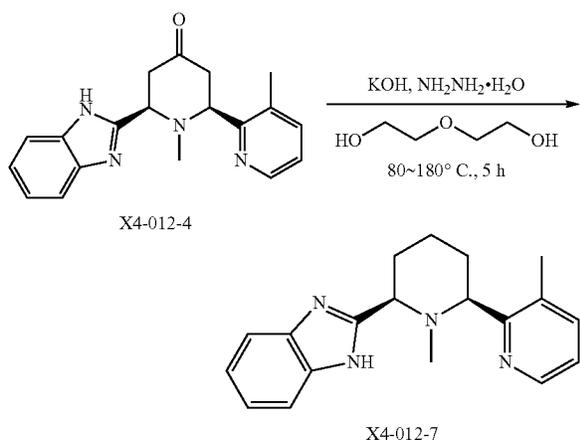
[0628] Following general procedure F, X4-012-2 (5.5 g, 54.0% yield) was obtained as light yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6110, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+0.05% TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] to 0% [water+0.05% TFA] and 100% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+0.05% TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] in 0.05 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 93.3%; Rt=1.11 min; MS Calcd.: 186.1; MS Found: 187.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0629] The Synthesis of X4-012-4



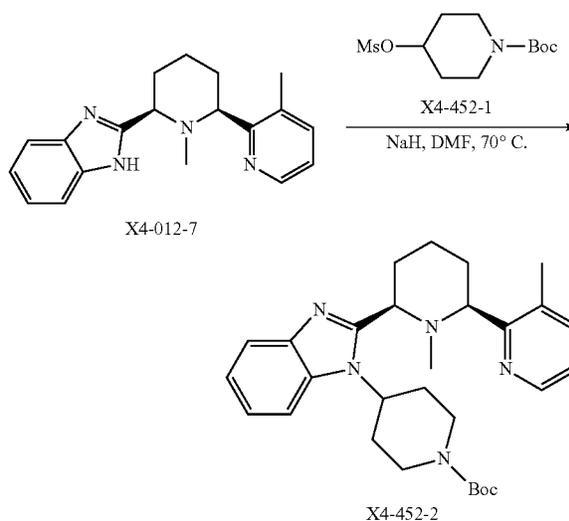
[0630] To a solution of X4-012-3 (4.0 g, 21.5 mmol), L-Proline (1.0 g, 8.7 mmol) and 3-methylpicolinaldehyde (3.4 mg, 28.0 mmol) in MeOH (200.0 mL) was added methanamine aq. (6 mL, 40%). The solution was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and purified by column chromatography to give X4-012-4 (4.1 g, 59.6% yield) as orange solid. H-HNOESY confirmed the structure. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 74.83%. Rt=1.49 min; MS Calcd.: 320.1; MS Found: 321.2 [M+H]⁺, MS Found: 353.3 [M+MeOH]⁺.

[0631] The Synthesis of X4-012-7



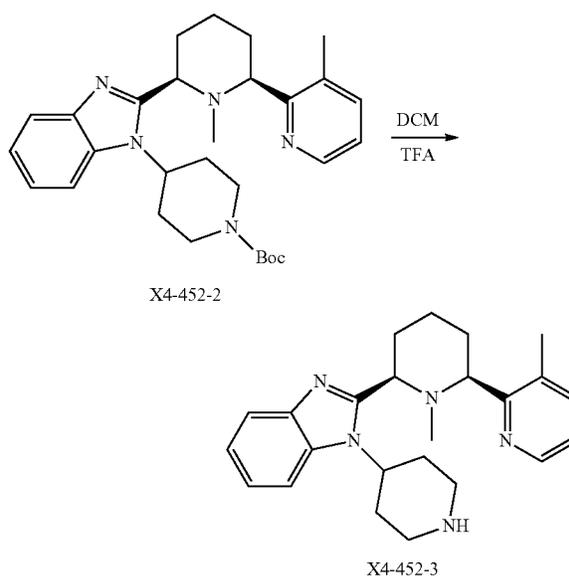
[0632] Following general procedure A, X4-012-7 (1.3 g, 34.0% yield) was obtained as white foam. ¹H NMR and H-HNOESY were used to confirm the structure. LC-MS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6110, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+0.05% TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] to 0% [water+0.05% TFA] and 100% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+0.05% TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] in 0.05 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 97.56%, Rt=1.17 min; MS Calcd.: 306.2; MS Found: 307.3 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 11.8 (br, H), 8.43 (d, 1H, J=3.6 Hz), 7.70 (br, H), 7.46 (q, 1H, J=7.6 Hz), 7.39 (br, 1H), 7.27-7.16 (m, 2H), 7.09 (q, 1H, J=7.6 Hz), 3.73 (dd, 1H, J=11.2 Hz), 3.63 (dd, 1H, J=10.8 Hz), 2.40 (s, 3H), 1.58-2.14 (m, 9H).

[0633] Synthesis of X4-452-2



[0634] Following general procedure G, X4-452-2 (70 mg, 15% yield) was obtained as yellow oil. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6110, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+0.05% TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] to 0% [water+0.05% TFA] and 100% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+0.05% TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] in 0.05 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 95%. Rt=1.54 min; MS Calcd.: 489.6; MS Found: 490.3 [M+H]⁺.

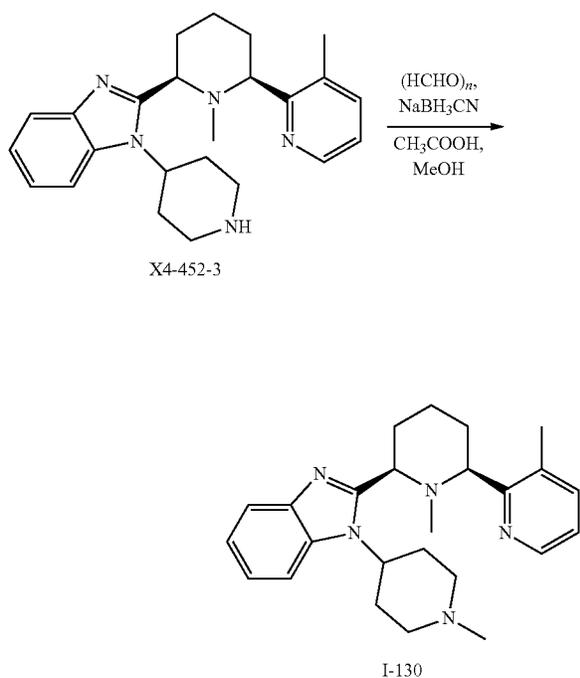
[0635] Synthesis of X4-452-3



[0636] Following general procedure H, X4-453-2 (50 mg, 90% yield) was obtained as yellow oil. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6110, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50

mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+0.05% TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] to 0% [water+0.05% TFA] and 100% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+0.05% TFA] and 5% [CH₃CN+0.05% TFA] in 0.05 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 98%; Rt=1.06 min; MS Calcd.: 389.5; MS Found: 390.3 [M+H]⁺.

[0637] Synthesis of I-130



[0638] Following general procedure M, I-130 (15 mg, 29% yield) was obtained as white solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50

mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100%, Rt=1.69 min; MS Calcd.: 403.2 MS Found: 404.3 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: L-column2 ODS (150 mm*4.6 mm*5.0 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.5 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] to 15% [total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 85% [total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 5 min, then under this condition for 10 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=900/100 (v/v)] and 10% [total 10 mM AcONH₄) H₂O/MeCN=100/900 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 99%. Rt=5.52 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.44-8.32 (m, 1H), 7.64 (d, J=7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.56 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.14 (m, 3H), 5.38 (s, 1H), 4.00 (s, 1H), 3.68-3.65 (m, 1H), 3.01-2.91 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.67 (m, 1H), 2.53-2.51 (m, 2H), 2.47-2.43 (m, 3H), 2.31-2.25 (m, 3H), 2.09-2.01 (m, 2H), 1.95-1.85 (m, 4H), 1.74-1.55 (m, 6H).

Example 33: Synthesis of Additional Compounds

[0639] Additional exemplary compounds were prepared following methods substantially similar to those described herein. Data for these additional compounds are provided below as well as data for the compounds whose preparation is described herein.

TABLE 2

Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Characterization Data for Additional Exemplary Compounds			
		M + 1 (LCMS)	Rt (Min) (HPLC)	¹ H NMR (400 MHz)	
I-1		364.4	2.02	7.41	(CDCl ₃) δ 8.40 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (br, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.16-7.12 (m, 2H), 7.02 (q, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.07 (q, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.99 (q, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 2.80 (m, 3H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.29-2.22 (m, 3H), 2.17-2.09 (m, 2H), 1.54-1.51 (m, 2H), 1.51-1.47 (m, 1H), 1.30-1.21 (m, 1H), 1.15-0.95 (m, 1H), 0.91-0.81 (m, 2H).

TABLE 2-continued

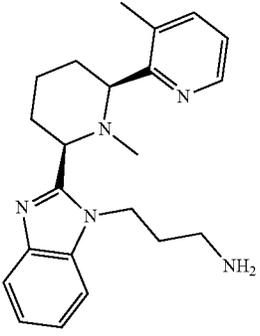
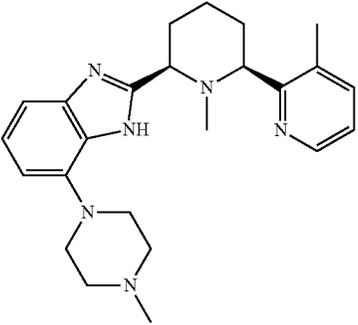
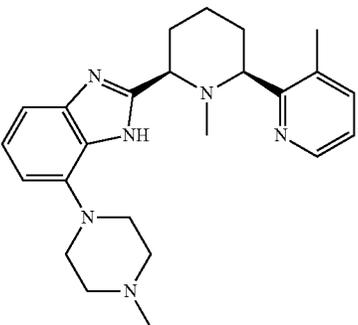
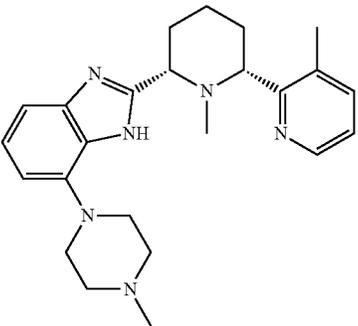
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-2		364.4	1.86 6.67	(CDCl ₃) δ 8.42 (s, 1H), 7.66 (t, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (t, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.19-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.03 (q, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.90 (m, 1H), 4.52 (br, 1H), 3.81 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.53 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 2.90 (s, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.27-1.84 (m, 8H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.69-1.49 (m, 2H).
I-3		405.4	2.17 4.39	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.19 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 7.07-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.45-6.43 (m, 1H), 3.58 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.51-3.45 (m, 5H), 2.50 (s, 6H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.81 (m, 5H), 1.65-1.59 (m, 5H).
I-3a		405.4	1.62 5.56	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.18 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.56-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.45-6.43 (m, 1H), 3.58 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.51-3.45 (m, 5H), 2.50 (s, 6H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.81 (m, 5H), 1.65-1.59 (m, 5H).
I-3b		405.4	1.62 7.28	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.18 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 7.07-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.45-6.43 (m, 1H), 3.58 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.51-3.45 (m, 5H), 2.50 (s, 6H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.81 (m, 5H), 1.65-1.59 (m, 5H).

TABLE 2-continued

Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt (Min)		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)	
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(HPLC)		
I-4		378.4	1.85	6.59	(CDCl ₃) δ 8.44 (s, 1H), 7.72 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.07 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (br, 2H), 3.81 (d, J = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 3.59 (br, 1H), 2.81 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.15-1.63 (m, 15H).
I-5		392.4	2.26	8.15	(CDCl ₃) δ 8.49 (s, 1H), 7.50 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.10 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 4.56 (br, 1H), 4.52 (br, 1H), 3.89 (t, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.65 (br, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.32 (s, 6H), 2.19-1.64 (m, 13H).
I-6		401.4	2.04	7.12	(CDCl ₃) δ 8.49 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (bs, 1H), 7.75 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 7.07 (q, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.37 (br, 1H), 4.64 (br, 2H), 4.30 (br, 1H), 3.88 (br, 1H), 3.58 (br, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.02-1.58 (m, 9H).
I-7		401.3	2.29	8.12	(CDCl ₃) δ 8.49 (s, 1H), 8.00-7.73 (m, 2H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.47 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.28-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.07 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 6.26 (s, 1H), 5.26 (br, 2H), 4.79-4.59 (m, 3H), 3.80 (br, 1H), 3.60 (br, 1H), 2.47 (s, 3H), 2.19-1.68 (m, 9H).
I-8		412.4	2.33	8.48	(CD ₃ OD) δ 8.59 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1 H), 8.36 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.64-7.55 (m, 3H), 7.40-7.22 (m, 5H), 5.04-4.98 (m, 3H), 3.76 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 2 H), 2.53 (s, 3H), 2.16-2.01 (m, 4H), 1.78-1.66 (m, 6H).

TABLE 2-continued

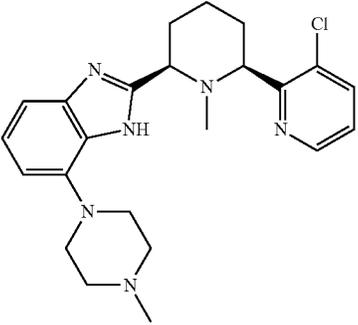
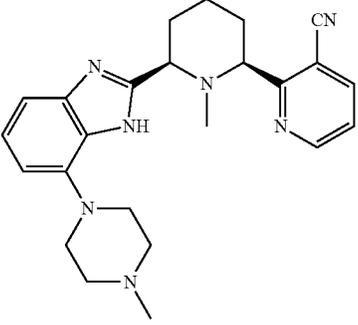
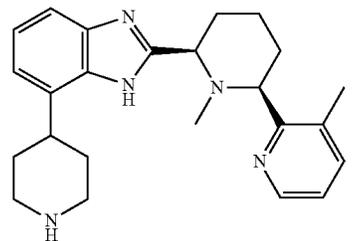
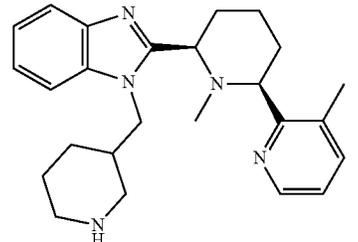
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)	
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)		
I-9		425.2	1.55	5.13	(DMSO-d ₆): δ 12.24 (s, 1H), 8.60-8.59 (m, 1H), 7.93-7.90 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.44-6.42 (m, 1H), 3.91 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.56-3.45 (m, 5H), 2.50 (s, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.01-1.83 (m, 5H), 1.68-1.61 (m, 6H).
I-10		416.3	2.02	4.93	(DMSO-d ₆): δ 12.01 (s, 1H), 8.88-8.87 (m, 1H), 8.35-8.32 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.53 (m, 1H), 7.05-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.45-6.44 (m, 1H), 3.74-3.70 (dd, J = 11.2 Hz, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 3.58-3.55 (dd, J = 10.8 Hz, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.50 (brs, 4H), 2.50 (s, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.02-1.90 (m, 5H), 1.79-1.63 (m, 6H).
I-11		390.3	1.72	4.93	(MeOD): δ 8.53 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 8.66 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.39 (m, 1H), 7.27-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.13-7.11 (m, 1H), 3.75 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.71-3.68 (dd, J = 11.2 Hz, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.26-3.24 (m, 2H), 2.97-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.08-1.97 (m, 4H), 1.91-1.67 (m, 10H).
I-12		404.4	2.07	7.23	(CDCl ₃) δ 8.39 (s, 1H), 7.64-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.30-7.24 (m, 3H), 4.44 (br, 2H), 3.84-3.72 (m, 2H), 3.09-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.72-2.30 (m, 6H), 2.08-1.43 (m, 13H).

TABLE 2-continued

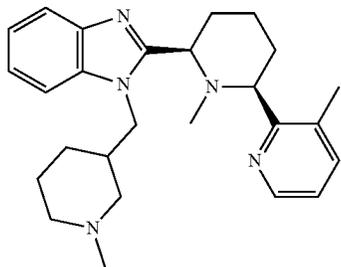
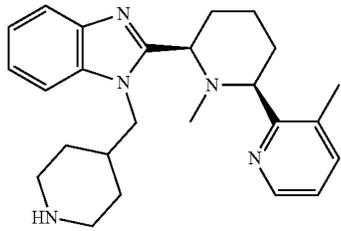
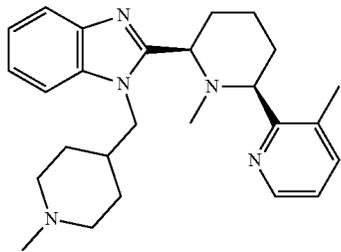
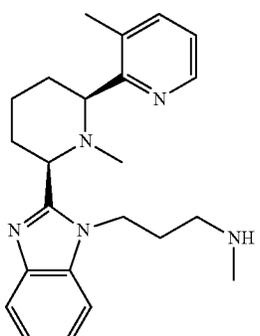
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-13		418.4	2.36 8.63	(CDCl ₃) δ 8.39 (s, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.36 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (s, 1H), 7.20-7.00 (m, 2H), 7.01 (t, J = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 4.25 (br, 1H), 4.16 (br, 1H), 3.81-3.63 (m, 2H), 2.70-2.35 (m, 7H), 2.29-1.56 (m, 16H), 1.19-1.06 (m, 1H).
I-14		404.4	1.87 6.59	(CDCl ₃) δ 8.44 (s, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 7.08-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.07 (t, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 4.38 (br, 1H), 4.17 (br, 1H), 3.83 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (br, 1H), 3.11 (t, J = 4.0 Hz, 2H), 2.57-2.40 (m, 5H), 2.34-1.30 (m, 14H).
I-15		418.4	2.12 7.63	(CDCl ₃) δ 8.43 (s, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 7.25-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.07 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 4.38 (br, 1H), 4.02 (br, 1H), 3.85 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (br, 1H), 2.92 (br, 2H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.19-1.56 (m, 16H).
I-16		378.4	1.91 6.83	(CDCl ₃) δ 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.66 (t, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.15-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.01 (q, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (br, 1H), 4.55 (br, 1H), 3.80 (d, J = 12.4 Hz, 1H), 3.50 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 2.74 (s, 2H), 2.47 (s, 3H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 1.75-2.22 (m, 7H), 1.71 (s, 3H), 1.68-1.52 (m, 2H).

TABLE 2-continued

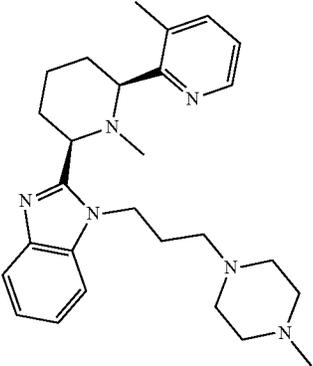
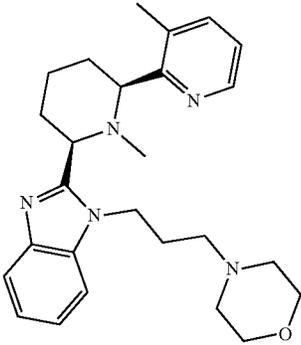
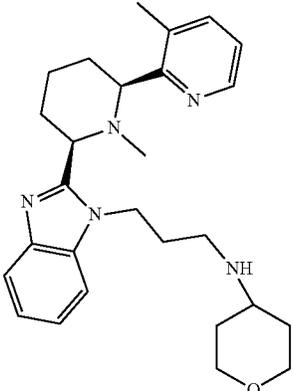
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt			¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	(Min)	
I-17		447.4	2.12	7.55	(CDCl ₃) δ 8.40 (s, 1H), 7.66 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.37-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.01 (t, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (br, 1H), 4.45 (br, 1H), 3.80 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1H), 3.56 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 2.80-1.38 (br, 12H), 2.27 (s, 4H), 2.10-1.82 (m, 6H), 1.75 (s, 3H), 1.66-1.57 (m, 2H).
I-18		434.4	2.30	8.19	(CDCl ₃) δ 8.40 (s, 1H), 7.66 (t, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.16 (m, 2H), 7.02 (t, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (br, 1H), 4.45 (br, 1H), 4.00-3.66 (m, 6H), 2.44 (br, 9H), 2.10-1.92 (m, 5H), 1.71-1.54 (m, 6H).
I-19		448.4	2.11	7.49	(CDCl ₃) δ 8.37 (s, 1H), 7.66 (t, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.02 (q, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 4.70 (br, 1H), 4.55 (br, 1H), 3.95 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.79 (d, J = 99.2 Hz, 1H), 3.55 (s, 1H), 3.35 (t, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 2.71-2.80 (m, 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.09-1.92 (m, 4H), 1.87-1.42 (m, 12H).

TABLE 2-continued

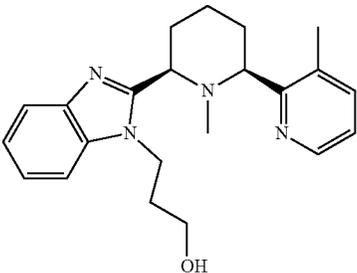
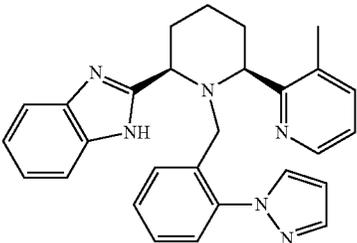
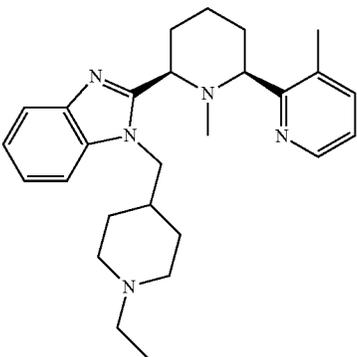
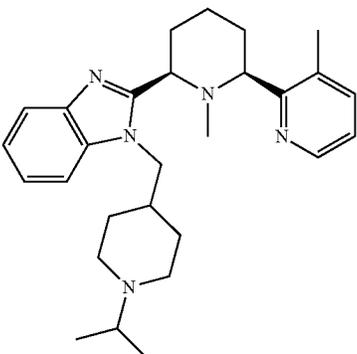
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-20		365.4	2.14 7.60	(CDCl ₃) δ 8.48 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (s, 2H), 7.15 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 5.54 (s, 1H), 4.22 (s, 1H), 4.03 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (t, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.55 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.26-2.19 (m, 2H), 2.09-1.90 (m, 4H), 1.84 (s, 3H), 1.75-1.61 (m, 2H).
I-21		449.3	2.43 8.67	(CDCl ₃) δ 12.28 (s, 1H), 8.56 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 7.48-7.42 (m, 3H), 7.17-7.10 (m, 4H), 6.95-6.82 (m, 2H), 6.40 (t, J = 2 Hz, 1H), 4.04-4.00 (m, 2H), 3.62 (s, 2H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.24-2.03 (m, 2H), 1.83-1.59 (m, 4H).
I-22		432.4	2.19 7.93	(CD ₃ OD) δ 8.36 (s, 1H), 7.65-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.32-7.23 (m, 3H), 4.45 (s, 2H), 3.87-3.77 (m, 2H), 3.06 (t, J = 10 Hz, 2H), 2.62 (s, 3H), 2.51-2.46 (m, 2H), 2.18-1.95 (m, 7H), 1.78-1.53 (m, 9H), 1.13 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H).
I-23		446.4	2.22 4.84	(400 MHz, CD ₃ OD) δ 8.35 (s, 1H), 7.65-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.32-7.23 (m, 3H), 4.30 (s, 2H), 3.78-3.88 (m, 2H), 2.96 (t, J = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 2.77-2.54 (m, 4H), 2.33-2.05 (m, 6H), 1.93 (d, J = 12 Hz, 1H), 1.78-1.46 (m, 9H), 1.08 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 6H).

TABLE 2-continued

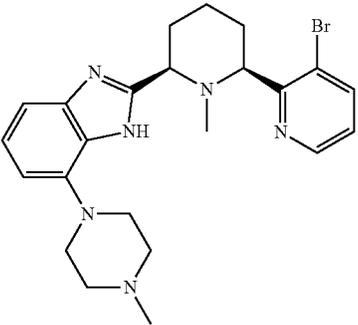
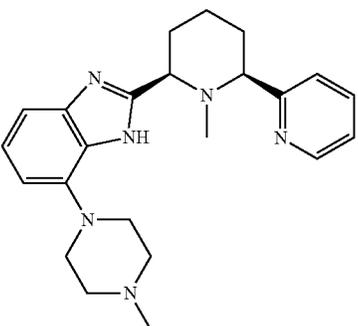
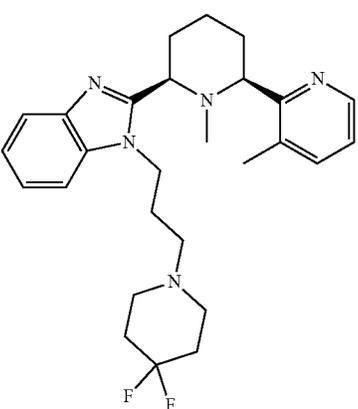
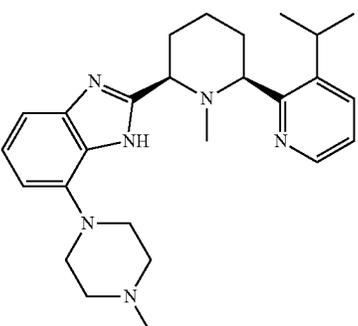
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt (Min)		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)	
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(HPLC)		
I-28		469.2	1.74	5.41	(400 MHz, DMSO-d ₆): δ 12.26 (s, 1H), 8.63 (s, 1H), 8.08-8.06 (m, 1H), 7.28-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.45-6.43 (m, 1H), 3.92 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.55-3.45 (m, 5H), 2.50 (s, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.95-1.83 (m, 5H), 1.68-1.60 (m, 6H).
I-29		391.2	1.62	4.73	(400 MHz, DMSO-d ₆): δ 12.15 (s, 1H), 8.48-8.47 (m, 1H), 7.84-7.80 (m, 1H), 7.73-7.71 (m, 1H), 7.28-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.98 (m, 2H), 6.46-6.44 (m, 1H), 3.55-3.46 (m, 5H), 3.34-3.29 (m, 2H), 2.50 (s, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.90-1.70 (m, 4H), 1.61-1.56 (m, 6H).
I-30		468.4	2.72	9.67	(400 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 8.41 (s, 1H), 7.64-7.57 (m, 3H), 7.33-7.25 (m, 3H), 4.88 (s, 1H), 4.67 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 3.85-3.71 (m, 2H), 2.64-2.50 (m, 9H), 2.23-1.95 (m, 10H), 1.80-1.72 (m, 5H).
I-49		433.3	2.06	6.29	(CD ₃ OD) δ 12.23 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (dd, J = 8.0, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 6.44 (dd, J = 2.4, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.68-3.44 (m, 6H), 2.51-2.50 (m, 4H), 2.28-2.17 (m, 3H), 2.00-1.82 (m, 5H), 1.65 (s, 5H), 1.25-1.18 (m, 6H).

TABLE 2-continued

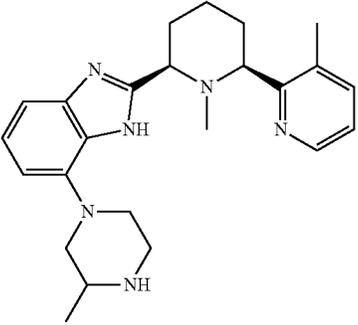
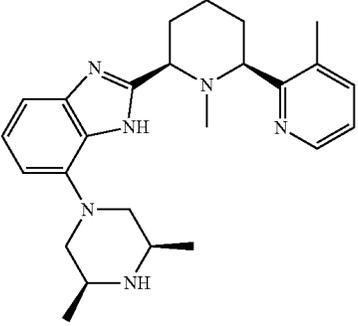
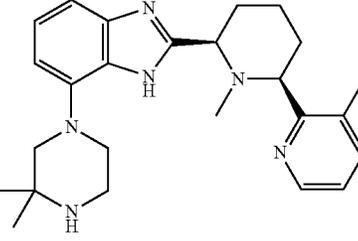
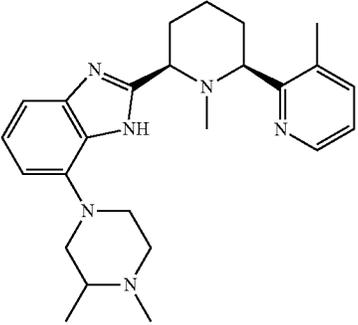
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-50		405.4	2.05 4.45	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.16 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 6.99-6.94 (m, 2H), 6.43-6.41 (m, 1H), 4.28-4.19 (dd, J = 25.2, 11.2 Hz, 1H), 4.01-3.92 (dd, J = 25.6 Hz, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (d, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 3.50 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 2.93-2.85 (m, 3H), 2.60-2.54 (m, 1H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.28-2.18 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.57 (m, 5H), 1.02 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 3H).
I-51		419.4	2.12 4.59	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.15 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 6.99-6.93 (m, 2H), 6.42-6.40 (m, 1H), 4.17-4.09 (dd, J = 22.4, 10.0 Hz, 2H), 3.59 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.50 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 2.98-2.94 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.19-2.12 (m, 3H), 2.01-1.86 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.60 (m, 5H), 1.01 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 6H).
I-52		419.3	2.13 4.66	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 8.38 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 6.99-6.93 (m, 2H), 6.40-6.39 (m, 1H), 3.59 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 3.50 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.39-3.36 (m, 2H), 3.12-3.03 (m, 2H), 2.93 (s, 2H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.08-1.82 (m, 5H), 1.71-1.60 (m, 6H), 1.15-1.14 (m, 6H).
I-53		419.4	2.26 5.03	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.17 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 6.99-6.97 (m, 2H), 6.43-6.41 (m, 1H), 4.30-4.22 (dd, J = 21.2, 10.8 Hz, 1H), 4.01-3.93 (dd, J = 22.8 Hz, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.50 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 2.83-2.75 (m, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.45-2.41 (m, 1H), 2.37-2.32 (m, 1H), 2.23 (s, 4H), 2.03-1.80 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.60 (m, 5H), 1.05 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H).

TABLE 2-continued

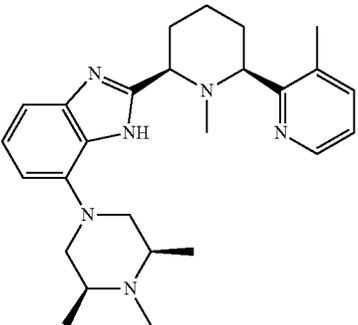
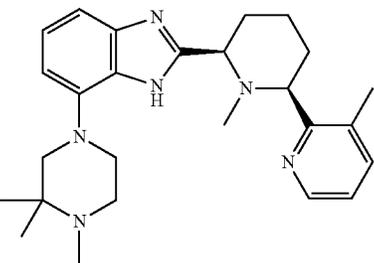
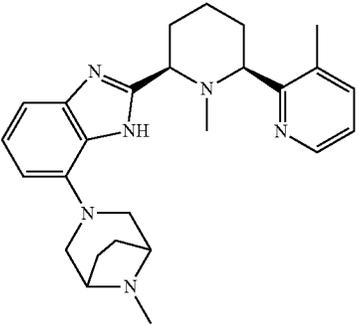
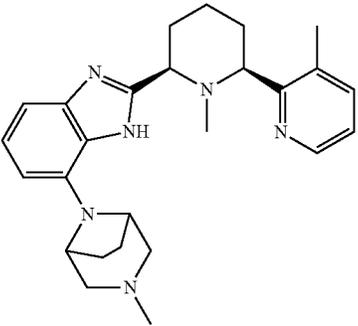
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-54		433.4	2.33 4.96	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.17 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 6.99-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.42-6.40 (m, 1H), 4.19-4.12 (m, 2H), 3.59 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.50 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.46-2.39 (m, 2H), 2.38-2.34 (m, 2H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.08-1.83 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.55 (m, 5H), 1.06 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 6H).
I-55		433.4	2.33 4.99	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.13 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 6.97-6.97 (m, 2H), 6.42-6.40 (m, 1H), 3.59 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.51-3.49 (m, 3H), 3.19-3.11 (m, 2H), 2.63-2.61 (m, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.01-1.83 (m, 4H), 1.66-1.63 (m, 5H), 1.05 (s, 6H).
I-56		431.4	1.49 4.73	(CD ₃ OD) δ 8.52 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.24-7.02 (m, 3H), 6.78-6.52 (m, 1H), 4.03-3.89 (m, 1H), 3.75-3.67 (m, 2H), 3.38-3.37 (m, 3H), 3.15-2.99 (m, 2H), 2.45-2.38 (m, 6H), 2.20-1.94 (m, 6H), 1.83-1.65 (m, 7H).
I-57		431.4	2.45 8.93	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.19 (br, 1H), 8.45 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 6.99-6.84 (m, 2H), 6.48 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 5.08-5.05 (m, 2H), 3.65-3.63 (m, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.27-1.58 (m, 18H), 1.30 (s, 2H).

TABLE 2-continued

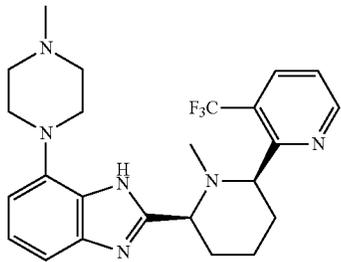
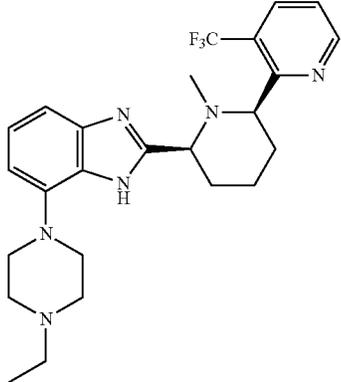
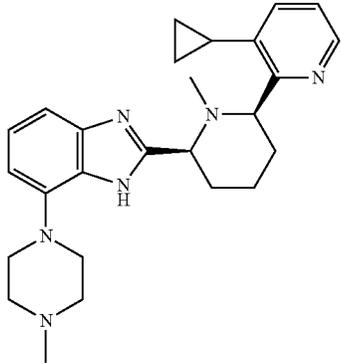
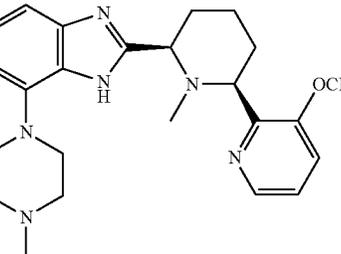
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt			¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min)	(HPLC)	
I-58		459.3	2.34	5.58	(CDCl ₃) δ 12.23 (s, 1H), 8.93 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (q, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.98-6.97 (m, 2H), 6.43 (dd, J = 6.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.67 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.54 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.45 (br, 4H), 2.50 (br, 4H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.59 (m, 6H), 1.57 (s, 3H).
I-59		473.4	2.46	8.96	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.32 (s, 1H), 8.93 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (dd, J = 8.0, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (dd, J = 8.0, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.99-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.43 (dd, J = 6.4, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 3.65-3.62 (m, 1H), 3.54-3.46 (m, 5H), 2.56-2.51 (m, 4H), 2.41-2.36 (m, 2H), 2.02-1.84 (m, 4H), 1.69-1.58 (m, 5H), 1.05 (s, 3H).
I-61		431.4	1.75	5.98	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.2 (s, 1H), 8.35 (s, 1H), 7.32 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (dd, J = 4.8, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.01-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.44 (dd, J = 0.8, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (brs, 1H), 3.48-3.32 (m, 5H), 3.31-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.51-2.49 (m, 1H), 2.49-2.27 (m, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.24-2.00 (m, 1H), 2.00-1.69 (m, 4H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.64-1.60 (m, 2H), 1.04-0.99 (m, 2H), 0.75 (s, 1H), 0.62-0.58 (m, 1H).
I-62		421.4	2.13	7.75	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.26 (s, 1H), 8.18 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.28-7.24 (m, 1H), 6.97 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 6.43 (dd, J = 6.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (s, 4H), 3.50-3.37 (m, 5H), 2.51 (s, 4H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.03-1.99 (m, 1H), 1.92-1.81 (m, 3H), 1.65-1.58 (m, 5H).

TABLE 2-continued

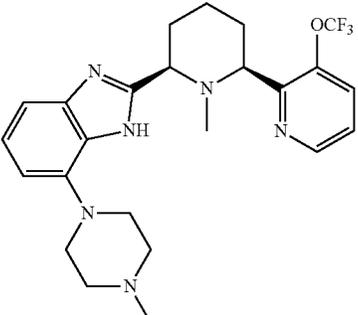
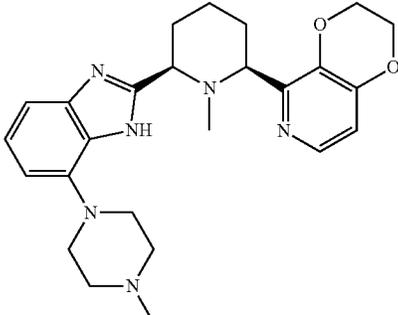
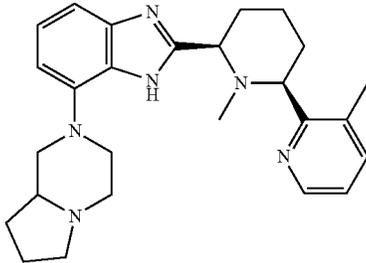
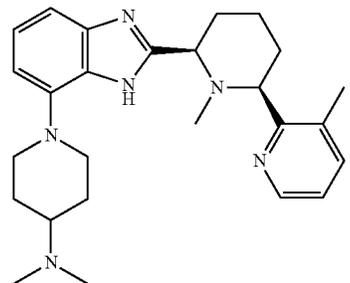
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-63		475.4	2.4 8.73	(CDCl ₃) δ 12.3 (s, 1H), 8.67 (dd, J = 4.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (q, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.00-6.94 (m, 2H), 6.43 (dd, J = 6.8, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 3.67 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.52 (d, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 3.51 (br, 4H), 2.51 (br, 4H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.08-1.62 (m, 6H), 1.60 (s, 3H).
I-65		449.4	2.12 7.43	(CDCl ₃) δ 11.50 (brs, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.42-7.02 (m, 2H), 6.81-6.63 (m, 2H), 6.81-6.63 (m, 2H), 4.37-4.33 (m, 4H), 3.83 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 3.73 (dd, J = 11.6, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 3.64-3.48 (m, 2H), 3.27-3.20 (m, 2H), 2.75 (s, 4H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.12-2.09 (m, 1H), 1.92-1.66 (m, 7H), 1.64-1.59 (m, 1H).
I-66		431.3	1.94 5.88	(CD ₃ OD) δ 12.19 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (dd, J = 7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 6.45 (dd, J = 6.4, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.40-4.25 (m, 2H), 3.60-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.07-3.01 (m, 2H), 2.76-2.74 (m, 1H), 2.44-2.30 (m, 3H), 2.15-1.75 (m, 8H), 1.73-1.57 (m, 8H), 1.42-1.35 (m, 1H).
I-67		433.3	1.8 5.47	(CD ₃ OD) δ 12.18 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (dd, J = 7.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 6.45 (dd, J = 6.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 4.31-4.23 (m, 2H), 3.60-3.47 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.61 (m, 3H), 2.25-2.22 (m, 7H), 2.00-1.56 (m, 7H), 1.35-1.30 (m, 6H), 1.26-1.23 (m, 2H).

TABLE 2-continued

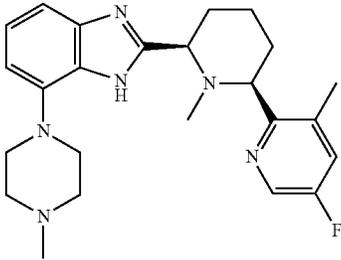
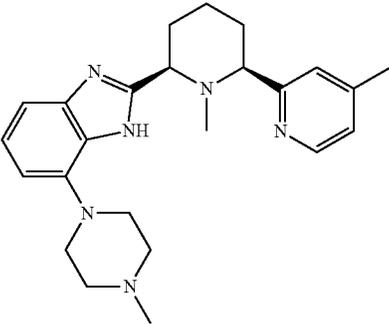
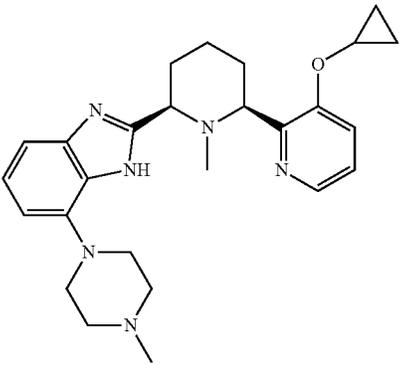
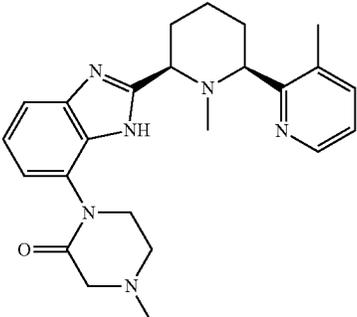
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt			¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min)	(Min)	
I-69		423.2	1.71	5.09	(DMSO-d ₆): δ 12.17 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.56-7.53 (m, 1H), 7.02-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.45-6.42 (m, 1H), 3.60 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.53-3.46 (m, 5H), 2.50 (s, 7H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.02-1.81 (m, 4H), 1.64-1.59 (m, 5H).
I-71		405.3	1.57	4.78	(CD ₃ OD) δ 12.15 (s, 1H), 8.32 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.10 (dd, J = 4.8, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 2H), 6.45 (t, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.53-3.46 (m, 5H), 3.27-3.24 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.86-1.35 (m, 3H), 1.35-1.34 (m, 2H), 1.26-1.23 (m, 2H).
I-72		447.3	1.70	5.25	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.26 (s, 1H), 8.20 (t, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (dd, J = 8.0, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 6.43 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 3.96-3.94 (m, 1H), 3.73-3.64 (m, 1H), 3.51-3.39 (m, 5H), 2.61 (s, 4H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.05-1.79 (m, 4H), 1.35-1.23 (m, 5H), 0.85-0.59 (m, 4H).
I-73		419.4	2.02	7.08	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.56 (br, 1H), 8.44 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.15-7.09 (m, 2H), 3.85 (s, 2H), 3.73-3.63 (m, 2H), 3.40 (s, 2H), 2.92 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.14-2.11 (m, 1H), 1.94-1.76 (m, 7H), 1.61-1.57 (m, 1H).

TABLE 2-continued

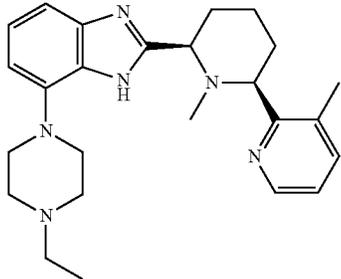
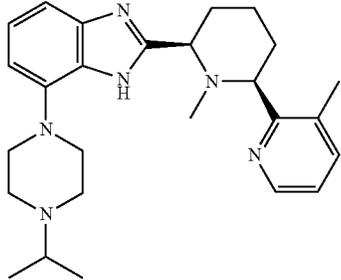
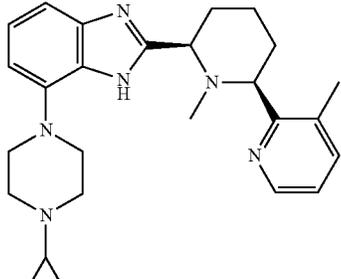
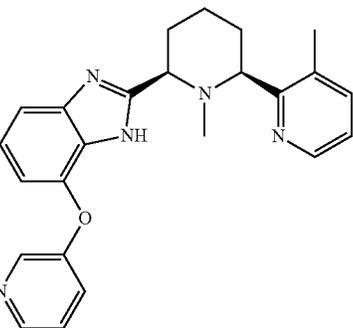
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt			¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min)	(HPLC)	
I-74		419.4	2.28	5.44	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.18 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 7.01-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.44-6.42 (m, 1H), 3.58 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.51-3.45 (m, 5H), 2.55 (s, 4H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.41-2.36 (m, 2H), 2.01-1.81 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.59 (m, 5H), 1.05 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H).
I-75		433.3	2.36	4.91	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.17 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 7.01-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.44-6.41 (m, 1H), 3.58 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.51-3.43 (m, 5H), 2.71-2.62 (m, 5H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.01-1.81 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.59 (m, 5H), 1.03 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 6H).
I-76		431.4	2.58	6.9	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.17 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.19-7.15 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.45-6.40 (m, 1H), 3.58 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.53-3.40 (m, 5H), 2.74-2.72 (m, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.04-1.82 (m, 4H), 1.71-1.57 (m, 6H), 0.47-0.43 (m, 2H), 0.36-0.33 (m, 2H).
I-77		400.3	2.34	8.41	(CD ₃ OD) δ 8.53-8.27 (m, 3H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.47-7.42 (m, 3H), 7.28-7.25 (m, 2H), 6.88 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 3.65 (d, J = 12 Hz, 1H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.03 (s, 1H), 1.95-1.92 (m, 1H), 1.84 (m, 5H), 1.69-1.64 (m, 2H).

TABLE 2-continued

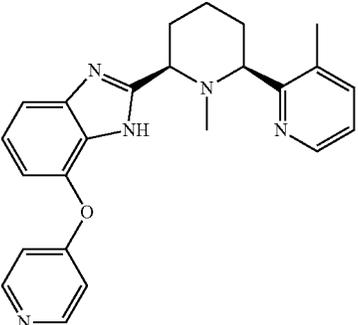
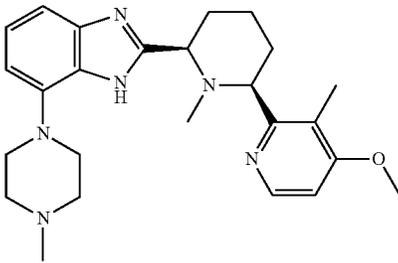
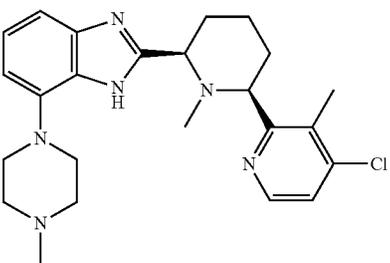
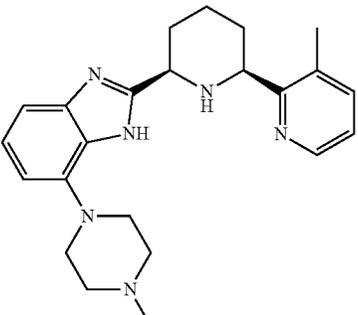
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-78		400.3	1.53 7.05	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 8.40 (s, 1H), 8.16 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.17 (dd, J = 7.6, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 6.29 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.61-3.58 (m, 2H), 2.52-2.50 (m, 3H), 1.97-1.88 (m, 4H), 1.68-1.64 (m, 5H).
I-81		435.4	2.27 8.02	(CDCl ₃) δ 12.3 (s, 1H), 8.29 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (t, J = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 6.89 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 6.43 (dd, J = 6.0, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.59-3.46 (m, 6H), 2.51 (br, 4H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 1.99-1.84 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.60 (m, 5H).
I-82		439.3	1.77 8.54	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.4 (br, 1H), 8.35 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 6.44 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.69-3.45 (m, 6H), 2.62 (s, 3H), 2.51 (s, 4H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.97-1.66 (m, 4H), 1.59-1.54 (m, 5H).
I-83		391.4	1.98 7.18	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.16 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.21-7.16 (m, 1H), 7.02-6.93 (m, 2H), 6.44 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 4.12 (t, J = 12 Hz, 2H), 3.49-3.34 (m, 4H), 3.03 (s, 1H), 2.51 (s, 4H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.04-2.01 (m, 2H), 1.83-1.74 (m, 2H), 1.66-1.49 (m, 2H).

TABLE 2-continued

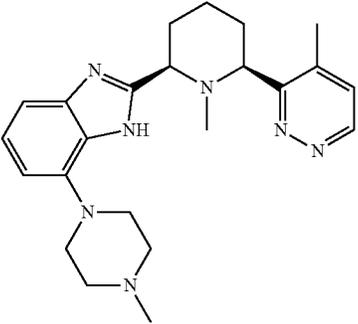
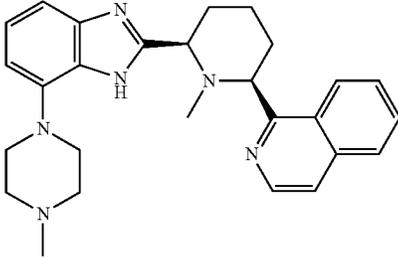
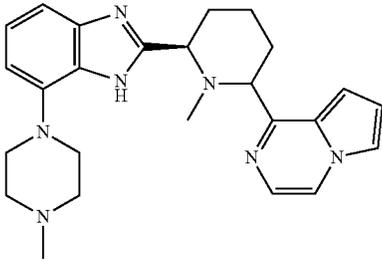
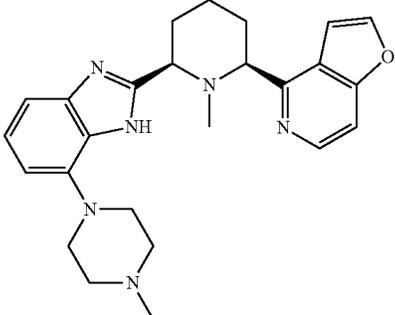
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt			¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min)	(Min)	
I-84		406.3	1.31	9.53	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.14 (s, 1H), 8.97 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.01-6.98 (m, 2H), 6.46 (dd, J = 5.2, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (m, 1H), 3.56-3.47 (m, 5H), 2.62-2.59 (m, 7H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.06-1.86 (m, 4H), 1.74-1.63 (m, 5H).
I-88		441.4	1.82	5.56	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.3 (s, 1H), 9.50 (s, 1H), 8.45 (s, 1H), 7.96 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.80-7.69 (m, 3H), 7.25-6.99 (m, 2H), 6.45 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.65-3.39 (m, 6H), 2.60 (m, 4H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.30-2.05 (m, 2H), 1.94 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 2H), 1.78 (d, J = 14.4 Hz, 2H), 1.69 (s, 3H).
I-90		430.4	2.12	5.32	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 8.17 (d, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (dd, J = 3.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.57 (m, 1H), 7.39 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.03-7.00 (m, 2H), 6.89 (dd, J = 6.8, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 6.45 (dd, J = 8.8, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 3.52-3.41 (m, 6H), 2.51-2.50 (m, 4H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.10-1.87 (m, 5H), 1.75 (s, 3H), 1.68-1.60 (m, 1H).
I-92		431.3	1.59	5.02	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.2 (s, 1H), 8.34 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.56 (dd, J = 5.6 Hz, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.03-7.02 (m, 2H), 6.46 (dd, J = 5.0 Hz, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.61-3.44 (m, 6H), 2.51 (brs, 4H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 1.98-1.80 (m, 5H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.68-1.66 (m, 1H).

TABLE 2-continued

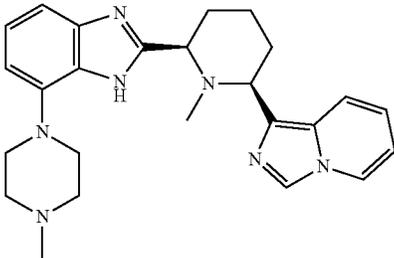
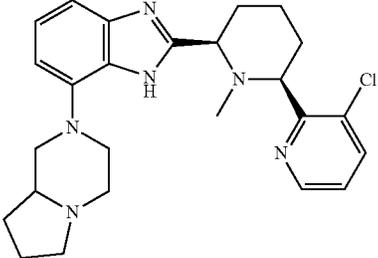
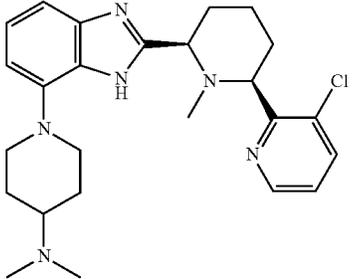
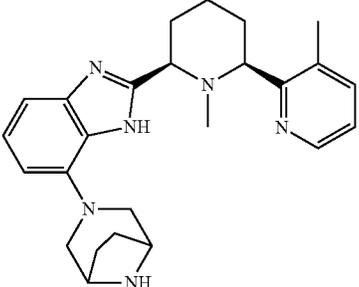
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-93		430.4	2.04 4.57	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.17 (s, 1H), 8.30-8.24 (m, 2H), 7.93 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.02-6.97 (m, 2H), 6.74-6.70 (m, 1H), 6.62-6.59 (m, 1H), 6.45-6.43 (m, 1H), 3.56-3.44 (m, 6H), 2.50 (m, 4H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.02-1.85 (m, 4H), 1.77 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 1.69 (s, 3H), 1.66-1.58 (m, 1H).
I-96		451.3	1.88 5.74	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.24 (s, 1H), 8.56 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (dd, J = 8.0 Hz, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.00-6.94 (m, 2H), 6.45 (dd, J = 6.8 Hz, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 4.39-4.24 (m, 2H), 3.91 (d, J = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 3.55 (d, J = 11.8 Hz, 1H), 3.07-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.78-2.72 (m, 1H), 2.50-2.41 (m, 1H), 2.36-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.15-2.06 (m, 2H), 2.02-1.84 (m, 5H), 1.75-1.61 (m, 7H), 1.42-1.32 (m, 1H).
I-97		453.3	1.63 5.03	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.33 (s, 1H), 8.68 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 8.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (dd, J = 8.4, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.06-7.01 (m, 2H), 6.53 (dd, J = 6.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.36-4.30 (m, 2H), 3.99 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 3.64-3.61 (m, 1H), 2.75-2.72 (m, 2H), 2.33-2.26 (m, 7H), 2.06-1.92 (m, 6H), 1.77-1.63 (m, 7H).
I-98		417.4	2.10 7.84	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.12 (brs, 1H), 8.39 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (dd, J = 7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.96-6.89 (m, 2H), 6.29 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 4.12-4.05 (m, 2H), 3.60-3.46 (m, 4H), 2.79 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 2H), 2.21 (s, 1H), 1.97-1.82 (m, 7H), 1.66-1.62 (m, 8H).

TABLE 2-continued

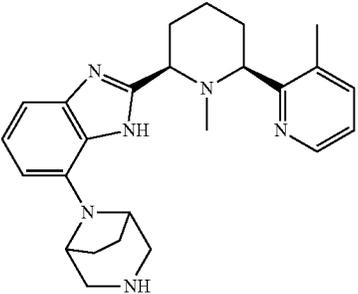
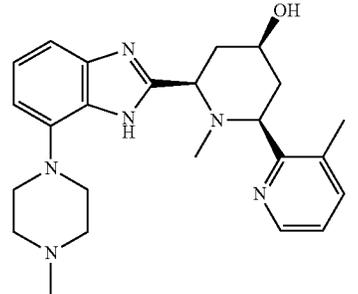
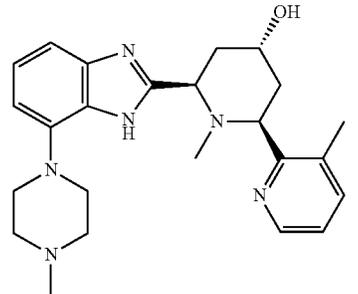
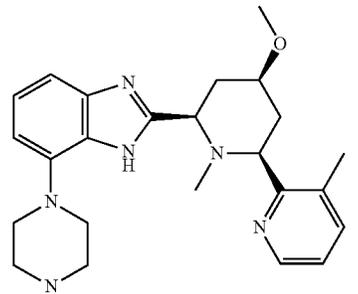
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-99		417.3	2.11 7.69	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.06 (brs, 1H), 8.38 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (dd, J = 7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.38 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.85 (s, 2H), 3.59-3.45 (m, 2H), 3.01-2.96 (m, 2H), 2.43-2.40 (m, 3H), 1.97-1.80 (m, 9H), 1.65-1.62 (m, 6 H).
I-100		421.3	1.32 4.79	(DMSO-d ₆) 12.22 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (dd, J = 7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.01-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.44 (dd, J = 6.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.89 (s, 2H), 3.81-3.71 (m, 1H), 3.68-3.54 (m, 2H), 3.50-3.39 (m, 5H), 3.27-2.91 (m, 2H), 2.67-2.53 (m, 2H), 2.43-2.27 (m, 2H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.03-1.89 (m, 2H), 1.88-1.76 (m, 2H), 1.62 (s, 3H).
I-101		421.3	1.44 3.91	(CD ₃ OD) 12.20 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (dd, J = 7.6, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (dd, J = 7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.00-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.43 (dd, J = 6.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.09 (s, 1H), 4.45 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.93 (d, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 3.55-3.37 (m, 4H), 3.28-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.53 (s, 3H), 2.46-2.38 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.18-2.07 (m, 2H), 1.87-1.82 (m, 1H), 1.65 (s, 3H), 1.62-1.58 (m, 1H).
I-102		535.3	1.56 4.75	(DMSO-d ₆) 12.28 (s, 1H), 8.40 (s, 1H), 7.57 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (dd, J = 7.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.02-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.45 (dd, J = 1.6, 0.4 Hz, 1H), 3.64 (dd, J = 14.8, 10.8 Hz, 2H), 3.54-3.39 (m, 4H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.18-3.04 (m, 1H), 2.73-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.20 (d, J = 20.8 Hz, 2H), 2.02-1.77 (m, 4H), 1.63 (s, 3H), 1.23 (s, 3H).

TABLE 2-continued

Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-103		535.3	1.63 4.97	(DMSO-d ₆) 12.24 (s, 1H), 8.40 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (dd, J = 7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.00-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.44 (dd, J = 7.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.79 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.69 (s, 1H), 3.51-3.49 (m, 4H), 3.22-2.98 (m, 5H), 2.67-2.56 (m, 2H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.16-1.83 (m, 4H), 1.64 (s, 3H).
I-105		406.3	1.47 4.41	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.18 (s, 1H), 8.46 (s, 1H), 8.41 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.00-6.97 (m, 2H), 6.44 (dd, J = 6.4 Hz, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1 H), 5.56 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1 H), 3.49 (s, 4H), 2.74 (s, 3H), 2.51-2.50 (m, 4H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.84 (m, 4H), 1.71-1.62 (m, 5H).
I-108		431.2	1.98 6.38	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.14 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56-6.54 (m, 1H), 7.17 (dd, J = 7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.99-6.94 (m, 2H), 6.42-6.40 (m, 1H), 3.60-3.47 (m, 4H), 3.31-3.19 (m, 2H), 2.95 (t, J = 4.8 Hz, 2H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.85 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.62 (m, 5H), 0.68-0.48 (m, 4H).
I-109		417.4	1.65 5.47	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.05 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.55 (dd, J = 5.2, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 6.96 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.28 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 3.98 (d, J = 12.4 Hz, 1 H), 3.92-3.81 (m, 3H), 3.60-3.55 (m, 3H), 3.46 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 2.50-2.41 (m, 2H), 2.06 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.81 (m, 5H), 1.66-1.58 (m, 7H).

TABLE 2-continued

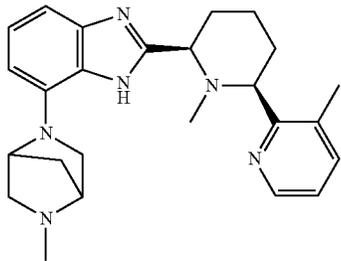
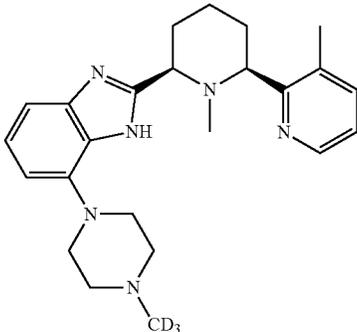
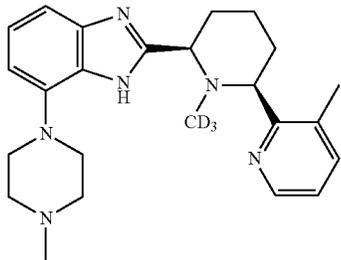
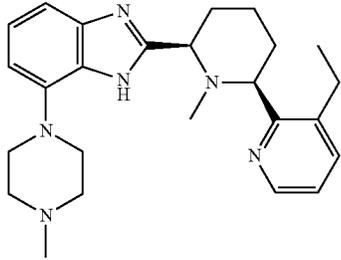
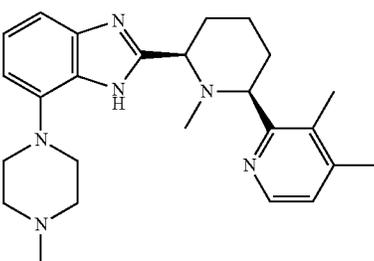
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt (Min)		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)	
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(HPLC)		
I-110		417.4	1.63	7.55	(CD ₃ OD) δ 8.52 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (dd, J = 7.2, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.09-7.05 (m, 1H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 6.36 (s, 1H), 5.20-5.14 (m, 1H), 3.81-3.64 (m, 5H), 2.93-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.48-2.45 (m, 6H), 2.08-1.94 (m, 4H), 1.88-1.65 (m, 7H).
I-111		408.3	1.52	5.07	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.33 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (dd, J = 7.2, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (dd, J = 7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.99-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.44 (dd, J = 6.0, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 3.60-3.39 (m, 6H), 2.51-2.49 (m, 7H), 2.03-1.82 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.23 (m, 5H).
I-112		408.4	1.59	4.92	(DMSO-d ₆) δ: 12.17 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 6.99-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.45-6.42 (m, 1H), 3.59-3.40 (m, 6H), 2.50-2.40 (m, 7H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.01-1.81 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.60 (m, 2H).
I-114		419.4	1.76	8.51	(DMSO-d ₆) δ: 12.23 (s, 1H), 8.41 (s, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (dd, J = 7.8, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 6.98-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.44 (d, J = 6.0, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.62-3.44 (m, 1H), 3.39-3.38 (m, 4H), 2.48-2.27 (m, 7H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.99-1.82 (m, 4H), 1.85-1.82 (m, 2H), 1.22-1.18 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H).
I-115		419.4	2.31	8.22	(DMSO-d ₆) δ: 12.2 (brs, 1H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 7.07-6.99 (m, 1H), 6.98 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 2H), 6.45-6.43 (m, 1H), 3.64-3.62 (m, 1H), 3.48-3.44 (m, 5H), 2.58-2.57 (m, 3H), 2.42-2.33 (m, 4H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.01-1.81 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.60 (m, 5H).

TABLE 2-continued

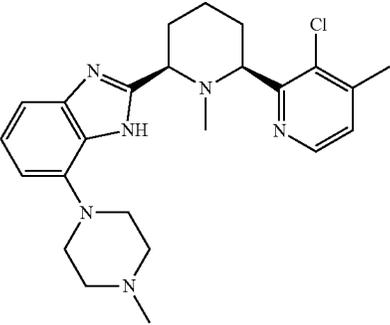
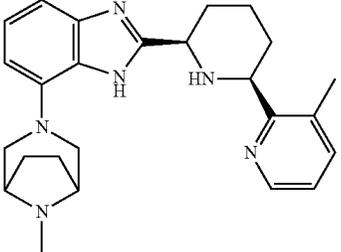
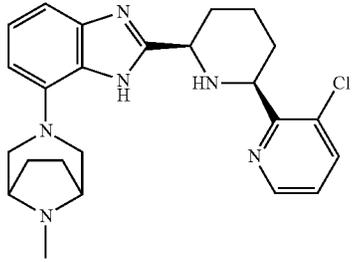
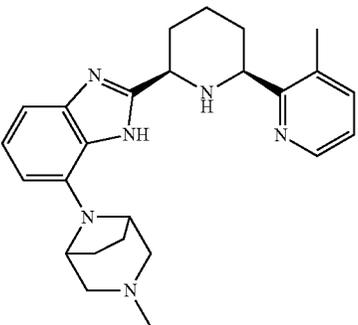
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-116		439.3	1.74 8.47	(DMSO-d ₆): δ 12.25 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.98-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.43 (dd, J = 7.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 3.97 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 3.55-3.44 (m, 5H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.99-1.83 (brs, 5H), 1.67-1.64 (m, 5H).
I-118		417.4	1.54 7.11	(DMSO-d ₆): δ 12.09 (brs, 1H), 8.37 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (dd, J = 7.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 6.95-6.85 (m, 2H), 6.29 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.17-4.01 (m, 4H), 3.17 (s, 2H), 2.89-2.84 (m, 2H), 2.38-2.31 (m, 4H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.04-1.95 (m, 4H), 1.82-1.74 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.48 (m, 2H).
I-119		437	1.59 7.44	(DMSO-d ₆): δ 12.12 (s, 1H), 8.54 (dd, J = 4.8, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (dd, J = 8.0, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (dd, J = 8.0, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.96-6.86 (m, 2H), 6.31-6.29 (m, 1H), 4.40-4.36 (m, 1H), 4.13-4.02 (m, 3H), 3.17 (s, 2H), 2.90-2.85 (q, 2H), 2.43-2.38 (t, 1H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.05 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 2H), 1.99-1.95 (m, 2H), 1.85-1.80 (m, 4H), 1.69-1.63 (m, 1H), 1.51-1.45 (m, 1H).
I-120		417	1.65 7.89	(DMSO-d ₆): δ 12.06 (brs, 1H), 8.37 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (dd, J = 7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.41 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.05-4.96 (m, 2H), 4.16-4.04 (m, 2H), 2.51-2.46 (m, 1H), 2.38-2.26 (m, 6H), 2.04-2.01 (m, 5H), 1.90-1.61 (m, 6H), 1.53-1.51 (m, 1H), 1.50-1.48 (m, 1H).

TABLE 2-continued

Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-121		437.3	1.73 8.38	(DMSO-d ₆): δ 12.10 (s, 1H), 8.55-8.54 (m, 1H), 7.93 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (dd, J = 8.0, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.42 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.05-4.96 (m, 2H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 4.09 (s, 1H), 2.47 (s, 1H), 2.34-2.27 (m, 3H), 2.04 (m, 5H), 1.90-1.80 (m, 6H), 1.69-1.63 (m, 1H), 1.50-1.43 (m, 1H).
I-122		411.2	1.59 5.69	(CDCl ₃) δ 10.5 (brs, 1H), 8.49 (dd, J = 4.8 Hz, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (dd, J = 8.0 Hz, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.10-7.20 (m, 3H), 6.67 (brs, 1H), 5.50 (dd, J = 11.2 Hz, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.31-4.28 (m, 1H), 3.50 (brs, 4H), 2.74 (brs, 4H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.40-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.00 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.70 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.50 (m, 1H).
I-123		405.4	1.65 7.90	(CD ₃ OD): δ 8.40 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.20-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.08 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.39-4.29 (m, 2H), 4.26 (s, 3H), 3.34-3.31 (m, 2H), 3.19-2.93 (m, 4H), 2.51-2.40 (m, 8H), 2.20-2.19 (m, 1H), 2.09-1.85 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.51 (m, 1H).
I-141		405.4	1.61 7.60	(CDCl ₃) 8.27 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.34-7.31 (m, 1H), 7.04 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (dd, J = 7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.50 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.08 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 2H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.53 (s, 4H), 2.66 (s, 4H), 2.31 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 6H), 2.11-2.02 (m, 2H), 1.99-1.93 (m, 1H), 1.77-1.66 (m, 3H).

TABLE 2-continued

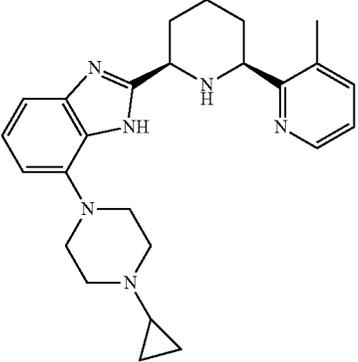
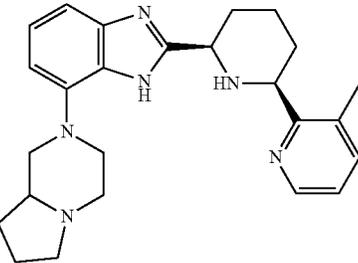
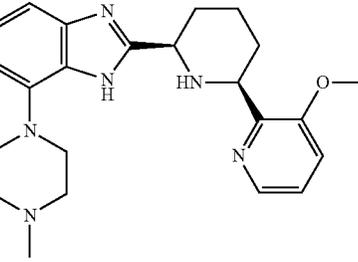
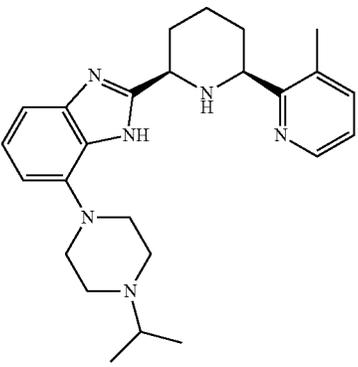
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)	
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)		
I-125		417.4	1.73	8.44	(DMSO-d ₆): δ 12.15 (brs, 1H), 8.38 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (dd, J = 7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.99-6.92 (m, 2H), 6.43 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 4.12 (s, 2H), 3.45-3.40 (m, 4H), 2.98 (s, 1H), 2.78-2.73 (m, 4H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.05-2.01 (m, 2H), 1.84-1.50 (m, 5H), 0.45-0.34 (m, 4H).
I-126		417.4	1.60	7.40	(CD ₃ OD): δ 8.45 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.23-7.11 (m, 3H), 6.76 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 4.31-4.27 (m, 2H), 3.93-3.81 (m, 2H), 3.32-3.14 (m, 2H), 2.98-2.91 (m, 1H), 2.70-2.59 (m, 2H), 2.53-2.50 (m, 1H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.33-2.28 (m, 1H), 2.13-2.10 (m, 2H), 1.99-1.86 (m, 5H), 1.77-1.73 (m, 1H), 1.661-1.51 (m, 2H).
I-127		407.3	1.93	4.60	(DMSO-d ₆): δ 12.16 (s, 1H), 8.13-8.12 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.40 (m, 1H), 7.29-7.26 (m, 1H), 6.92-6.99 (m, 2H), 6.45-6.43 (m, 1H), 4.29-4.26 (m, 1H), 4.05-4.09 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.47-3.46 (m, 4H), 3.02 (m, 1H), 2.52-2.51 (m, 2H), 2.38-2.33 (m, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.04-2.03 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.73 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.48 (m, 2H).
I-128		419.4	1.62	7.63	(DMSO-d ₆) δ 12.14 (brs, 1 H), 8.38 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (dd, J = 7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.99-6.92 (m, 2H), 6.43 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 4.14-4.09 (m, 2H), 3.48-3.40 (m, 3H), 3.01 (s, 1H), 2.71-2.63 (m, 5H), 2.38-2.31 (m, 4H), 2.05-2.01 (m, 2H), 1.82-1.74 (m, 2H), 1.64-1.52 (m, 2H), 1.03 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 6H).

TABLE 2-continued

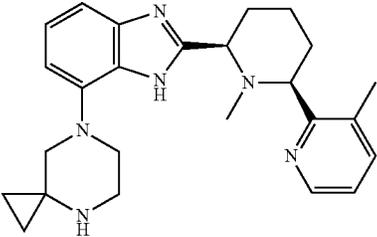
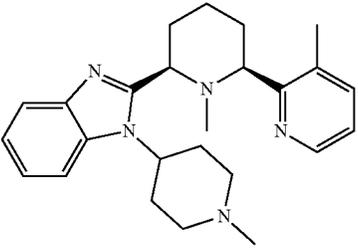
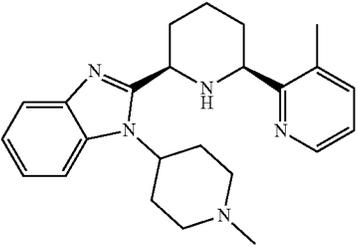
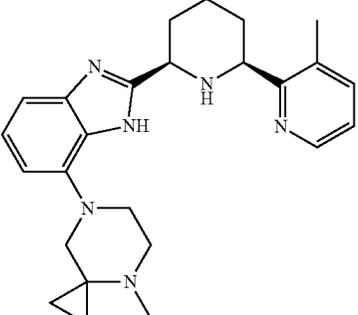
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-129		417.3	1.68 5.25	(DMSO-d6) δ 12.19 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 6.99-6.94 (m, 2H), 6.38 (dd, J = 2.0 Hz, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.60-3.44 (m, 4H), 3.27-3.16 (m, 2H), 2.96 (t, J = 4.4 Hz, 2H), 2.50 (t, J = 1.6 Hz, 3H), 2.01-1.82 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.40 (m, 5H), 0.53 (s, 4H).
I-130		404.3	1.69 5.52	(DMSO-d6) δ 8.44-8.32 (m, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.56 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.14 (m, 3H), 5.38 (s, 1H), 4.00 (s, 1H), 3.68-3.65 (m, 1H), 3.10-2.91 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.67 (m, 1H), 2.53-2.51 (m, 2H), 2.47-2.43 (m, 3H), 2.31-2.25 (m, 3H), 2.09-2.01 (m, 2H), 1.95-1.85 (m, 4H), 1.74-1.55 (m, 6H).
I-131		390.4	1.62 7.66	(DMSO-d6) δ 8.36 (dd, J = 4.4, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.55 (m, 3H), 7.19-7.12 (m, 3H), 4.58-4.50 (m, 1H), 4.40-4.34 (m, 1H), 4.24-4.17 (m, 1H), 2.95-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.47-2.29 (m, 6H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.16-2.02 (m, 3H), 1.93-1.63 (m, 6H), 1.49-1.38 (m, 1H).
I-132		417.4	1.62 7.67	(CD3OD): δ 8.45 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.22-7.10 (m, 3H), 6.72 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.29-4.25 (m, 2H), 3.40 (brs, 2H), 3.27-3.20 (m, 4H), 2.47 (s, 3H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.13-2.10 (m, 2H), 1.93-1.84 (m, 2H), 1.77-1.71 (m, 1H), 1.61-1.55 (m, 1H), 0.86-0.81 (m, 2H), 0.74-0.68 (m, 2H).

TABLE 2-continued

Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt			¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min)	(Min)	
I-133		437.3	1.25	4.85	(CD3OD) δ 8.58 (dd, J = 4.8, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.35-7.31 (m, 1H), 7.18-7.11 (m, 2H), 6.73 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 4.53 (dd, J = 11.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 4.27 (dd, J = 11.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.39-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.15 (m, 4H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.17-2.14 (m, 3H), 1.95-1.85 (m, 1H), 1.78-1.68 (m, 1H), 1.54-1.44 (m, 1H), 0.88-0.81 (m, 2H), 0.75-0.68 (m, 2H).
I-134		424.4	1.81	8.89	(CD3OD) δ 8.60 (s, 1H), 7.85-7.83 (m, 2H), 7.70-7.50 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.20 (m, 3H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 4.03-3.97 (m, 2H), 3.32-3.08 (m, 2H), 2.75-2.64 (m, 3H), 2.48 (s, 4H), 2.03-1.72 (m, 11H).
I-135		410.2	1.71	5.01	(DMSO-d6) δ 8.54 (dd, J = 4.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.19-7.13 (m, 2H), 4.60-4.52 (m, 1H), 4.48-4.38 (m, 2H), 2.94-2.86 (m, 2H), 2.47-2.33 (m, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.18-2.04 (m, 3H), 1.93-1.85 (m, 3H), 1.79-1.63 (m, 3H), 1.44-1.33 (m, 1H).
I-136		391.4	2.01	5.35	(DMSO-d6): δ 12.16 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.44-6.41 (m, 1H), 3.58 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.50 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.45-3.40 (m, 4H), 2.95-2.88 (m, 4H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.01-1.82 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.59 (m, 5H).

TABLE 2-continued

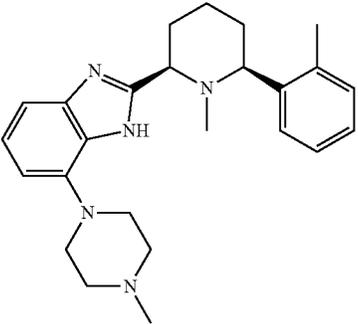
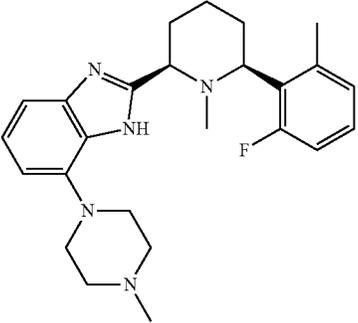
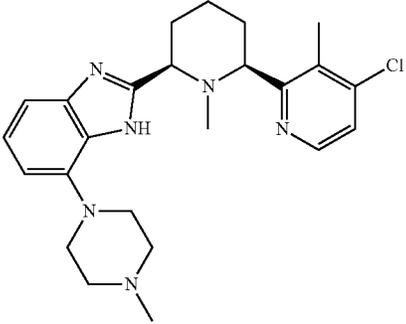
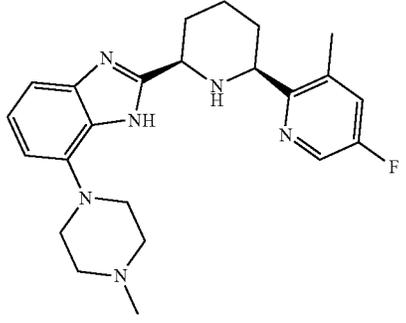
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-137		404.4	1.86 9.32	(CD3OD) δ 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.13-6.97 (m, 5H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 3.54-3.49 (m, 1H), 3.39-3.36 (m, 3H), 2.68 (s, 4H), 2.32-2.27 (s, 7H), 1.92-1.82 (m, 3H), 1.72-1.69 (m, 5H), 1.55 (s, 3H).
I-138		422.3	1.88 9.30	(DMSO-d6) δ 11.95 (s, 1H), 7.20-7.13 (m, 1H), 7.05-6.95 (m, 4H), 6.46-6.43 (m, 1H), 3.79-3.47 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.33 (m, 6H), 2.77-2.58 (m, 2H), 2.57-2.33 (m, 2H), 2.30-2.23 (m, 4H), 2.10-1.90 (m, 5H), 1.89-1.56 (m, 5H).
I-140		425.3	1.62 5.00	(CD3OD): δ 8.38 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.21-7.12 (m, 2H), 6.75 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.35 (dd, J = 10.8, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.29 (dd, J = 11.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.37-3.32 (m, 4H), 2.77 (s, 4H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.12-2.09 (m, 2H), 1.94-1.88 (m, 2H), 1.77-1.73 (m, 1H), 1.59-1.55 (m, 1H).
I-142		409.4	1.57 7.23	(DMSO-d6): δ 12.12 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (dd, J = 9.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.99-6.93 (m, 2H), 6.44 (dd, J = 7.2, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (s, 2H), 3.49-3.44 (m, 3H), 3.02 (s, 1H), 2.56 (m, 3H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.33 (s, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.02 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 2H), 1.82-1.73 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.53 (m, 2H).

TABLE 2-continued

Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-143		437.3	1.79 8.77	(DMSO-d ₆) δ: 12.19 (s, 1H), 8.56 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (dd, J = 8.0, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.00-6.93 (m, 2H), 6.44 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 4.39 (s, 1H), 4.13 (s, 1H), 3.44 (d, 3H), 2.90 (s, 1H), 2.73 (s, 4H), 2.46-2.41 (m, 1H), 2.04 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 2H), 1.84 (s, 2H), 1.69 (s, 2H), 1.52-1.43 (m, 1H), 0.45 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 2H), 0.35 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 2H).
I-148		439.3	1.69 7.98	(CDCl ₃): δ 9.97 (s, 1H), 8.44-8.42 (m, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.12-7.04 (m, 2H), 6.93-6.89 (m, 1H), 6.54 (s, 1H), 4.42 (dd, J = 11.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 3.57-3.50 (m, 3H), 3.09-3.06 (m, 1H), 2.80-2.78 (m, 5H), 2.34-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.08-2.04 (m, 1H), 1.97-1.90 (m, 1H), 1.79-1.68 (m, 3H), 1.57-1.46 (t, 1H), 1.07 (s, 6H).
I-153		439.3	1.52 7.05	(CD ₃ OD) δ: 8.58 (dd, J = 4.4, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (dd, J = 8.4, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.15-7.11 (m, 1H), 6.77 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.53 (dd, J = 11.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 4.30 (dd, J = 11.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 2.79-2.69 (m, 2H), 2.44-2.39 (m, 7H), 2.14-2.02 (m, 5H), 1.95-1.72 (m, 4H), 1.58-1.47 (m, 1H).
I-154		376.4	1.55 4.39	(CD ₃ OD): δ 8.52-8.51 (m, 1H), 7.86-7.82 (m, 2H), 7.66-7.64 (m, 1H), 7.61-7.59 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.29 (m, 1H), 7.27-7.22 (m, 2H), 5.09-5.01 (m, 1H), 4.45 (dd, J = 11.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 4.06 (dd, J = 11.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.16-3.08 (m, 2H), 2.76-2.83 (m, 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.40-2.28 (m, 2H), 2.18-1.82 (m, 7H), 1.63-1.53 (m, 1H).

TABLE 2-continued

Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-155		378.4	1.51 7.45	(CDCl ₃): δ 8.36 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.78-7.75 (m, 1H), 40 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.25-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.04-7.01 (m, 1H), 4.44-4.36 (m, 1H), 4.30-4.15 (m, 3H), 2.46-2.38 (m, 4H), 2.28-2.25 (m, 2H), 2.23-2.14 (m, 7H), 2.11-2.08 (m, 2H), 2.04-1.92 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.78 (m, 2H), 1.64-1.54 (m, 1H).
I-156		351.4	1.51 7.13	(CD ₃ OD): δ 8.34-8.32 (m, 1H), 7.83-7.79 (m, 1H), 7.43-7.41 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.36 (m, 1H), 7.28-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.06-7.03 (m, 1H), 4.67-4.59 (m, 1H), 4.31-4.20 (m, 3H), 3.29-3.24 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.85 (m, 1H), 2.44-2.40 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.25-2.17 (m, 2H), 2.07-2.03 (m, 1H), 1.99-1.76 (m, 3H), 1.63-1.53 (m, 1H).
I-157		379.4	1.89 9.10	(CD ₃ OD): δ 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.59-7.49 (m, 3H), 7.24-7.14 (m, 3H), 4.65-4.44 (m, 2H), 3.99-3.86 (m, 1H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 2.09-1.94 (m, 7H), 1.80 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 1.64 (s, 6H).
I-158		365.4	1.77 8.52	(CD ₃ OD): δ 8.40 (dd, J = 4.4, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.69-7.67 (m, 1H), 7.59-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.17 (dd, J = 7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.51-4.29 (m, 4H), 3.41-3.35 (m, 5H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.17-1.92 (m, 7H), 1.64-1.57 (m, 1H).
I-159		346.4	1.64 7.85	(CD ₃ OD) δ: 8.38 (dd, J = 4.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (dd, J = 7.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.64-7.57 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.70 (dd, J = 8.0, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 4.83-4.79 (m, 1H), 4.64-6.59 (m, 1H), 4.43-4.03 (m, 1H), 4.37-4.33 (m, 1H), 3.11-3.05 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.18-2.14 (m, 2H), 2.03-2.00 (m, 3H), 1.62-1.57 (m, 1H).

TABLE 2-continued

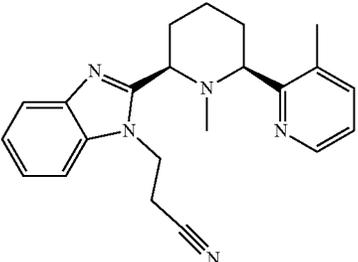
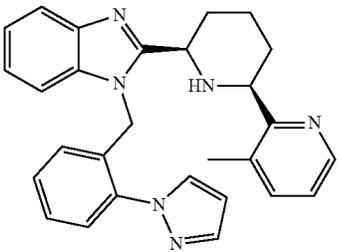
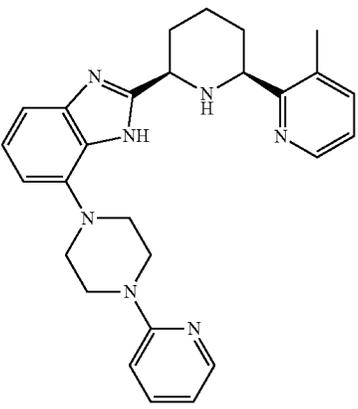
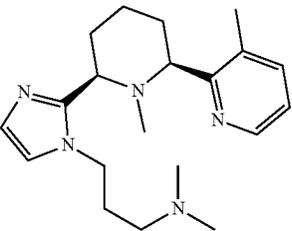
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-160		360.4	1.71 8.24	(CD ₃ OD) δ: 8.49 (s, 1H), 7.67-7.63 (m, 3H), 7.37-7.22 (m, 3H), 5.10-5.04 (m, 2H), 3.92-3.90 (m, 1H), 3.74 (s, 1H), 3.19 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.20-2.00 (m, 4H), 1.84-1.71 (m, 5H).
I-161		449.3	1.98 9.50	(CD ₃ OD): δ 8.37 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.46 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.24 (m, 4H), 7.16 (dd, J = 7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (t, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.56 (t, J = 17.6 Hz, 2H), 4.19 (dd, J = 9.2, 3.2 Hz, 2H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.08-2.06 (m, 1H), 1.88-1.83 (m, 4H), 1.57-1.48 (m, 1H).
I-162		454.3	2.57 9.06	(CDCl ₃) δ 8.38 (d, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (dd, J = 4.8, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.14-7.08 (m, 3H), 6.73-6.63 (m, 3H), 4.35-4.33 (m, 1H), 4.26-4.22 (m, 1H), 3.81-3.78 (m, 4H), 3.53-3.50 (m, 5H), 2.44-2.38 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.12-2.10 (m, 1H), 1.99-1.80 (m, 4H), 1.59-1.56 (m, 1H).
I-165		342.4	1.91 6.87	(CD ₃ OD) δ 8.40 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 4.44 (s, 2H), 3.63 (s, 2H), 2.46 (s, 5H), 2.29 (s, 6H), 2.03 (s, 5H), 1.72-1.84 (m, 6H).

TABLE 2-continued

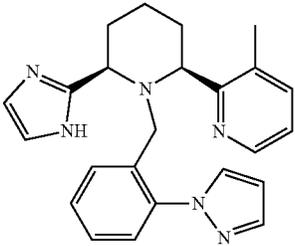
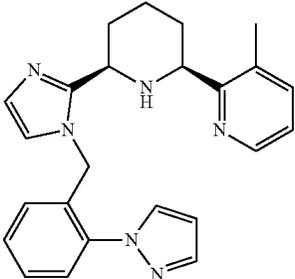
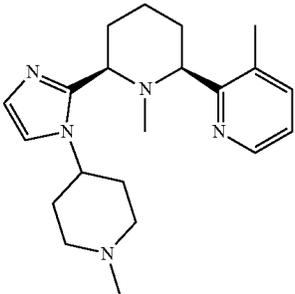
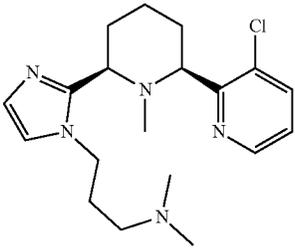
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-166		399.3	2.15 7.12	(CDCl ₃) δ 11.23 (brs, 1H), 8.34 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (t, J = 1.6 Hz, 2H), 7.44 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (dd, J = 7.6, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.07 (m, 1H), 6.98-6.87 (m, 3H), 6.70 (s, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.30 (t, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (dd, J = 11.2, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (dd, J = 9.6, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.39 (q, J = 15.6 Hz, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.04-2.01 (m, 1H), 1.94-1.89 (m, 1H), 1.84-1.75 (m, 2H), 1.66-1.44 (m, 2H).
I-167		399.3	2.31 8.29	(CDCl ₃) δ 10.05 (brs, 1H), 8.32 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.20-7.18 (m, 4H), 7.12-7.08 (m, 2H), 6.95 (dd, J = 7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (s, 2H), 6.11 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 3.99-3.90 (m, 2H), 3.68-3.58 (m, 2H), 2.22-2.14 (m, 1H), 2.01-1.88 (m, 3H), 1.76-1.73 (m, 4H), 1.40 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H).
I-168		354.4	1.54 7.34	(CDCl ₃) δ: 8.40 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 5.10 (brs, 1H), 3.70-3.16 (m, 2H), 3.02-2.99 (m, 2H), 2.65-2.44 (m, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.34-1.92 (m, 10H), 1.78 (s, 6H).
I-169		362.2	1.36 4.86	(CD ₃ OD) δ 8.45 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (dd, J = 8.0, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 6.79 (s, 1H), 4.36 (s, 1H), 4.14 (s, 1H), 3.91 (s, 1H), 3.63 (d, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 2.76 (s, 2H), 2.32-2.21 (m, 2H), 2.16 (s, 6H), 1.99-1.68 (m, 4H), 1.65 (s, 3H), 1.62-1.56 (m, 1H), 1.56-1.46 (m, 1H).

TABLE 2-continued

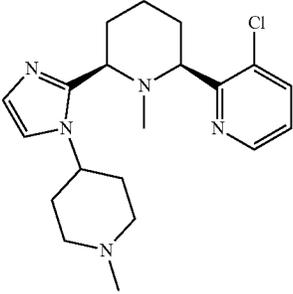
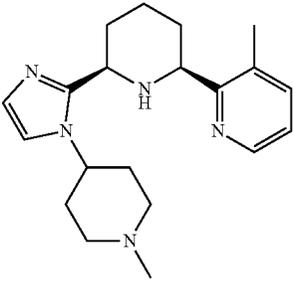
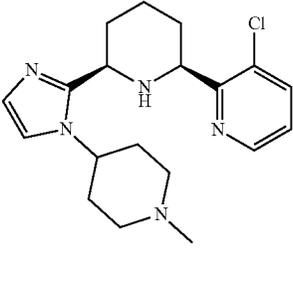
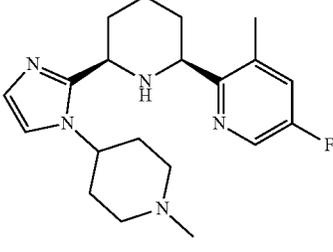
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)	
I-170		374.4	1.60 7.59	(CDCl ₃) δ: 8.51 (s, 1H), 7.66 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (dd, J = 7.8, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 7.01-6.94 (m, 2H), 5.30-5.23 (m, 1H), 4.03-3.97 (m, 1H), 3.76-3.69 (m, 1H), 3.01-2.95 (m, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.32-2.31 (m, 2H), 2.13-1.89 (m, 8H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.72-1.55 (m, 2H).
I-171		340.4	1.46 6.46	(CD ₃ OD): δ 8.37 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (dd, J = 7.6, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.14 (m, 2H), 6.97 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.34-4.18 (m, 3H), 3.00 (t, J = 10 Hz, 2H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.34-2.21 (m, 2H), 2.17-1.95 (m, 6H), 1.93-1.82 (m, 4H).
I-172		360.3	1.54 7.00	(CD ₃ OD): δ 8.56 (dd, J = 4.8, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (dd, J = 8.0, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 4.66-4.57 (m, 1H), 4.48-4.44 (m, 1H), 3.00 (dd, J = 11.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 2.89 (dd, J = 11.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.23-2.14 (m, 3H), 2.01-1.74 (m, 9H).
I-173		358.3	2.10 7.28	(CD ₃ OD) : δ 8.30 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (dd, J = 9.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.68-4.65 (m, 1H), 4.44-4.42 (m, 1H), 4.29-4.26 (m, 1H), 3.00-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.18 (m, 3H), 2.07-1.90 (m, 8H), 1.76-1.71 (m, 1H).

TABLE 2-continued

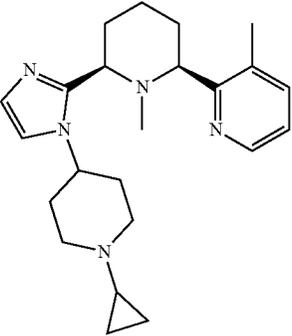
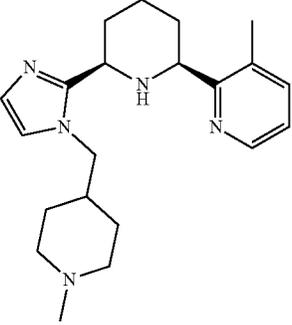
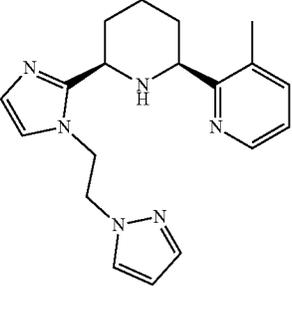
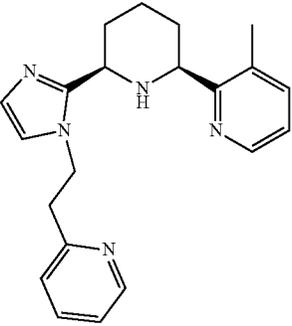
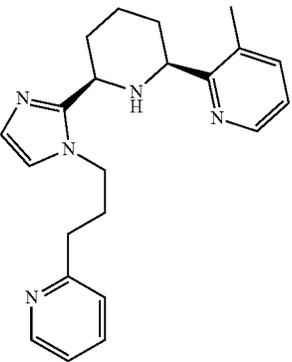
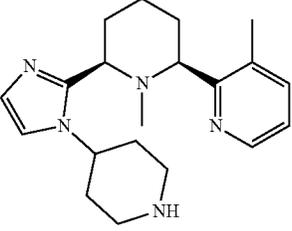
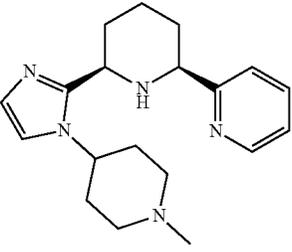
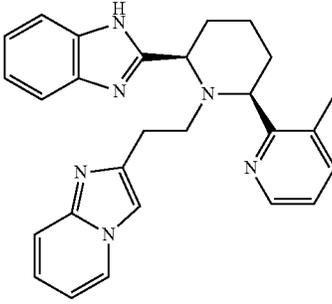
Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt		¹ H NMR (400 MHz)	
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min) (HPLC)		
I-174		380.4	1.80	8.62	(CDCl ₃) δ 8.47-8.36 (m, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (brs, 1H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 5.07 (brs, 1H), 3.73-3.49 (m, 2H), 3.17 (t, J = 10.6 Hz, 2H), 2.73-2.30 (m, 5H), 2.21-1.70 (m, 12H), 1.58-1.52 (m, 2H), 0.65-0.55 (m, 4H).
I-175		354.4	1.00	5.82	(CD ₃ OD): δ 8.55 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.17-7.14 (m, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 4.24 (dd, J = 11.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.13 (dd, J = 10.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 4.02-3.89 (m, 2H), 2.91-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.13-2.10 (m, 1H), 2.02-1.77 (m, 7H), 1.68-1.48 (m, 3H), 1.42 (s, 3H), 1.30 (m, 2H).
I-176		337.4	1.48	8.83	(DMSO-d ₆) δ: 8.32 (dd, J = 4.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (dd, J = 7.6, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (dd, J = 7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d, J = 0.8 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.16 (t, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.49-4.41 (m, 3H), 4.33-4.27 (m, 1H), 4.08-4.00 (m, 1H), 3.61-3.55 (m, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 1.97-1.95 (m, 1H), 1.81 (t, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 1.74-1.60 (m, 4H), 1.32-1.22 (m, 1H).
I-177		348.3	1.49	6.74	(DMSO-d ₆) δ: 8.32 (dd, J = 4.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (dd, J = 7.6, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (dd, J = 7.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d, J = 0.8 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.16 (t, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.49-4.41 (m, 3H), 4.33-4.27 (m, 1H), 4.08-4.00 (m, 1H), 3.61-3.55 (m, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 1.97-1.95 (m, 1H), 1.81 (t, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 1.74-1.60 (m, 4H), 1.32-1.22 (m, 1H).

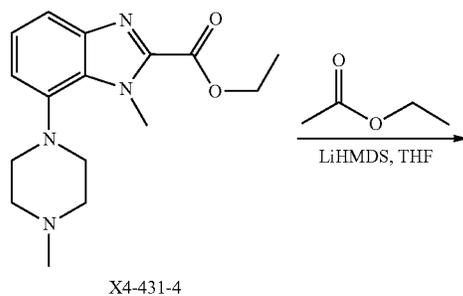
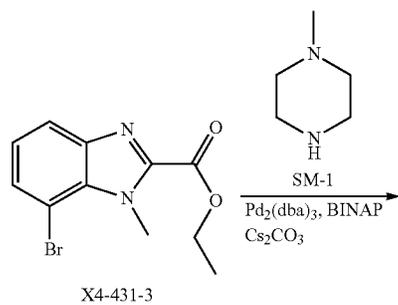
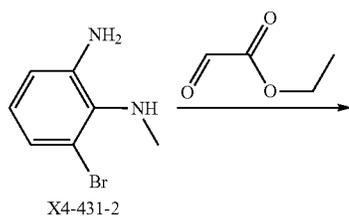
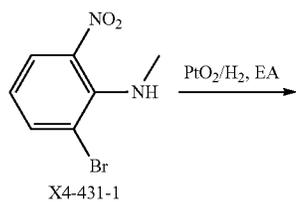
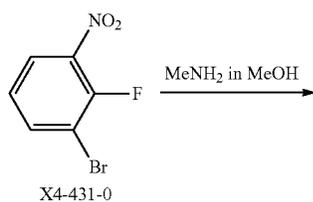
TABLE 2-continued

Compound No.	Chemical Structure	Rt			¹ H NMR (400 MHz)
		M + 1 (LCMS)	(Min)	(HPLC)	
I-178		362.3	2.02	7.23	(CD ₃ OD): δ 8.49 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.78-7.73 (m, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.17-7.13 (m, 1H), 7.09 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.20-4.05 (m, 4H), 2.84 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.25-2.18 (m, 2H), 2.17-2.10 (m, 1H), 1.92-1.81 (m, 4H), 1.53-1.44 (m, 1H).
I-179		340.4	1.34	5.76	(CDCl ₃) δ 8.42 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.96 (s, 2H), 5.10 (brs, 1H), 3.67-3.63 (m, 1H), 3.57 (brs, 1H), 3.24 (t, J = 10.6 Hz, 2H), 2.81-2.34 (m, 5H), 2.21-1.96 (m, 9H), 1.95-1.61 (m, 5H).
I-180		326.4	1.39	6.03	(CD ₃ OD) δ: 8.62 (dd, J = 5.2, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.86-7.81 (m, 1H), 7.53 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (dd, J = 7.2, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.65-4.56 (m, 1H), 4.28 (q, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 4.10 (t, J = 9.6, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.00 (d, J = 11.6 Hz, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.25-2.17 (m, 3H), 2.16-2.13 (m, 5H), 2.10-1.83 (m, 4H), 1.77-1.69 (m, 1H).
I-164		437.3	1.79	8.14	(CDCl ₃) δ 12.40 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.47-7.45 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.09 (m, 5H), 7.03-6.99 (m, 1H), 6.69-6.66 (m, 1H), 4.16-4.08 (m, 2H), 2.68-2.65 (m, 1H), 2.57 (s, 3H), 2.45-2.43 (m, 1H), 2.40-2.37 (m, 2H), 2.02-1.86 (m, 4H), 1.69-1.63 (m, 2H).

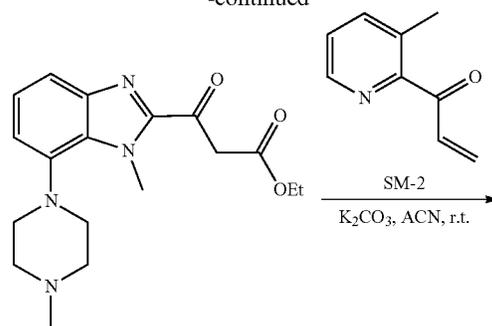
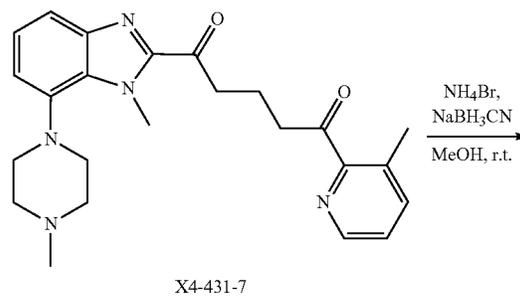
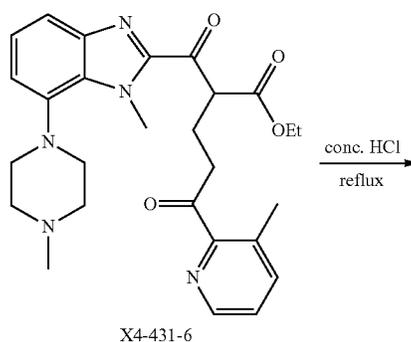
Example 34: Synthesis of I-123

[0640]

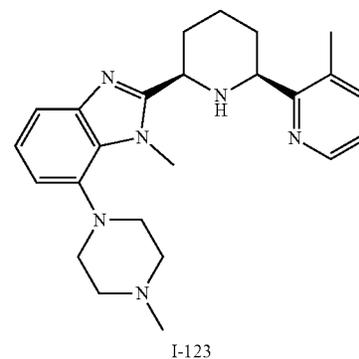
Synthetic Scheme for I-123



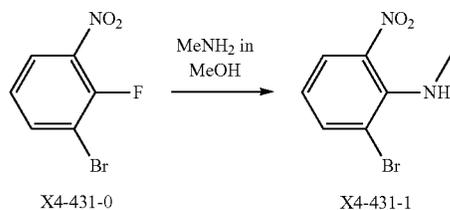
-continued

X4-431-5
Exact Mass: 344.18

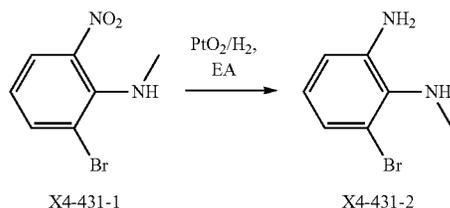
X4-431-7



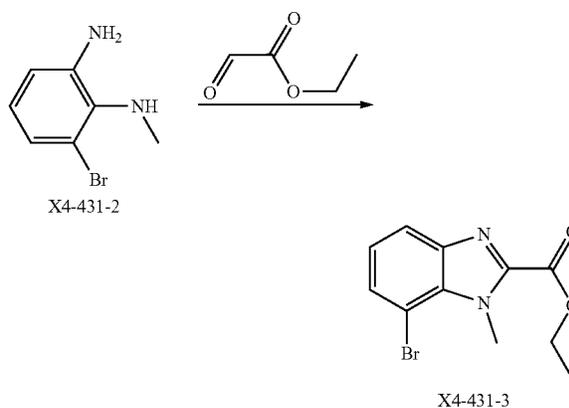
I-123

[0641] The Synthesis of X4-431-1

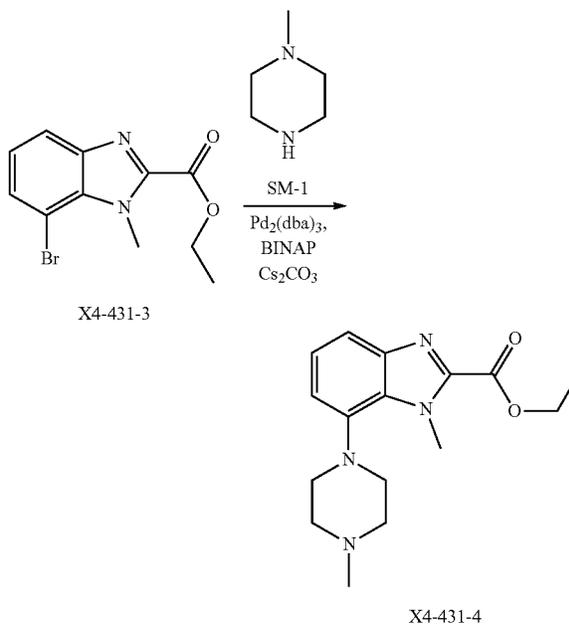
[0642] A mixture of X4-431-0 (10 g, 45.4 mmol) in MeNH₂/MeOH (80 mL) was stirred at 80° C. for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated in vacuum. saturated NaHCO₃ solution was added to adjust PH=9 and extracted with DCM (30 mL×3). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuum to give X4-431-1 (8.0 g, yield: 80%) as white solid, which was used for the next step directly. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (30 mm*3 mm*2.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.5 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 10% [CH₃CN] to 5% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 95% [CH₃CN] in 0.5 min, then under this condition for 1.5 min, finally changed to 90% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 10% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.5 min.). Purity: 97%, Rt=1.34 min; MS Calcd.: 230.0; MS Found: 230.9 [M+H]⁺.

[0643] The Synthesis of X4-431-2

[0644] A solution of X4-431-1 (7.0 g, 30.4 mmol) in EA (72 mL) was stirred with platinum dioxide (100 mg) under an H₂ atmosphere and stirred at RT overnight. The mixture was filtered and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by reverse column chromatography eluted with DCM/MeOH=200/1 to give X4-431-2 (4.2 g, yield: 69%) as a yellow oil. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (30 mm*3 mm*2.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.5 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 10% [CH₃CN] to 5% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 95% [CH₃CN] in 0.5 min, then under this condition for 1.5 min, finally changed to 90% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 10% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.5 min.). Purity: 90%, Rt=0.98 min; MS Calcd.: 200.0; MS Found: 201.0 [M+H]⁺.

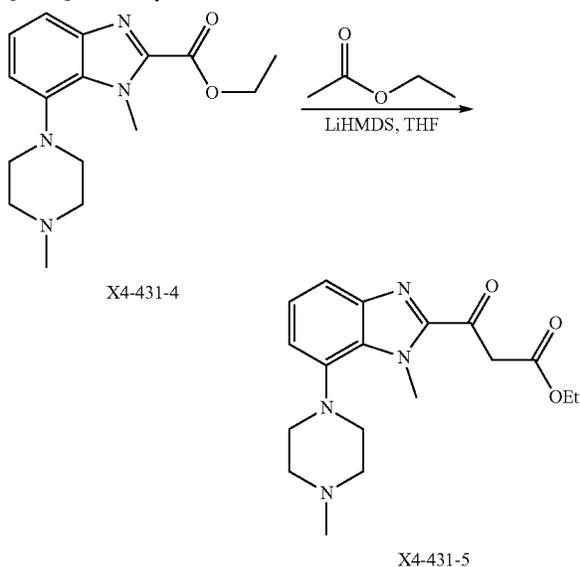
[0645] The Synthesis of X4-431-3

[0646] A mixture of X4-431-2 (2.0 g, 10.0 mmol) in MeOH (200 mL) was added 50% ethyl 2-oxoacetate in toluene (4.1 g, 40 mmol) and stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by reverse column chromatography, eluted with PE/EA=20/1 to give X4-431-3 (800 mg, yield: 28%) as a yellow oil. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (30 mm*3 mm*2.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.5 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 10% [CH₃CN] to 5% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 95% [CH₃CN] in 0.5 min, then under this condition for 1.5 min, finally changed to 90% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 10% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.5 min.). Purity: 85%, Rt=1.09 min; MS Calcd.: 282.0; MS Found: 283.0 [M+H]⁺.

[0647] The Synthesis of X4-431-4

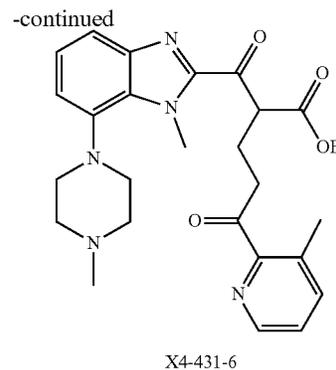
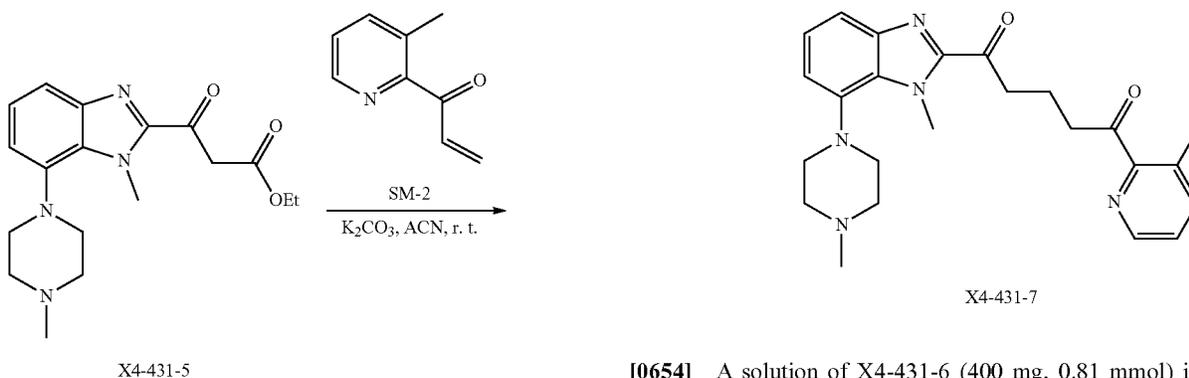
[0648] Following general procedure J, X4-431-4 (450 mg, yield: 53%) was obtained as a yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (30 mm*3 mm*2.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.5 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 10% [CH₃CN] to 5% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 95% [CH₃CN] in 0.5 min, then under this condition for 1.5 min, finally changed to 90% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 10% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.5 min). Purity: 84%, Rt=0.90 min; MS Calcd.: 302.2; MS Found: 303.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0649] The Synthesis of X4-431-5



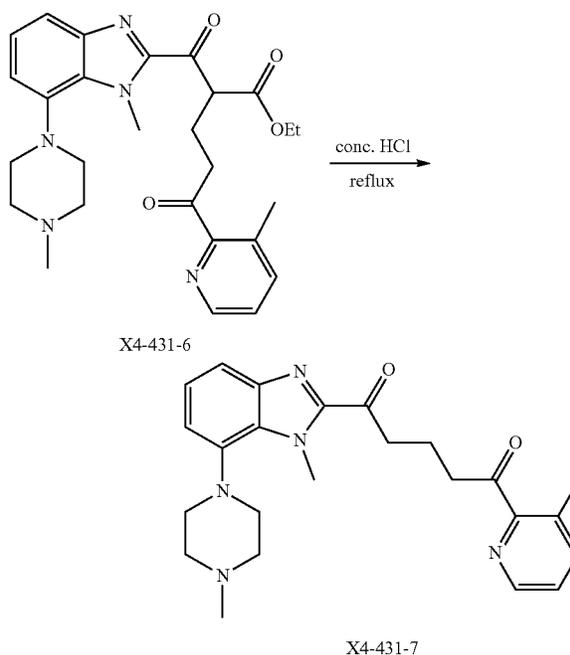
[0650] Following general procedure L, X4-431-5 (340 mg, 66% yield) was obtained as brown semi-solid, which was used in the next step without further purification. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min.). Purity: 89%, Rt=1.00 min; MS Calcd.: 344.2; MS Found: 345.3 [M+H]⁺.

[0651] The Synthesis of X4-431-6



[0652] To a solution of X4-431-5 (300 mg, 0.87 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (120 mg, 0.87 mmol) in CH₃CN (9 mL) under Ar was added SM-2 (128 mg, 0.87 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Then it was poured into NaHCO₃ aqueous solution (30 mL), and extracted with DCM (20 mL*3), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and evaporated to give the crude X4-431-6 (400 mg, 93% yield) as brown oil, which was used in the next step without further purification. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (30 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 10% [CH₃CN] to 5% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 95% [CH₃CN] in 0.5 min, then under this condition for 1.5 min, finally changed to 90% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 10% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 81%, Rt=1.17 min; MS Calcd.: 491.3; MS Found: 492.3 [M+H]⁺.

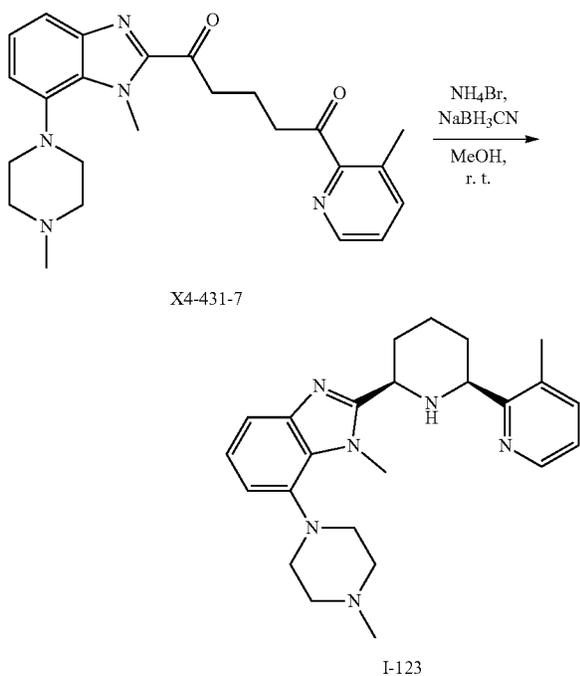
[0653] The Synthesis of X4-431-7



[0654] A solution of X4-431-6 (400 mg, 0.81 mmol) in conc. HCl (10 mL) was stirred at 100° C. for 2 h. Then it was

concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in H₂O (40 mL), adjusted pH to 9 with 20% NaOH aqueous solution, extracted with DCM (3×100 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and evaporated to give the crude X4-431-7 (300 mg, 88% yield) as brown oil, which was used in the next step without further purification. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (30 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 10% [CH₃CN] to 5% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 95% [CH₃CN] in 0.5 min, then under this condition for 1.5 min, finally changed to 90% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 10% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 84%, Rt=1.08 min; MS Calcd.: 419.2; MS Found: 420.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0655] The Synthesis of I-123

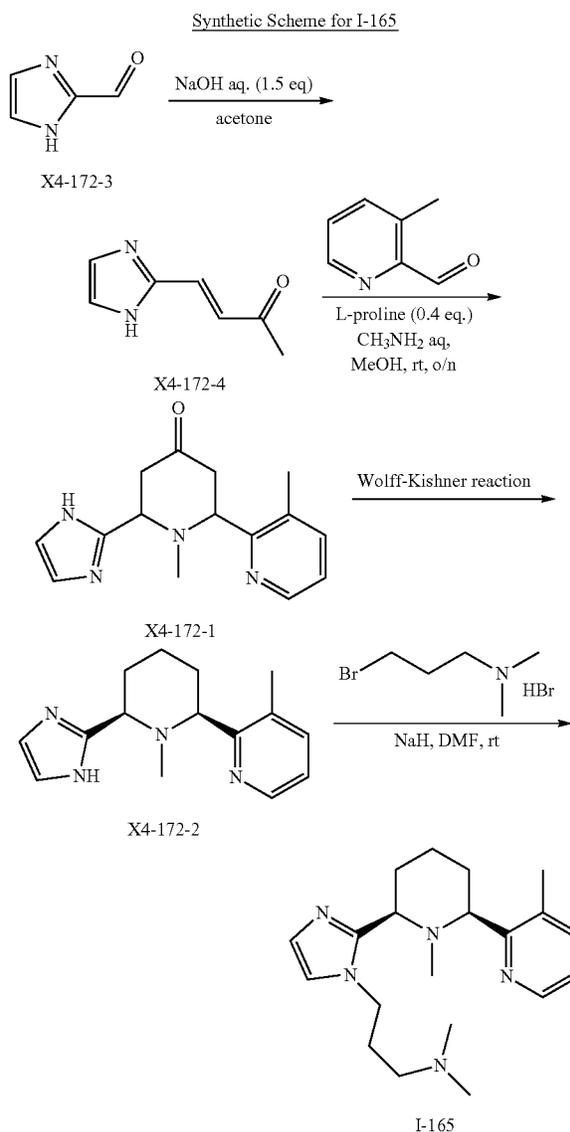


[0656] A mixture of X4-431-7 (300 mg, 0.72 mmol), NH₄Br (210 mg, 2.15 mmol), AcOH (47 mg, 0.79 mmol), KOH (10 mg, 0.18 mmol), NaBH₃CN (68 mg, 1.08 mmol) in dry CH₃OH (7 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight and heated for additional 24 h at 70° C. under Ar protection. Then it was quenched with 20 mL H₂O, and extracted with DCM (3×100 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and evaporated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to give I-123 (53 mg, 18% yield) as a yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: >97.4%, Rt=1.65 min; MS Calcd.: 404.3; MS Found: 405.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150

mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μm); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 5 min). Purity: 91.6%. Rt=7.90 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 8.40 (d, J=3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.20-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.08 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.39-4.29 (m, 2H), 4.26 (s, 3H), 3.34-3.31 (m, 2H), 3.19-2.93 (m, 4H), 2.51-2.40 (m, 8H), 2.20-2.19 (m, 1H), 2.09-1.85 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.51 (m, 1H).

Example 35: Synthesis of I-165

[0657]



[0658] X4-172-4: Following general procedure F, X4-172-4 (1.5 g, 53.0% yield) was obtained as white solid.

LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 1.4 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 63%, Rt=0.40 min; MS Calcd.: 136.1; MS Found: 137.3 [M+H]⁺.

[0659] X4-172-1: To a solution of X4-172-4 (1.0 g, 7.34 mmol), L-proline (338 mg, 2.94 mmol) and 3-methylpicolinialdehyde (1.07 g, 8.81 mmol) in MeOH (200.0 mL) was added methanamine aq. (8 mL, 40%). The solution was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was removed under reduce pressure and purified by column chromatography to give X4-172-1 (1.4 g, 70.5% yield) as yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 61.0%. Rt=1.09 min; MS Calcd.: 270.1; MS Found: 271.1 [M+H]⁺.

[0660] X4-172-2: Following general procedure A, X4-172-2 (560 mg, 42.2% yield) was obtained as yellow solid. LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] to 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 1.6 min, then under this condition for 2.4 min, finally changed to 90% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=9/1 (v/v)] and 10% [(total 10 mM AcONH₄) water/CH₃CN=1/9 (v/v)] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 71.9%. Rt=1.43 min; MS Calcd.: 256.2; MS Found: 257.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0661] N,N-dimethyl-3-(2-((2R,6S)-1-methyl-6-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)piperidin-2-yl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)propan-1-amine (I-165): Following general procedure G, I-165 was obtained as yellow oil (15 mg, 11.3%). LCMS (Agilent LCMS 1200-6120, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (50 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 2.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 3.0 min, then under this condition for 1.0 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this condition for 0.7 min). Purity: 100%, Rt=1.91 min; MS Calcd.: 341.5; MS Found: 342.4 [M+H]⁺. HPLC (Agilent HPLC 1200, Column: Waters X-Bridge C18 (150 mm*4.6 mm*3.5 μ m); Column Temperature: 40° C.; Flow Rate: 1.0 mL/min; Mobile Phase: from 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] to 0% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 100% [CH₃CN] in 10 min, then under this condition for 5 min, finally changed to 95% [water+10 mM NH₄HCO₃] and 5% [CH₃CN] in 0.1 min and under this

condition for 5 min). Purity: 99%. Rt=6.87 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.40 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 4.44 (s, 2H), 3.63 (s, 2H), 2.46 (s, 5H), 2.29 (s, 6H), 2.03 (s, 5H), 1.72-1.84 (m, 6H).

Example 36: REGA Screening Assay

Intracellular CXCL-12-Induced Calcium Mobilization Assay

[0662] Intracellular calcium mobilization induced by chemokines or chemokine-derived peptides were evaluated using a calcium responsive fluorescent probe and a FLIPR system. The CXCR-4 transfected U87 cell line (U87.CXCR4) cells were seeded in gelatine-coated black-wall 96-well plates at 20,000 cells per well and incubated for 12 hours. Cells were then loaded with the fluorescent calcium probe Fluo-2 acetoxymethyl at 4 μ M final concentration in assay buffer (Hanks' balanced salt solution with 20 mM HEPES buffer and 0.2% bovine serum albumin, pH 7.4) for 45 min at 37° C. The intracellular calcium mobilization induced by the CXCL-12 (25-50 ng/mL) was then measured at 37° C. by monitoring the fluorescence as a function of time in all the wells simultaneously using a fluorometric imaging plate reader (FLIPR Tetra, Molecular Devices). The test compounds were added 15 minutes before the addition of CXCL-12 and monitored to see if compounds induced signals by themselves (agonistic properties).

Chemokine (CXCL12-AF647) Binding Inhibition Assay

[0663] Jurkat cells expressing CXCR4 were washed once with assay buffer (Hanks' balanced salt solution with 20 mM HEPES buffer and 0.2% bovine serum albumin, pH 7.4) and then incubated for 15 min at room temperature with the test compounds diluted in assay buffer at dose-dependent concentrations. Subsequently, CXCL12-AF647 (25 ng/mL) was added to the compound-incubated cells. The cells were incubated for 30 min at room temperature. Thereafter, the cells were washed twice in assay buffer, fixed in 1% paraformaldehyde in PBS, and analyzed on the FL4 channel of a FACSCalibur flow cytometer equipped with a 635-nm red diode laser (Becton Dickinson, San Jose, Calif., USA).

[0664] The percentages of inhibition of CXCL12-AF647 binding were calculated according to the formula: $[1 - ((\text{MFI} - \text{MFI}_{\text{NC}}) / (\text{MFI}_{\text{PC}} - \text{MFI}_{\text{NC}}))] \times 100$ where MFI is the mean fluorescence intensity of the cells incubated with CXCL12-AF647 in the presence of the inhibitor, MFI_{NC} is the mean fluorescence intensity measured in the negative control (i.e., autofluorescence of unlabeled cells), and MFI_{PC} is the mean fluorescence intensity of the positive control (i.e., cells exposed to CXCL12-AF647 alone).

Results of Assays

[0665] Table 3 shows the activity of selected compounds of this invention in the assays described above. The compound numbers correspond to the compound numbers in Table 1. Compounds having an activity designated as "A" provided an IC₅₀ of 0.01 to 100 nM; compounds having an activity designated as "B" provided an IC₅₀ of >100 nm to <1 μ M; and compounds having an activity designated as "C" provided an IC₅₀ of 1 μ M or greater.

TABLE 3

Inhibition of Ca ²⁺ Signalling and Inhibition of CXCL12 Binding		
Compound #	IC ₅₀ CXCL-12 Ca ²⁺ flux U87.CXCR4+ (nM)	IC ₅₀ CXCL-12 binding Jurkat (nM)
I-1	B	A
I-2	A	A
I-3	A	A
I-3a	A	A
I-3b	A	A
I-4	A	A
I-5	A	A
I-6	B	A
I-7	C	A
I-8	C	B
I-9	B	A
I-10	C	B
I-11	A	A
I-12	A	A
I-13	A	A
I-14	A	A
I-15	A	A
I-16	A	A
I-17	A	A
I-18	A	A
I-19	A	A
I-20	B	A
I-21	A	A
I-22	A	A
I-23	A	A
I-24	C	B
I-25	A	A
I-26	C	C
I-27	A	A
I-28	B	A
I-29	B	A
I-30	A	A
I-34	A	A
I-35	A	A
I-36	C	C
I-37	C	A
I-38	B	A
I-39	C	B
I-40	C	B
I-41	C	A
I-42	A	A
I-43	A	A
I-44	A	A
I-47	B	A
I-49	B	A
I-50	A	A
I-51	A	A
I-52	A	A
I-53	A	A
I-54	A	A
I-55	A	A
I-56	A	A
I-57	A	A
I-58	C	A
I-59	C	A
I-61	A	A
I-62	A	A
I-63	A	B
I-65	B	B
I-66	A	A
I-67	A	A
I-69	A	A
I-71	C	B
I-72	C	B
I-73	B	A
I-74	A	A
I-75	A	A
I-76	A	A
I-77	C	B
I-78	C	C
I-81	A	A
I-82	A	A

TABLE 3-continued

Inhibition of Ca ²⁺ Signalling and Inhibition of CXCL12 Binding		
Compound #	IC ₅₀ CXCL-12 Ca ²⁺ flux U87.CXCR4+ (nM)	IC ₅₀ CXCL-12 binding Jurkat (nM)
I-83	A	A
I-84	C	B
I-88	A	A
I-90	B	A
I-92	B	A
I-93	C	B
I-96	B	A
I-97	C	A
I-98	A	A
I-99	A	A
I-100	A	A
I-101	A	A
I-102	B	A
I-103	B	A
I-105	C	B
I-108	B	A
I-109	B	A
I-110	B	A
I-111	A	A
I-112	A	A
I-114	A	A
I-115	B	A
I-116	B	A
I-118	A	A
I-119	B	A
I-120	A	A
I-121	A	A
I-122	A	A
I-123	A	A
I-124	A	A
I-125	A	A
I-126	A	A
I-127	A	A
I-128	A	A
I-129	B	A
I-130	A	A
I-131	B	A
I-132	A	A
I-133	C	A
I-134	A	A
I-135	A	A
I-136	A	A
I-137	C	C
I-138	C	C
I-140	A	A
I-141	C	C
I-142	A	A
I-143	A	A
I-148	A	A
I-149	A	A
I-150	A	A
I-151	A	A
I-152	A	A
I-153	A	A
I-154	B	A
I-155	C	A
I-156	C	B
I-157	C	A
I-158	C	C
I-159	C	C
I-160	C	B
I-161	C	B
I-162	C	B
I-164	A	A
I-165	B	A
I-166	C	B
I-167	C	C
I-168	A	A
I-169	B	A
I-170	C	A
I-171	C	A
I-172	C	C

TABLE 3-continued

Inhibition of Ca ²⁺ Signalling and Inhibition of CXCL12 Binding		
Compound #	IC ₅₀ CXCL-12 Ca ²⁺ flux U87.CXCR4+ (nM)	IC ₅₀ CXCL-12 binding Jurkat (nM)
I-173	C	C
I-174	B	A
I-175	B	A
I-176	C	C
I-177	C	C
I-178	C	B
I-179	B	A
I-180	C	C

Example 37: Caco-2 Permeability Assay

Assay Procedure

[0666] The goal of this assay was to evaluate the intestinal absorption potential of drug candidates using Caco-2 cell lines.

Experimental Procedure

[0667] 1. Prewarm Prewarm HBSS Buffer in 37° C. water bath

2. Sonicate Take compounds from -20° C., sonicate for a few minutes (no less than 1 minute)

3. Solution Preparation

Donor Solution Buffer

For A-to-B Direction:

[0668] HBSS buffer with 0.3% DMSO and 5 μM LY: add 150 μL DMSO and 50 μL LY (5 mM) into 50 ml HBSS buffer (pH 7.4).

HBSS buffer with 0.1% DMSO and 5 μM LY: add 50 μL DMSO and 50 μL LY (5 mM) into 50 ml HBSS buffer (pH 7.4).

For B-to-A Direction:

[0669] HBSS buffer with 0.3% DMSO: add 150 μL DMSO into 50 ml HBSS buffer (pH 7.4).

HBSS buffer with 0.1% DMSO: add 50 μL DMSO into 50 ml HBSS buffer (pH 7.4).

Receiver Solution Buffer:

For A-to-B Direction:

[0670] Prepare HBSS buffer with 0.4% DMSO: add 200 μL DMSO into 50 ml HBSS buffer (pH 7.4).

For B-to-A Direction:

[0671] Prepare HBSS buffer with 0.4% DMSO and 5 μM LY: add 200 μL DMSO and 50 μL LY (5 mM) into 50 ml HBSS buffer (pH 7.4).

TABLE 4

Preparation of Test Solutions					
Compound		Stock Solution (in DMSO)		basolateral buffer	Final DMSO concentration
		Test cpd	Verapamil		
Erythromycin + Metoprolol + Atenolol	A-to-B dosing solution	10 mM	3 μL	—	0.4%
	A-to-B Receiver solution	—	—	0.1% DMSO HBSS + LY3 mL	—
cpds	B-to-A dosing solution	10 mM	3 μL	—	0.4%
	B-to-A Receiver solution	—	—	0.4% DMSO HBSS + LY	—
cpds	A-to-B dosing solution	10 mM	3 μL	—	0.4%
	A-to-B Receiver solution	—	—	0.3% DMSO HBSS + LY3 mL	—
cpds	B-to-A dosing solution	10 mM	3 μL	—	0.4%
	B-to-A Receiver solution	—	—	0.4% DMSO HBSS + LY	—

4. Measure TEER Take cell culture plate out of incubator, wash the cell monolayers with HBSS buffer, and then measure TEER values at Rm temperature.
5. Centrifuge Centrifuge the compound solution (from step 3) at 4000 rpm for 5 min before loading to donor chambers.
6. Dosing Add solution based on the volumes listed in the following table (make sure to take extra 100 μ L of donor sample for TO as Backup).

TABLE 5

Dosing Parameters			
Position	Transport Direction	Volume added	Final volume
Apical	A-B (Donor chamber)	600 μ L of A-to-B dosing solution (100 μ L for LY measurement and 100 μ L for Backup)	400 μ L
Basolateral	A-B (Receiver chamber)	800 μ L 0.4% DMSO HBSS	800 μ L
Basolateral	B-A (Donor chamber)	900 μ L B-to-A dosing solution (100 μ L for Backup)	800 μ L
Apical	B-A (Receiver chamber)	500 μ L 0.4% DMSO HBSS+ LY (100 μ L for LY measurement)	400 μ L

7. Apical LYTO samples To determine LY concentration in the apical chamber, take 100 μ L sample from apical chambers into an opaque plate for LYTO.
8. Prewarm Prewarm apical and basolateral plates at 37° C. for about 5 min, then begin transport by placing the apical plate onto basolateral plate.
9. Incubation Keep the plates in incubator at 37° C. for 90 min.

10. Standard Curve Preparation

Prepare 20 \times Solution

[0672] For 300 μ M compound solution, add 6 μ L of compound stock solution into 192 μ L of MeOH/H₂O (1:1).

Prepare Working Solution in MeOH/H₂O (1:1)

[0673]

TABLE 6

Solutions for Standard Curve Preparation				
Compound solution (μ M)	Solution(μ L)	MeOH/H ₂ O (μ L)		Final solution (μ M)
300	100	400	→	60
60	100	200	→	20
20	100	400	→	4
4	100	400	→	0.8
0.8	100	300	→	0.2
0.2	100	100	→	0.1

Prepare 1 \times Solution

[0674] 3 μ L (20 \times)+57 μ L of 0.4% DMSO HBSS+60 μ L ACN with IS (Osalmid or mipramine)—120 μ L (1 \times)

11. Transport termination Separate the apical plate from the basolateral plate after 90-min incubation.

12. Measure LY Take 100 μ L samples from basolateral plate to an opaque plate as LYT90.

13. Measure LY concentrations for LYTO and LYT90 by Fluorometer (at excitation of 485 nm/emission of U535 nm).

14. Sample preparation for LC-MS/MS Donor samples (1:10 diluted): 6 μ L of donor sample+54 μ L 0.4% DMSO HBSS+60 μ L ACN with IS (Osalmid or Imipramine) Receiver sample: 60 μ L of receiver sample+60 μ L ACN with IS (Osalmid or Imipramine)

TABLE 7

Bioanalytical Conditions					
Detection method	LC-MS/MS-014(API4000)				
Matrix	HBSS				
Internal standard (s)	Osalmid or Imipramine				
MS conditions	Positive ion, ESI				
Mobile phase	A: H ₂ O - 0.025% FA-1 mM NH ₄ OAC B: MeOH - 0.025% FA-1 mM NH ₄ OAC				
Column	Ultimate-XB-C18 (2.1 \times 50 mm, 5 μ m)				
LC conditions	0.60 mL/min				
	Time (min)		Pump B (%)		
	0.2		2		
	0.4		98		
	1.40		98		
	1.41		2		
	2.50		stop		
Detection & Retention time (RT)	compound	Analyte Mass Ranges (Da)	Analyte RT (min)	IS Mass Ranges (Da)	IS RT (min)
	Erythromycin	734.300/ 158.000 Da	0.90	281.100/ 193.100 Da	0.91
	Metoprolol	268.100/ 133.100 Da	0.85	281.100/ 193.100 Da	0.91
	Atenolol	267.000/ 145.100 Da	0.78	281.100/ 193.100 Da	0.91
	I-24	486.750/ 189.031 Da	1.05	281.100/ 193.100 Da	1.02

TABLE 7-continued

Bioanalytical Conditions				
I-21	449.375/ 157.007 Da	1.32	230.100/ 121.200 Da	1.36
I-16	378.098/ 188.999 Da	1.16	230.100/ 121.200 Da	1.35
I-18	434.375/ 189.069 Da	1.16	230.100/ 121.200 Da	1.36

Results

[0675] Study details: Test concentration 10 μ M
Reference compounds: Erythromycin, Metoprolol, Atenolol, Lucifer Yellow
Test systems: Caco-2/HBSS solution
Incubation conditions: 0, 90 min at 37° C.
Sample size: Duplicates (n=2)
Bioanalytical method: LC-MS/MS

Calculations

[0676]

Trans epithelial electrical resistance (TEER)=(Resistance sample-Resistance blank) \times Effective Membrane Area

Lucifer Yellow permeability: $P_{app} = (VA / (Area \times time)) \times ([RFU]_{acceptor} - [RFU]_{blank}) / (([RFU]_{initial, donor} - [RFU]_{blank}) \times Dilution Factor) \times 100$

Drug permeability: $P_{app} = (VA / (Area \times time)) \times ([drug]_{acceptor} / (([drug]_{initial, donor}) \times Dilution Factor))$

Where VA is the volume in the acceptor well, area is the surface area of the membrane and time is the total transport time in seconds.

[0677] For Millicell-24 Cell Culture Plates: surface area of the membrane=0.7 cm², VA=0.8 mL (A-to-B) or 0.4 mL (B-to-A)

Results

[0678] TEER value of Caco-2 monolayers from randomly selected wells was 357 \pm 29 $\Omega \cdot$ cm² (Mean \pm SD). Note: Cell monolayer is used if TEER value>100 $\Omega \cdot$ cm².

Comments:

[0679] 1. Papp values were calculated based on calculated concentrations.

2. Most of the Caco-2 monolayers applied in this assay showed intact tight junctions as indicated by TEER values and low permeability for Lucifer Yellow, a low permeability control (data not shown).

3. Metoprolol, a high permeable control, showed both A-to-B and B-to-A permeability>10 \times 10⁻⁶ cm/sec in Caco-2 cells. Atenolol, a low permeable control, showed both A-to-B and B-to-A permeability less than 5 \times 10⁻⁶ cm/sec in Caco-2 cells. Erythromycin, an efflux substrate, gave an efflux ratio higher than 116.11 in Caco-2 cells.

4. As summarized in Table 8, compounds showing permeability<5 \times 10⁻⁶ cm/sec suggest low permeability; compounds showing permeability 5 to 10 \times 10⁻⁶ cm/sec suggest moderate permeability in A-to-B direction; compounds showing permeability>10 \times 10⁻⁶ cm/sec suggest high permeability.

[0680] Permeability results are shown in Table 8 for selected compounds of the invention. The compound numbers correspond to the compound numbers in Table 1. Compounds having a ratio designated as "A" provided a ratio of 0.1 to 10; compounds having a ratio designated as "B" provided a ratio of >10 to <30; and compounds having a ratio designated as "C" provided a ratio of 30 or greater.

TABLE 8

Caco-Papp Permeability for Selected Compounds			
Compound #	Caco-Papp (A-B) (10 ⁻⁶ cm/sec)	Caco-Papp (B-A) (10 ⁻⁶ cm/sec)	Efflux ratio (PB-A/PA-B)
I-1	A	A	B
I-2	A	B	C
I-3	A	B	A
I-3a	A	A	A
I-3b	A	A	A
I-5	A	A	A
I-7	B	B	A
I-9	B	B	A
I-10	B	B	A
I-11	A	B	C
I-12	A	B	B
I-13	A	B	A
I-14	A	B	C
I-15	A	B	A
I-16	A	B	C
I-17	A	A	A
I-18	B	B	A
I-19	A	B	A
I-21	B	B	A
I-22	A	B	A
I-23	A	A	A
I-24	B	B	A
I-25	A	B	A
I-26	B	B	A
I-27	B	B	A
I-28	A	A	A
I-29	B	B	A
I-30	A	A	A
I-34	A	B	A
I-35	A	A	A
I-36	B	B	A
I-37	A	B	B
I-38	A	B	A
I-39	B	B	A
I-40	A	B	A
I-41	A	A	A
I-42	A	B	A
I-43	A	B	A
I-44	A	B	A
I-47	A	B	A
I-49	B	A	A
I-50	A	B	B
I-51	A	B	A
I-52	A	B	B
I-53	B	B	A
I-54	B	B	A
I-55	B	B	A
I-56	B	B	A
I-57	B	B	A

TABLE 8-continued

Caco-Papp Permeability for Selected Compounds			
Compound #	Caco-Papp (A-B) (10 ⁻⁶ cm/sec)	Caco-Papp (B-A) (10 ⁻⁶ cm/sec)	Efflux ratio (PB-A/PA-B)
I-58	B	B	A
I-61	B	B	A
I-62	A	B	A
I-63	B	A	A
I-65	B	B	A
I-66	B	B	A
I-67	A	B	A
I-69	B	B	A
I-71	B	B	A
I-72	B	B	A
I-73	A	B	C
I-74	B	B	A
I-75	B	A	A
I-76	C	B	A
I-81	A	A	A
I-82	B	B	A
I-83	A	B	A
I-84	A	B	B
I-88	A	A	A
I-90	B	B	A
I-92	B	B	A
I-93	B	B	A
I-96	B	B	A
I-97	B	B	A
I-98	A	B	C
I-99	A	C	C
I-100	A	B	C
I-101	A	B	C
I-102	A	B	A
I-103	B	B	A
I-105	A	B	A
I-108	C	B	A
I-109	A	B	A
I-110	A	B	A
I-111	B	B	A
I-112	B	B	A
I-114	B	B	A
I-115	A	A	A
I-116	B	B	A
I-118	A	C	B
I-119	B	B	A
I-120	B	B	A
I-121	B	B	A
I-122	B	B	A
I-123	A	B	A
I-125	B	B	A
I-126	A	B	A
I-127	A	B	A
I-128	A	B	A
I-129	B	B	A
I-130	B	B	A
I-131	A	B	A
I-132	B	B	A
I-133	B	B	A
I-134	B	B	A
I-135	B	B	A
I-136	A	B	B
I-137	B	B	A
I-140	A	B	A
I-141	B	B	A
I-142	A	B	A
I-143	B	B	A
I-148	B	B	A
I-149	B	B	A
I-150	B	B	A
I-151	A	B	A
I-152	A	B	A
I-153	A	B	A
I-154	B	B	A
I-155	A	C	A
I-158	B	B	A
I-159	B	B	A

TABLE 8-continued

Caco-Papp Permeability for Selected Compounds			
Compound #	Caco-Papp (A-B) (10 ⁻⁶ cm/sec)	Caco-Papp (B-A) (10 ⁻⁶ cm/sec)	Efflux ratio (PB-A/PA-B)
I-160	C	C	A
I-161	C	C	A
I-162	B	B	A
I-164	A	B	A
I-165	A	B	A
I-166	B	B	A
I-167	C	C	A
I-168	A	B	A
I-169	A	C	A
I-170	B	B	A
I-171	A	B	A
I-172	B	B	A
I-173	B	B	A
I-174	B	B	A
I-175	A	B	B
I-176	B	C	A
I-177	B	B	A
I-179	A	B	B
I-180	A	B	A

Example 38: Pharmacokinetics and Brain Penetration Experiment to Determine Brain and Plasma Concentrations of Compounds after IV Administration to Male CD1 Mice

[0681] In-life summary: The study design (9 animals) consisted of administering the drug (IV: 3 mg/kg (5 mL/kg) via tail vein injection) and collecting samples at terminal bleeding for plasma and brain at 0.083, 0.5 and 1 h. The IV dosing solution was prepared in 50 mM citrate buffer (pH 4.0) at 0.6 mg/mL. The blood collection was performed as follows: the animal was restrained manually and approximately 150 μ L blood/time point was collected into a dipotassium EDTA tube via retro orbital puncture under anesthesia with isoflurane. The blood sample was put on ice and centrifuged to obtain a plasma sample (2000 g, 5 min under 4° C.) within 15 minutes. The brain collection was performed as follows: a mid-line incision was made in the animal's scalp and the skin was retracted. Using small bone cutters and rongeurs, the skull overlying the brain was removed. The brain was removed using a spatula and the brain rinsed with cold saline. The brain was placed in screw-top tubes, and the tubes were stored at -70° C. until analysis.

[0682] Plasma sample preparation: An aliquot of 30 μ L sample was added to 150 μ L MeCN containing 50 ng/mL IS (Dexamethasone). The mixture was vortexed for 5 min and centrifuged at 14,000 rpm for 5 min. An aliquot of 5 μ L supernatant was injected for LC-MS/MS analysis.

[0683] Brain sample preparation: An aliquot of 30 μ L brain homogenate (brain:PBS=1:3, w/v) sample was added to 150 μ L IS in MeCN (Dexamethasone, 50 ng/mL). The mixture was vortexed for 5 min and centrifuged at 14,000 rpm for 5 min. An aliquot of 5 μ L supernatant was injected for LC-MS/MS analysis.

[0684] Analytical Method: The sample analysis was performed on LCMS/MS-003 (API4000, triple quadruple) under the following conditions: positive ion, ESI, MRM detection using dexamethasone as internal standard. HPLC conditions: mobile phase A: H₂O (0.025% formic acid (FA)

with 1 mM NH₄OAc); mobile phase B: MeOH (0.025% FA with 1 mM NH₄OAc) on Waters X-Bridge C18 (2.1×50 mm, 2.5 μm) column at 60° C.

restrained manually at the designated time points, approximately 150 μL of blood sample was collected via cardiac puncture vein into EDTA-2K tubes. The blood samples were

TABLE 9

Mouse Brain Uptake Assay Results - 0-1 h, 3 Time Points								
Mouse (MBUA, 3 mg/kg, IV)								
Compound #	Cl (L/hr/kg)	t _{1/2}	Fu (p) %	Fu (b) %	AUClast (P)	AUClast (b)	Kp	Kp, uu
I-3	6.9	0.3	6.7	1.5	268	180	0.67	0.15
I-9	4.63	0.267	5.5	1.6	601	1512	2.51	0.73
I-15	16.9	0.297	7.6	0.4	161	55.3	0.34	0.02
I-23	22.5	0.301	18.9	0.2	120	49.7	0.41	0.00
I-83	6.06	0.637	16.3	1.8	316	112	0.35	0.04
I-122	7.16	0.402	12.7	3.5	341	418	1.23	0.33
I-127	7.89	0.386	21.5	4.8	313	99.7	0.31	0.07
I-132	1.18	3.08	3.1	1	323	539	1.66	0.54

The following abbreviations are used in Table 9:

Cl: Clearance (L/hr/kg)

t_{1/2}: half life (in hours)

Fu (p) %: Fraction of drug unbound to plasma proteins (%)

Fu (b) %: Fraction of drug unbound to brain proteins (%)

AUC last(p): Total area under the plasma drug concentration-time curve (time zero to 1 hr after drug administration) (hr*ng/mL)

AUC last(b): Total area under the brain drug concentration-time curve (time zero to 1 hr after drug administration) (hr*ng/mL)

Kp: brain/plasma drug concentration ratio (AUC last(b)/AUC last (p))

Kp uu: unbound brain/unbound plasma drug concentration ratio (calculated as follows: Fu (b)*AUC last (b)/Fu (p)*AUC last (p))

[0685] A similar experiment was performed with 4 time points taken from 0-24 h. The results are shown below in Table 10.

maintained in wet ice first and centrifuged to obtain plasma (2000 g, 4° C., 5 min) within 15 minutes post sampling. The brain collection was performed as follows: a mid-line inci-

TABLE 10

Mouse Brain Uptake Assay Results - 0-24 h, 4 Time Points								
Mouse (MBUA, 3 mg/kg, IV)								
Compound #	Cl (L/hr/kg)	t _{1/2}	Fu (p) %	Fu (b) %	AUClast (P)	AUClast (b)	Kp	Kp, uu
I-56	1.94	3.07	7.3	1.3	1545	3003	1.94	0.35
I-66	12.7	0.31			209	9316	44.55	
I-69	10.1	0.281	12.1	1.6	272	4081	15.01	1.98
I-76	2.79	0.193			1047	59786	57.23	
I-81	2	4.76	14.9	1.9	1468	11681	7.96	1.01
I-82	10.3	0.271	3.3	0.5	269	1151	4.27	0.65
I-96	6.14	0.229	3.3	1.2	14783	15260	31.22	11.35
I-103	6.1	0.278			449	3279	7.3	
I-108	6.89	0.251			408	22778	55.8	
I-120			20.1	1.4	4823	5108	1.05	0.07
I-122	1.57	3.5	12.7	3.5	1903	7928	4.17	1.15
I-128			13.5	1.1	1576	3944	2.5	0.2
I-170	3.36	3.82			887	6411	7.23	

Example 39: Pharmacokinetics and Brain Penetration Experiment to Determine Brain and Plasma Concentration of Compounds after IV-PO Administration to Male SD Rats

[0686] In-life summary: The study design consisted of 2 groups (24 animals and 18 animals) and administering the drug [IV: 3 mg/kg (1.5 mL/kg) via foot dorsal vein], [PO: 10 mg/kg (5 mL/kg) via oral gavage] and collecting samples at terminal bleeding for plasma, brain and CSF at 0.25, 0.5, 1, 4, 8 and 24 hr. The IV and PO dosing solutions were prepared in 50 mM citrate buffer (pH 4.0) at 2 mg/mL. The blood collection was performed as follows: the animal was

sion was made in the animal's scalp and the skin was retracted. Using small bone cutters and rongeurs, the skull overlying the brain was removed. The brain was removed using a spatula and rinsed with cold saline. The brain was placed in screw-top tubes and then stored under -70° C. until analysis. The CSF collection was performed as follows: the animal was euthanized under deep anesthesia with air bubble tail vein injection. The CSF was collected by direct puncture of butterfly needle into the cisterna magna, using the occipital bone and the wings of the atlas as landmarks. A piece of white paper was used as a background to monitor color change in the sample just above the needle during collection. Upon observation of color change, the PE tubing

was quickly clamped off above the color change and cut just above the clamped site. The clear sample was drawn into the syringe.

[0687] Plasma samples preparation: An aliquot of 30 μL sample was added to 100 μL MeCN containing 100 ng/mL IS (Dexamethasone). The mixture was vortexed for 10 min and centrifuged at 5800 rpm for 10 min. An aliquot of 40 μL supernatant was added with 40 μL H_2O and the mixture was vortexed for 5 min. An aliquot of 2 μL supernatant was injected for LC-MS/MS analysis.

[0688] Brain samples preparation: The sample was homogenized with 3 volumes (v/w) of PBS. An aliquot of 30 μL sample was added with 100 μL MeCN containing 100 ng/mL IS (Dexamethasone). The mixture was vortexed for 10 min and centrifuged at 5800 rpm for 10 min. An aliquot of 40 μL supernatant was added with 40 μL H_2O and the mixture was vortexed for 5 min. An aliquot of 2 μL supernatant was injected for LC-MS/MS analysis.

[0689] CSF samples preparation: An aliquot of 10 μL sample was added to 10 μL MeOH/ H_2O (1/1) and 40 μL ACN containing 200 ng/mL IS (Dexamethasone) 120 μL H_2O . The mixture was vortexed for 5 min. An aliquot of 2 μL supernatant was injected for LC-MS/MS analysis.

[0690] Analytical Method: The sample analysis was performed on UPLC-MS/MS-02 (Triple Quad™ 4000) under the following conditions: positive ion, ESI, MRM detection using dexamethasone as internal standard. HPLC conditions: mobile phase A: H_2O -0.11% FA, mobile phase B: MeCN-0.1% FA on ACQUITY UPLC HSS T3 (2.1 \times 50 mm, 1.8 μm) column at 60° C. In Table 11, F % means oral bioavailability (the total number for protein bound and free fraction).

TABLE 11

Rat Brain Uptake Assay Results - 0-1 h, 3 Time Points										
Rat (3 mg/kg IV; 10 mg/kg, PO)										
Compound #	Cl (L/hr/kg)	$t_{1/2}$	F %	Fu (p) %	Fu (b) %	AUClast (P)	AUClast (b)	Kp	Kp, uu	
I-3	7.4	2.1	37.6	10.1	1.4	503	1523	3.02	0.41	
I-122	1.9	5.31	74.6	25.1	4.1	5435	6653	1.22	0.2	

Example 40: MTD and Pharmacokinetics and Brain Penetration Experiment to Determine Brain and Plasma Concentration of Compounds after PO Administration to Male C57BL/6 Mice

[0691] In-life summary: The study was designed with 2 groups (18 animals and 24 animals) consists of administering the drug [PO-50, 100, 150, 225, 300 mg/kg via oral gavage] and collecting samples at terminal bleeding for plasma, brain and CSF at 0.25, 0.5, 1, 4, 8, and 24 hr. All PO dosing solutions were prepared in 50 mM citrate buffer (pH 4.0).

TABLE 12

Administration of Compounds Schedule for Two Test Groups	
Group 1: Single administration:	PO: 50 mg/kg (10 mL/kg) via oral gavage (N = 18)
Group 2: multiple administrations:	PO-day 1: 50 mg/kg (10 mL/kg) via oral gavage (N = 24) PO-day 2: 100 mg/kg (10 mL/kg) via oral gavage (N = 24)

TABLE 12-continued

Administration of Compounds Schedule for Two Test Groups	
PO-day 3:	150 mg/kg (10 mL/kg) via oral gavage (N = 24)
PO-day 4:	225 mg/kg (10 mL/kg) via oral gavage (N = 24)
PO-day 5:	300 mg/kg (10 mL/kg) via oral gavage (N = 24)

[0692] The blood collection was performed as follows: the animal was restrained manually at the designated time points, approximately 500 μL of blood sample was collected via cardiac puncture vein into EDTA-2K tubes. The whole blood needed to be divided into two parts; one part was placed in the tube containing EDTA-2K for plasma generation and the other was used for the hematology assay, respectively. The blood samples for plasma generation were maintained in wet ice first and centrifuged to obtain plasma (2000 g, 4° C., 5 min) within 15 minutes post sampling. The brain collection was performed as follows: a mid-line incision was made in the animal's scalp and the skin was retracted. Using small bone cutters and rongeurs, the skull overlying the brain was removed. The brain was removed using a spatula and rinsed with cold saline. The brain was placed in screw-top tubes, and then stored at -70° C. until analysis. The CSF collection was performed as follows: a mid line incision was made on the neck. The muscle under the skin was cut to expose the cisterna magna. The cisterna magna was penetrated with the sharp end of one capillary (Burn one end of capillary to make it sharp). The CSF was sucked spontaneously into the capillary.

[0693] Plasma sample preparation: An aliquot of 30 μL sample was added with 100 μL MeCN containing 100 ng/mL IS (Dexamethasone). The mixture was vortexed for 10 min and centrifuged at 5800 rpm for 10 min. An aliquot of 40 μL supernatant was added to 40 μL H_2O and the mixture was vortexed for 5 min. An aliquot of 2 μL supernatant was injected for LC-MS/MS analysis.

[0694] Brain sample preparation: An aliquot of 30 μL brain homogenate (brain:PBS=1:3, w/v) sample was added to 100 μL MeCN containing 100 ng/mL IS (Dexamethasone). The mixture was vortexed for 10 min and centrifuged at 5800 rpm for 10 min. An aliquot of 40 μL supernatant was added to 40 μL H_2O and the mixture was vortexed for 5 min. An aliquot of 2 μL supernatant was injected for LC-MS/MS analysis.

[0695] CSF samples preparation: An aliquot of 3 μL sample was added to a mixture of 6 μL CSF, 9 μL MeOH/ H_2O (1/1), 40 μL MeCN containing 200 ng/mL IS (Dexamethasone), and 116 μL H_2O . The mixture was vortexed for 5 min. An aliquot of 4 μL was injected for LC-MS/MS analysis.

[0696] Analytical Method: The sample analysis was performed on UPLC-MS/MS-02 (Triple Quad™ 4000) under the following conditions: positive ion, ESI, MRM detection using dexamethasone as internal standard. HPLC conditions: mobile phase A: H₂O-0.11% formic acid, mobile phase B: MeCN-0.1% formic acid on: ACQUITY UPLC HSS T3 (2.1×50 mm, 1.8 μm) at 60° C.

TABLE 13

Mouse MTD For Single Administration Group							
Mouse (MTD mouse, D 1-50 mg/kg, PO)							
Cl (L/hr/kg)	t _{1/2}	Fu (p) %	Fu (b) %	AUC _{last} (p)	AUC _{last} (b)	K _p	K _p , uu
I-3	3.3	6.7	1.5	7101	15485	2.18	0.49

TABLE 14

Mouse MTD For Multiple Administration Group							
Mouse (MTD mouse, D 5-300 mg/kg, PO)							
Cl (L/hr/kg)	t _{1/2}	Fu (p)	Fu (b)	AUC _{last} (p)	AUC _{last} (b)	K _p	K _p , uu
I-3	6.1	6.7	1.5	141904	383753	2.7	0.61

Example 41: 7-Day Toxicology Study in Mice

Toxicology Summary

[0697] There was no overt toxicity after 7 days of repeat dosing up to 100 mg/kg P.O. in terms of clinical observations, body weight or food consumption. One mouse had an enlarged kidney at a dose of 30 mg/kg at necropsy. A sustained increase in white blood cells was observed at a dose of 100 mg/kg.

TABLE 15

Toxicology Study Design	
Test system	C57BL/6 Mouse, 5 weeks old, 18-20 g, male, N = 12
Food status	Free access to food and water
Administration	Group 1: 0 mg/kg/day (10 mL/kg/day) via oral gavage (N = 3)

TABLE 15-continued

Toxicology Study Design	
Group 2:	10 mg/kg/day (10 mL/kg/day) via oral gavage (N = 3)
Group 3:	30 mg/kg/day (10 mL/kg/day) via oral gavage (N = 3)
Group 4:	100 mg/kg/day (10 mL/kg/day) via oral gavage (N = 3)

Body Weight Observations

[0698] The body weight observations for the four groups of mice are shown in FIG. 1. Body weights remained stable over the study period. Food consumption observations are shown in FIG. 2.

Hematology

[0699] Blood samples were taken on day 8, 24 hours after last dose. The results are shown below in Table 16.

TABLE 16

Hematology Results		
Group	Animal ID	WBC (10 ⁹ /L)
Group 1, PO-vehicle	Male-1501	9.10
	Male-1502	7.22
	Male-1503	6.73
	Mean	7.68
Group 2, PO-10 mg/kg,	Male-1201	4.44
	Male-1202	3.67
	Male-1203	6.66
	Mean	4.92
Group 3, PO-30 mg/kg	Male-1601	11.6
	Male-1602	6.51
	Male-1603	7.69
	Mean	8.58
Group 4, PO-100 mg/kg	Male-1401	17.8
	Male-1402	20.4
	Male-1403	17.9
	Mean	18.7

Toxicokinetics Summary

[0700] FIG. 3 shows mean plasma, brain and CSF concentration-time profiles of I-3 after a single PO administration at 30 mg/kg in male C57BL/6 mice (5 weeks old) (N=3/time point). FIG. 4 shows mean plasma, brain and CSF concentration-time profiles of I-3 after repeat PO administrations at 30 mg/kg in male C57BL/6 mice on day 7 (5 weeks old) (N=3/time point). Table 17, below, shows a summary of PK parameters for this study.

TABLE 17

Summary of PK Parameters							
PK Parameter	Unit	Day 1			Day 7		
		Plasma	Brain	CSF	Plasma	Brain	CSF
T _{max}	hr	0.500	4.00	8.00	0.500	1.00	4.00
C _{max}	ng/mL	968	219	11.3	1207	615	6.42
Terminal t _{1/2}	hr	2.62	25.0	N/A	3.13	34.4	N/A
AUC _{last}	hr*ng/mL	2368	4258	151	3565	10928	35.5
AUC _{INF}	hr*ng/mL	2372	8883	N/A	3572	29546	N/A
AUC _{brain} /AUC _{plasma}	%		180			306	
AUC _{CSF} /AUC _{brain}	%		3.55			0.325	
AUC _{CSF} /AUC _{plasma}	%		6.39			0.996	

[0701] In-life summary: The study design (36 animals, C57BL/6 mouse) consists of administering the drug [compound I-3; PO: 30 mg/kg/day (10 mL/kg/day) via oral gavage] and collecting samples at terminal bleeding for plasma, brain and CSF at 0.025, 0.5, 1, 4, 8 and 24 hr. The

mobile phase B: MeOH/0.025% FA with 1 mM NH₄OAc on Waters X-Bridge BEH C18 (2.1x50 mm, 2.5 μm) column at 60° C.

[0706] Additional calculated PK parameters are shown below in Tables 18 and 19.

TABLE 18

Additional PK Parameters for Day 1 of 7 Day Study								
7 days Mouse TOX, D 1-30 mg/kg, PO)								
Compound	Cl (L/hr/kg)	t _{1/2}	Fu (p) %	Fu (b) %	AUClast (p)	AUClast (b)	K _p	K _p , uu
I-3		2.62	6.7	1.5	2368	4258	1.79	0.4

TABLE 19

Additional PK Parameters for Day 7 of 7 Day Study								
7 days Mouse TOX, D 7-30 mg/kg, PO)								
Compound	Cl (L/hr/kg)	t _{1/2}	Fu (p)	Fu (b)	AUClast (p)	AUClast (b)	K _p	K _p , uu
I-3		3.13	6.7	1.5	3565	10928	3.06	0.69

PO dosing solutions were prepared in 50 mM citrate buffer (pH 4.0) at 3 mg/mL. The blood collection was performed as follows: the animal was anesthetized under isoflurane. Approximately 500 μL blood/time point was collected into K₂EDTA tube via cardiac puncture for terminal bleeding. ~200 μL blood samples were put on ice and centrifuged to obtain plasma sample (2000 g, 5 min under 4° C.) within 15 minutes of collection. ~300 blood samples were used for hematology assay. The brain collection was performed as follow: a mid-line incision was made in the animal's scalp and skin retracted. The skull overlying the brain was removed. The whole brain was collected, rinsed with cold saline, dried on filtrate paper, weighted, and snap frozen by placing into dry ice. The brain sample was homogenized for 2 min with 3 volumes of PBS (pH 7.4) by Mini-bead-beater before sample extraction.

[0702] Plasma samples preparation: An aliquot of 10 μL sample was added to 200 μL MeCN containing 10 ng/mL IS (Glipizide). The mixture was vortexed for 10 min and centrifuged at 6,000 rpm for 10 min. An aliquot of 1 μL constitution was injected for LC-MS/MS analysis.

[0703] CSF samples preparation: An aliquot of 3 μL sample was added to 70 μL MeCN containing 10 ng/mL IS (Glipizide). The mixture was vortexed for 2 min and centrifuged at 14,000 rpm for 5 min. An aliquot of 1 μL constitution was injected for LC-MS/MS analysis.

[0704] Tissue samples preparation: The sample was homogenized with 3 volumes (v/w) of PBS. An aliquot of 10 μL sample was added to 200 μL MeCN containing 10 ng/mL IS (Glipizide). The mixture was vortexed for 10 min and centrifuged at 6,000 rpm for 10 min. An aliquot of 1 μL constitution was injected for LC-MS/MS analysis.

[0705] Analytical Method: The sample analysis was performed on LCMSMS-28 (Triple Quad 6500+) under the following conditions: positive ion, ESI, MRM detection using glipizide as internal standard. HPLC conditions: mobile phase A: H₂O/0.025% FA with 1 mM NH₄OAc,

Example 42: Pharmacokinetics of Compounds after Intravenous or Oral Administration to Male Beagle Dogs

[0707] In-life summary: This study may be performed as follows. In one embodiment, the study design (9 animals, fasted overnight and fed at 4 h post dosing) consists of administering the drug [IV: 1 mg/kg via cephalic vein injection], [PO: 3 mg/kg and 10 mg/kg via oral gavage] and collecting samples at serial bleeding for plasma at 0.03, 0.08, 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 8, 24, 48 and 72 hr. The IV and PO dosing solutions may be prepared in 50 mM citrate buffer (pH 4.0) at 0.5 mg/mL, 1.5 mg/mL and 5 mg/mL, respectively. The blood collection may be performed as follows: the animals will be restrained manually, and approx. 0.5 mL blood/time point collected from the cephalic vein into pre-cooled K₂EDTA tubes. Blood samples will be put on wet ice and centrifuged at 4° C. to obtain plasma within 15 minutes of sample collection. All samples will be stored at approximately -70° C. until analysis.

[0708] Plasma samples preparation: An aliquot of 30 μL sample will be added to 100 μL MeCN containing 200 ng/mL IS (Dexamethasone). The mixture will be vortexed for 10 min and centrifuged at 5,800 rpm for 10 min. An aliquot of 30 μL supernatant will be added to 60 μL H₂O and the mixture was vortexed for 5 min. An aliquot of 4 μL supernatant will be injected for LC-MS/MS analysis.

[0709] Analytical Method: The sample analysis will be performed using UPLC-MS/MS-02 (Triple Quad™ 4000) under the following conditions: positive ion, ESI, MRM detection using dexamethasone as internal standard. HPLC conditions: mobile phase A: H₂O-0.11% FA, mobile phase B: MeCN-0.1% FA on ACQUITY UPLC HSS T3 (2.1x50 mm, 1.8 μm) column at 60° C.

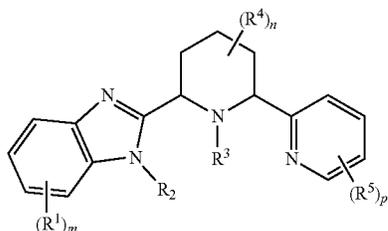
[0710] While we have described a number of embodiments of this invention, it is apparent that our basic examples may be altered to provide other embodiments that utilize the compounds and methods of this invention. There-

fore, it will be appreciated that the scope of this invention is to be defined by the appended claims rather than by the specific embodiments that have been represented by way of example.

We claim:

1-32. (canceled)

33. A compound of Formula VII-a:



VII-a

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

each R^1 is independently R, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{N}_3$, $-\text{SR}$, or $-\text{L}^1-\text{R}^6$;

each R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted group selected from C_{1-6} aliphatic, a 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring, phenyl, an 8-10 membered bicyclic aromatic carbocyclic ring, a 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, a 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-10 membered bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

each L^1 and L^2 is independently a covalent bond or a C_{1-8} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NSO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{S})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{S})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$;

each $-\text{Cy}-$ is independently a bivalent optionally substituted 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring, optionally substituted phenylene, an optionally substituted 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, an optionally substituted 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic or bridged bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic or bridged bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

R^2 is hydrogen, $-\text{L}^2-\text{R}^6$, or optionally substituted C_{1-8} aliphatic;

R^3 is hydrogen, optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, or $-\text{L}^3-\text{R}^6$;

L^3 is a C_{1-6} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$;

each R^4 is independently hydrogen, deuterium, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}^6$, or C_{1-4} alkyl, or two R^4 groups on the same carbon are optionally taken together to form $=\text{NR}^6$, $=\text{NOR}^6$, $=\text{O}$, or $=\text{S}$;

each R^5 is independently R, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{N}_3$, $-\text{SR}$, or $-\text{L}^1-\text{R}^6$, or two R^5 groups on the same saturated carbon atom are optionally taken together to form $=\text{NR}$, $=\text{NOR}$, $=\text{O}$, $=\text{S}$, or a spirocyclic 3-6 membered carbocyclic ring;

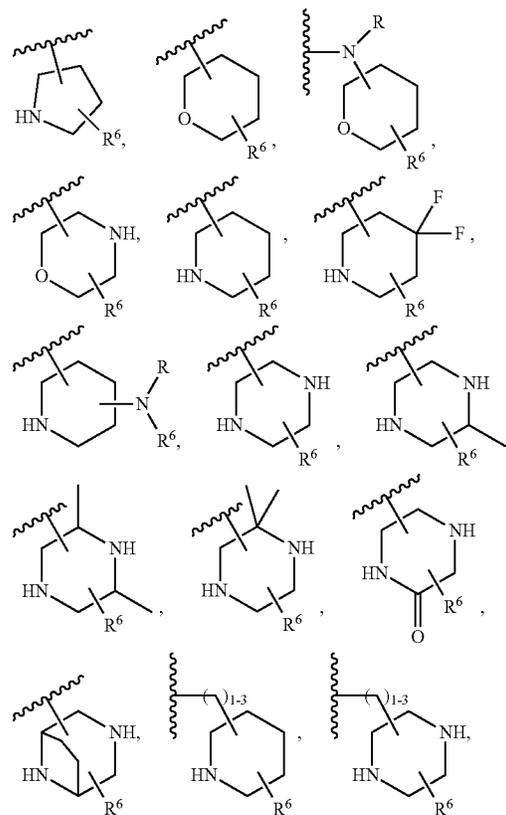
each R^6 is independently hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 deuterium or halogen atoms;

m is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4;

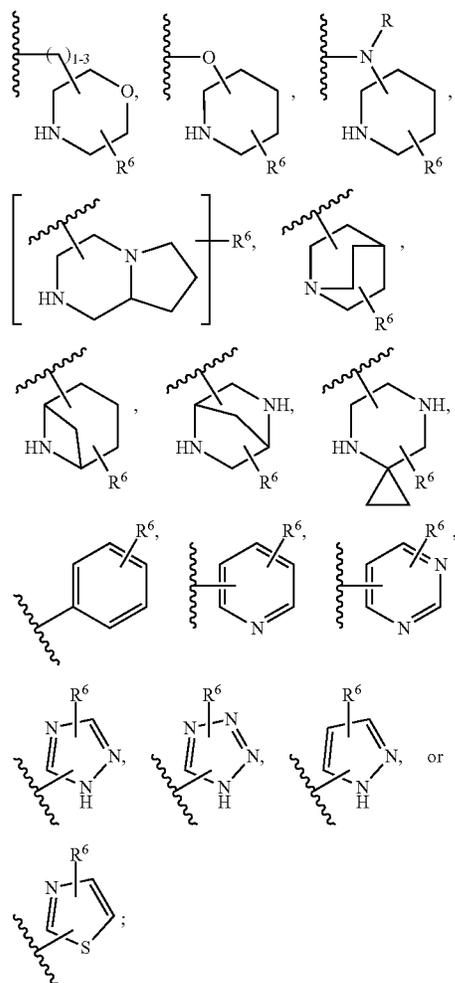
n is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4; and

p is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.

34. The compound of claim 33, wherein R^1 is selected from hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-6} alkyl (optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 halogens), $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{OR}$, $-\text{SR}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^6$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^6$,



-continued

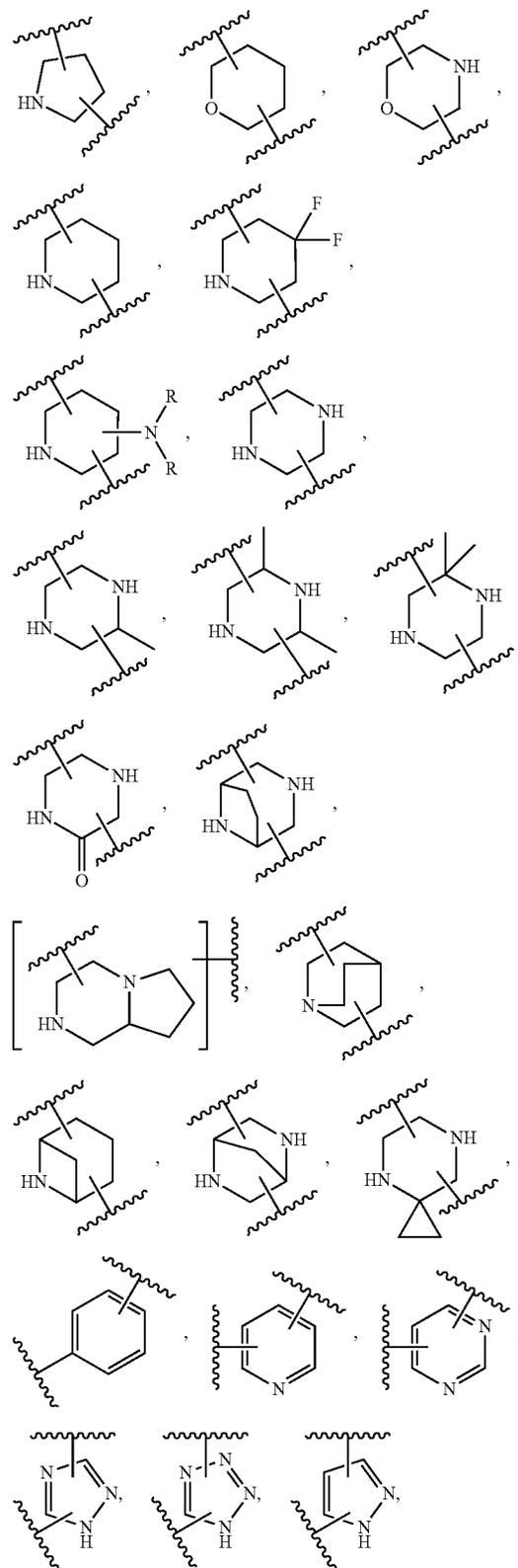


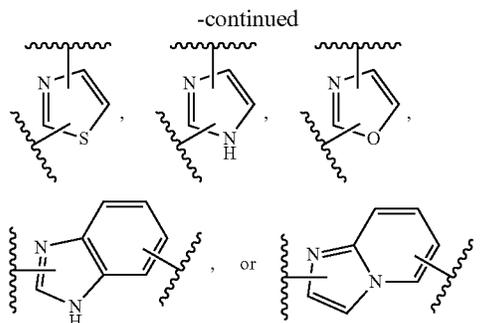
and each R is independently hydrogen, $-\text{CH}_2$ -phenyl, phenyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CHF}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CHF}_2$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$.

35. The compound of claim 33, wherein L^1 is a C_{1-6} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NSO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$, wherein each R is independently hydrogen, $-\text{CH}_2$ -phenyl, phenyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CHF}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CHF}_2$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$.

36. The compound of claim 33, wherein L^2 is a C_{1-6} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NSO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$, and each R is independently hydrogen, $-\text{CH}_2$ -phenyl, phenyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CHF}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CHF}_2$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$.

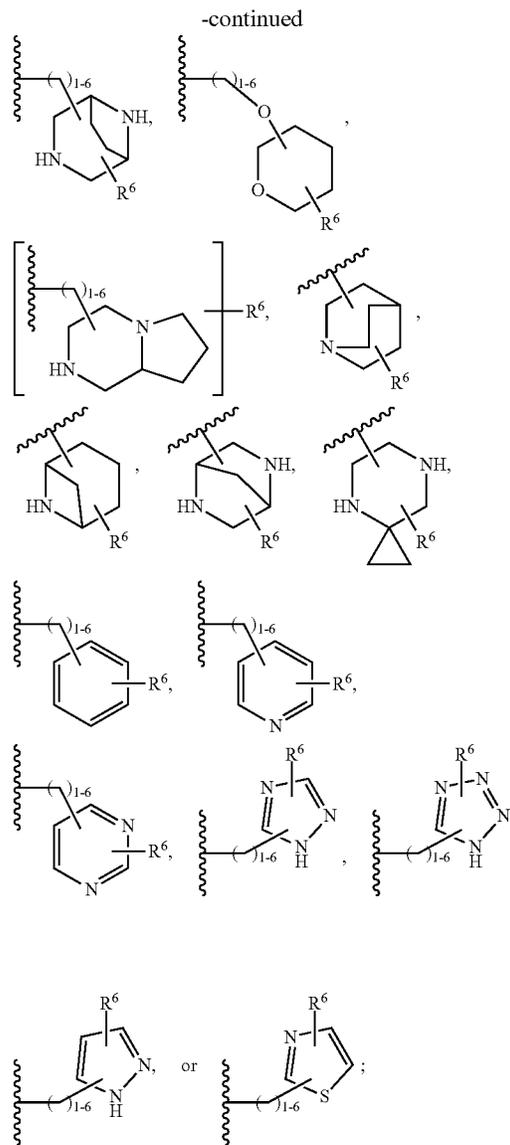
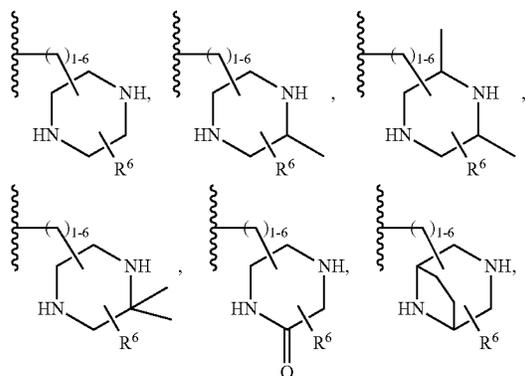
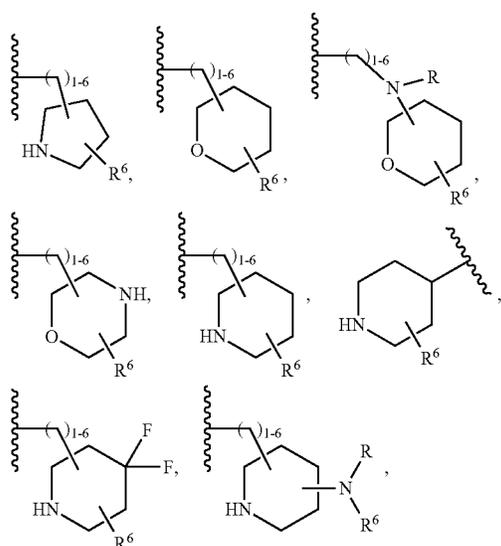
37. The compound of claim 33, wherein $-\text{Cy}-$ is





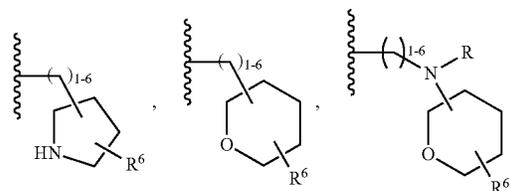
38. The compound of claim 33, wherein R^2 is selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl (optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 halogens), $-S(O)R^6$, $-SO_2R^6$, $-SO_2NHR^6$, $-(CH_2)_{1-6}-N(R)R^6$, $-(CH_2)_{1-6}-OR^6$, or $-(CH_2)_{0-6}-Cy-R^6$.

39. The compound of claim 38, wherein R^2 is selected from hydrogen, $-S(O)R^6$, $-SO_2R^6$, $-SO_2NHR^6$, $-(CH_2)_{1-6}-N(R)R^6$, $-(CH_2)_{1-6}-OR^6$,

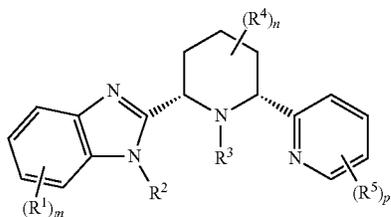


and each R is independently hydrogen, $-CH_2$ -phenyl, phenyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, $-CH_2F$, $-CHF_2$, $-CF_3$, $-CH_2CHF_2$, or $-CH_2CF_3$.

40. The compound of claim 33, wherein R^3 is selected from hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl (optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 deuterium or halogen atoms), $-(CH_2)_{1-6}-CN$, $-(CH_2)_{1-6}-N(R)R^6$, $-(CH_2)_{1-6}-OR^6$,

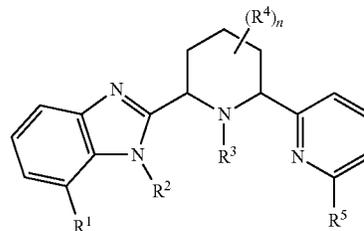


-continued



VII-c

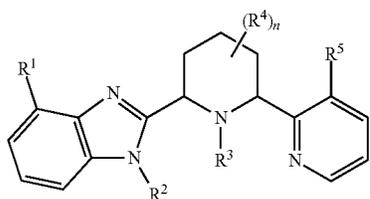
-continued



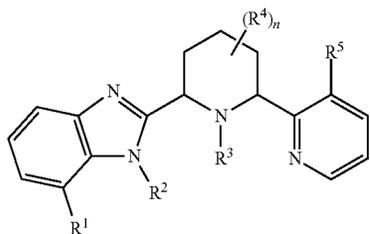
VIII-e

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

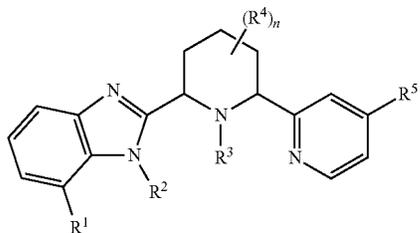
46. The compound of claim 33, wherein the compound is represented by Formula VIII-a, VIII-b, VIII-c, VIII-d, or VIII-e:



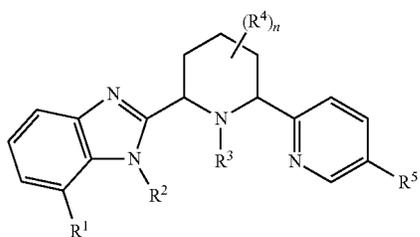
VIII-a



VIII-b



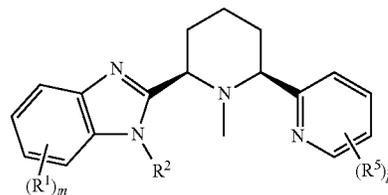
VIII-c



VIII-d

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

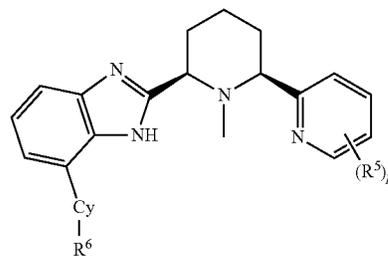
47. The compound of claim 46, wherein the compound is represented by Formula IX



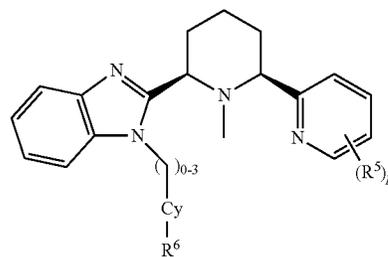
IX

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

48. The compound of claim 47, wherein the compound is represented by Formula X-a or X-b:



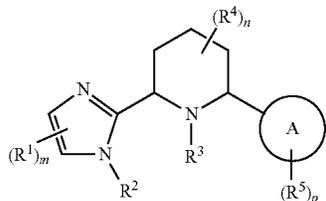
X-a



X-b

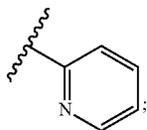
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

49. A compound of Formula XII:



XII

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:
Ring A is



each R^1 is independently R, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{N}_3$, $-\text{SR}$, or $-\text{L}^1-\text{R}^6$;

each R is independently hydrogen or an optionally substituted group selected from C_{1-6} aliphatic, a 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring, phenyl, an 8-10 membered bicyclic aromatic carbocyclic ring, a 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, a 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an 8-10 membered bicyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

each L^1 and L^2 is independently a covalent bond or a C_{1-8} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NSO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{S})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{S})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$;

each $-\text{Cy}-$ is independently a bivalent optionally substituted 3-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic carbocyclic ring, optionally substituted phenylene, an optionally substituted 4-8 membered saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic heterocyclic ring having 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, an optionally substituted 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaromatic ring having 1-4 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic or bridged bicyclic saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclic ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, or an optionally substituted 8-10 membered bicyclic or bridged bicyclic heteroaromatic

ring having 1-5 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur;

R^2 is hydrogen, $-\text{L}^2-\text{R}^6$, or optionally substituted C_{1-8} aliphatic;

R^3 is hydrogen, optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, or $-\text{L}^3-\text{R}^6$;

L^3 is a C_{1-6} bivalent straight or branched hydrocarbon chain wherein 1, 2, or 3 methylene units of the chain are independently and optionally replaced with $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R})-$, $-(\text{R})\text{NC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{SO}-$, $-\text{SO}_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, or $-\text{Cy}-$;

each R^4 is independently hydrogen, deuterium, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}^6$, or C_{1-4} alkyl, or two R^4 groups on the same carbon are optionally taken together to form $=\text{NR}^6$, $=\text{NOR}^6$, $=\text{O}$, or $=\text{S}$;

each R^5 is independently R, halogen, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{OR}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R})_2$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{N}_3$, $-\text{SR}$, or $-\text{L}^1-\text{R}^6$, or two R^5 groups on the same saturated carbon atom are optionally taken together to form $=\text{NR}$, $=\text{NOR}$, $=\text{O}$, $=\text{S}$, or a spirocyclic 3-6 membered carbocyclic ring;

each R^6 is independently hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 deuterium or halogen atoms;

m is 0, 1, or 2;

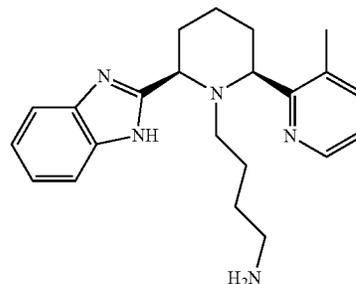
n is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4; and

p is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.

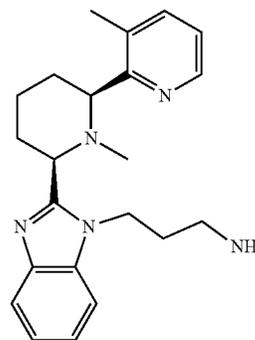
50. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of claim 33 and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

51. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of claim 49 and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

52. A compound selected from:

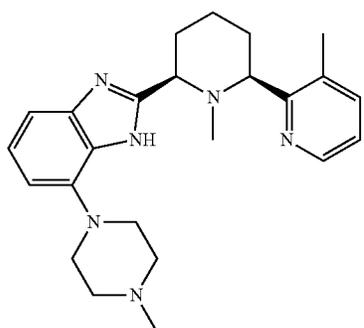
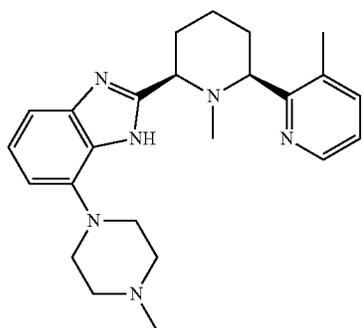


I-1

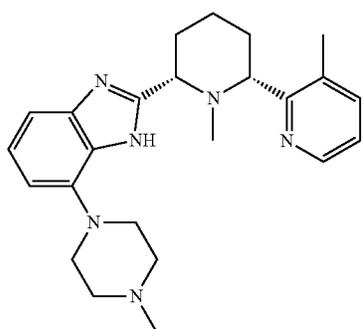


I-2

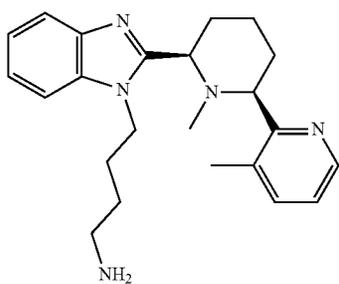
-continued



(pure enantiomer; stereochemistry arbitrarily assigned)

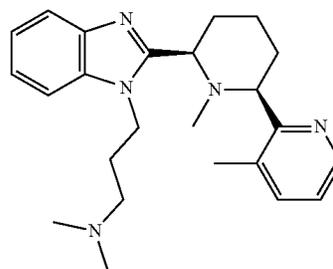


(pure enantiomer; stereochemistry arbitrarily assigned)



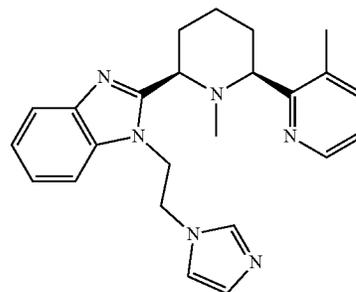
-continued

I-3



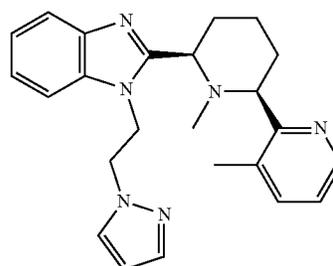
I-5

I-3a



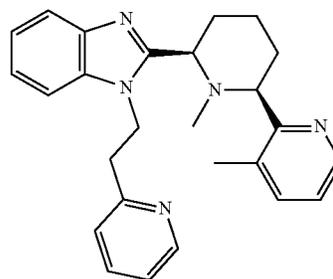
I-6

I-7



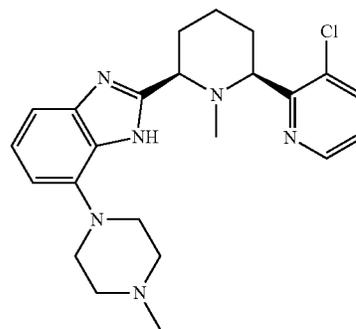
I-8

I-3b

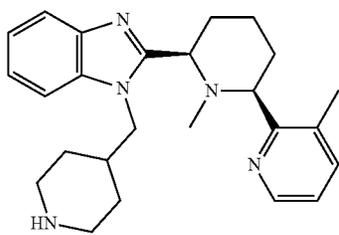
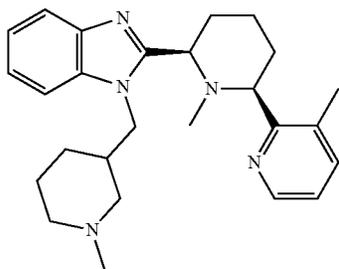
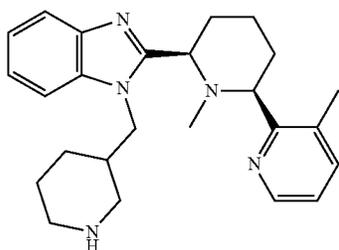
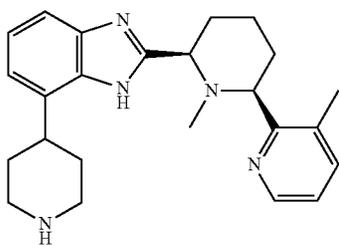
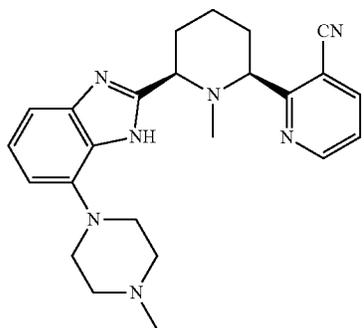


I-9

I-4

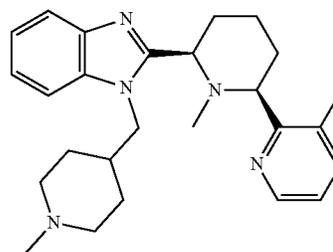


-continued



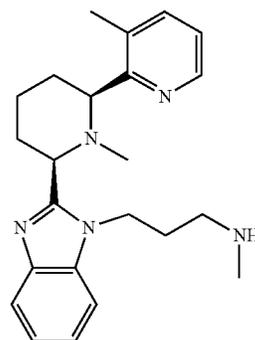
-continued

I-10



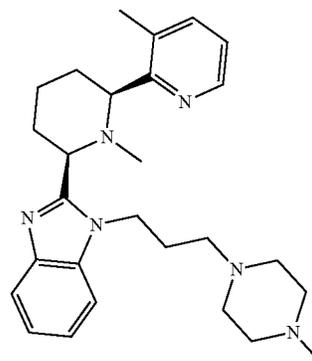
I-15

I-11



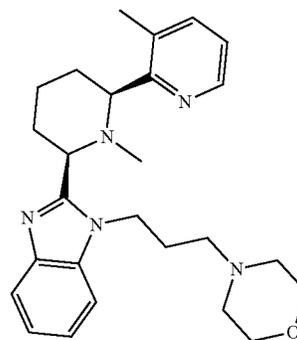
I-16

I-12



I-17

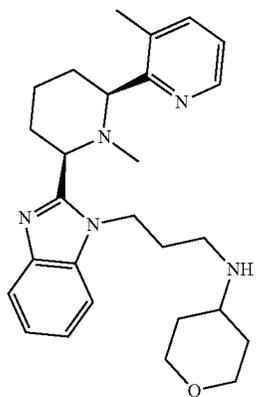
I-13



I-18

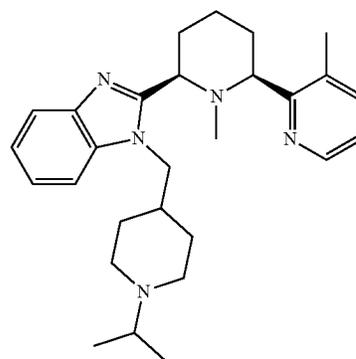
I-14

-continued

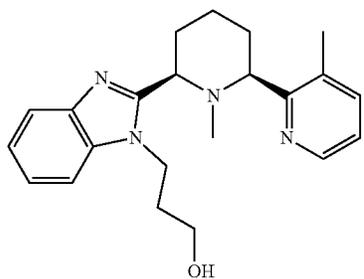


I-19

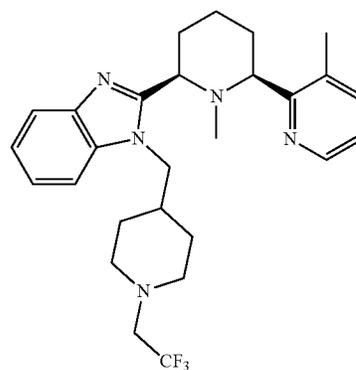
-continued



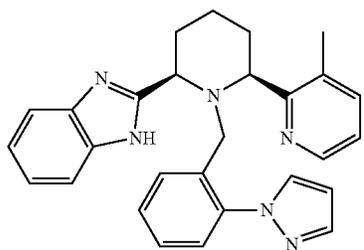
I-23



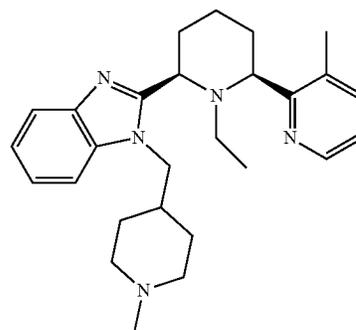
I-20



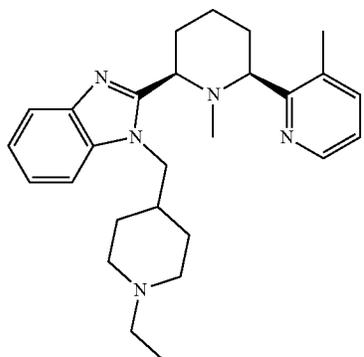
I-24



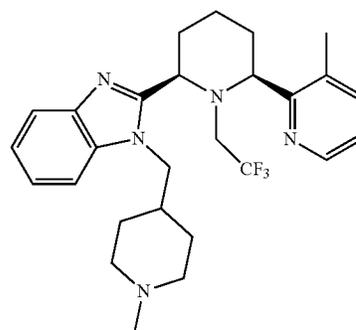
I-21



I-25

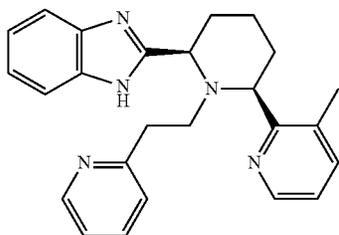


I-22



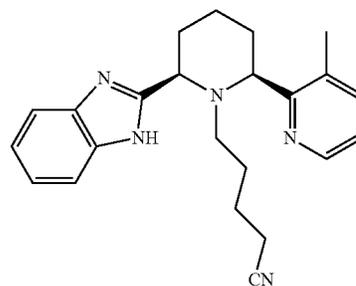
I-26

-continued



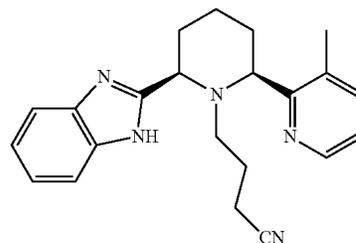
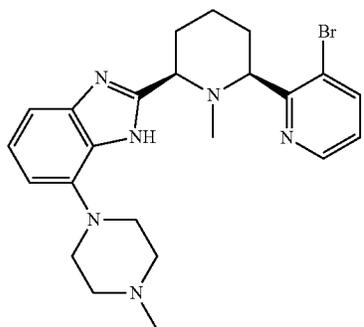
I-27

-continued

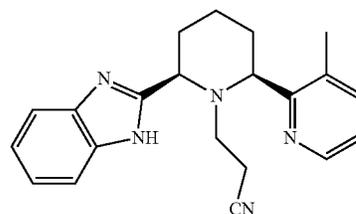


I-31

I-28

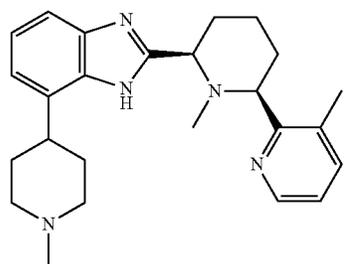
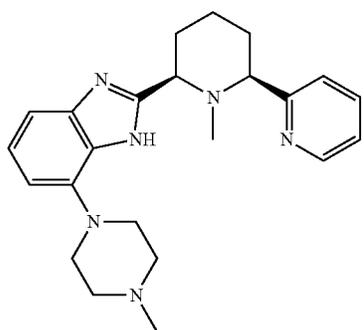


I-32



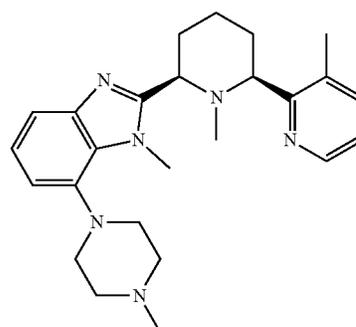
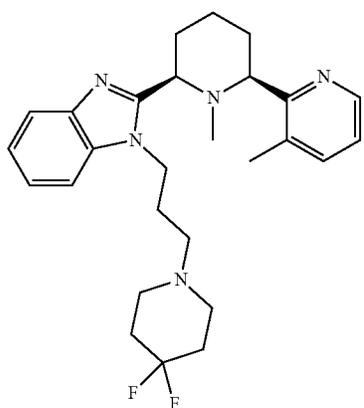
I-33

I-29



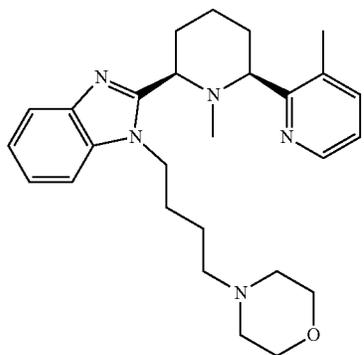
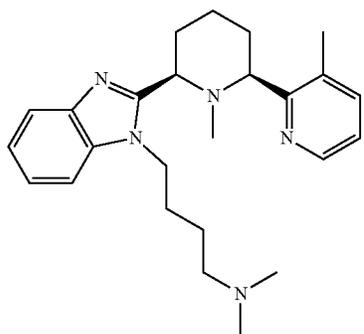
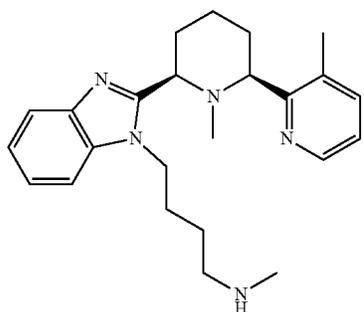
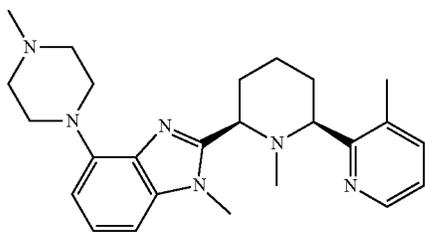
I-34

I-30



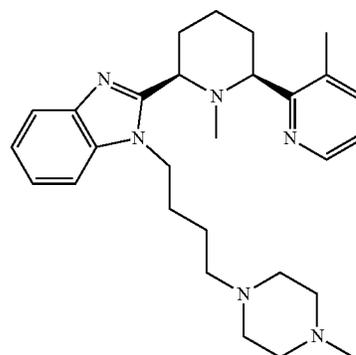
I-35

-continued



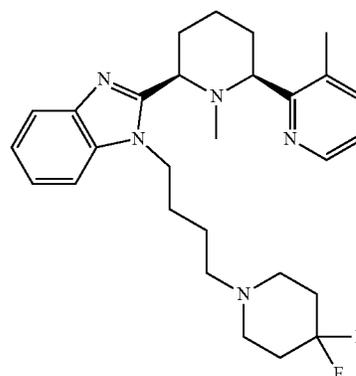
-continued

I-36



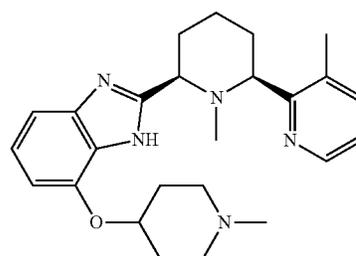
I-40

I-37



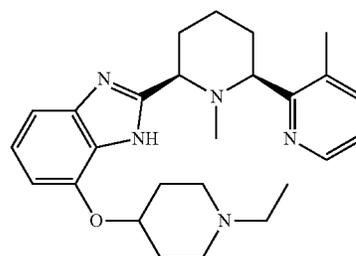
I-41

I-38



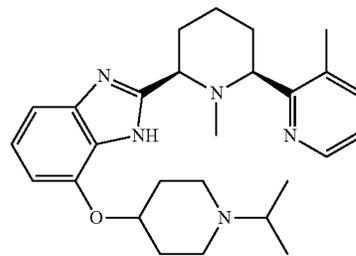
I-42

I-39

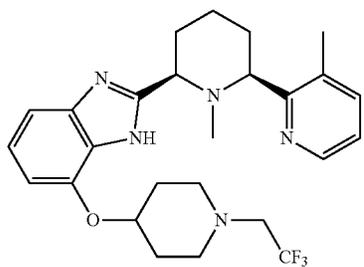


I-43

I-44

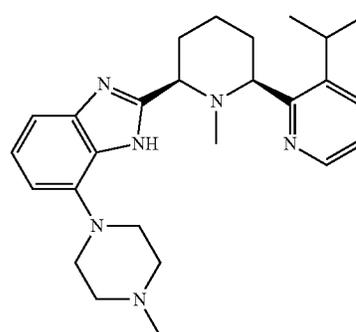


-continued

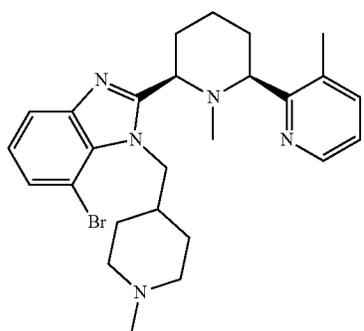


I-45

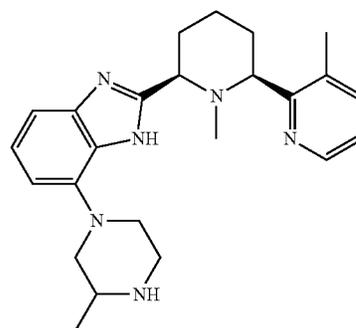
-continued



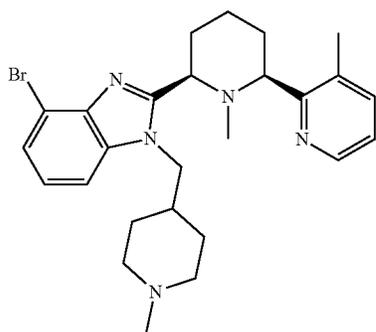
I-49



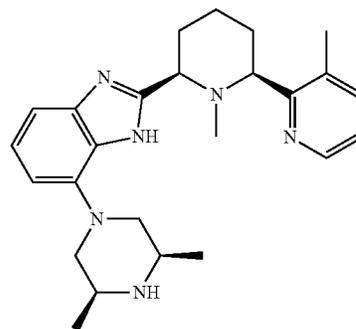
I-46



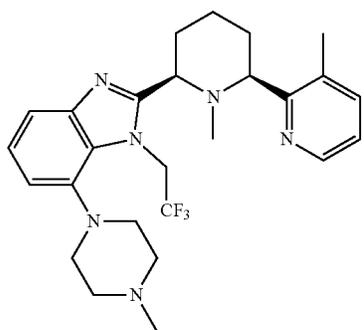
I-50



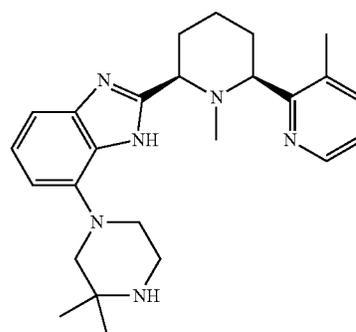
I-47



I-51

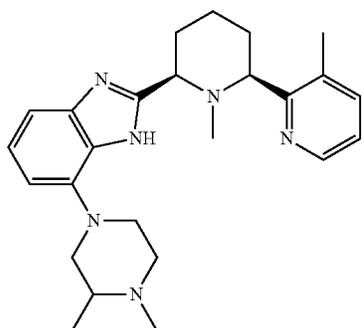


I-48



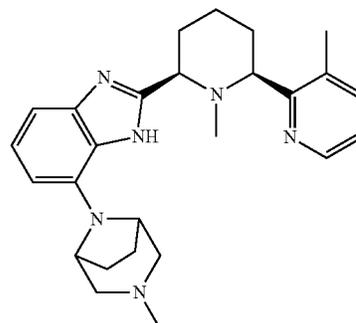
I-52

-continued

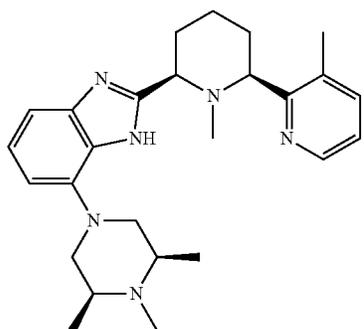


I-53

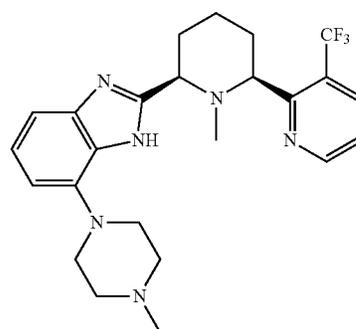
-continued



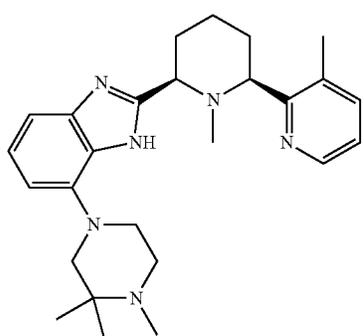
I-57



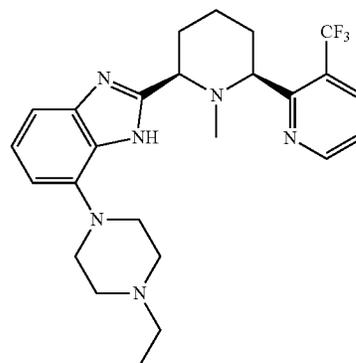
I-54



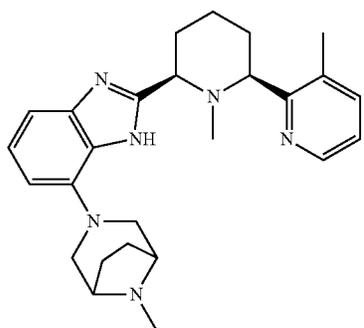
I-58



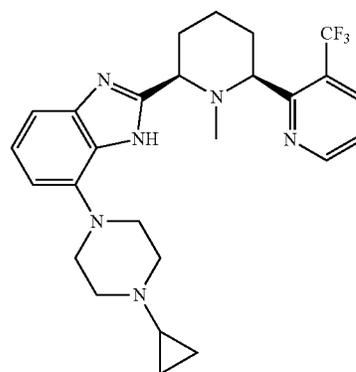
I-55



I-59

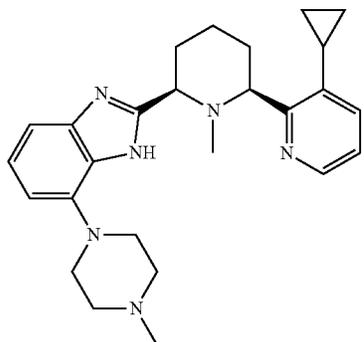


I-56



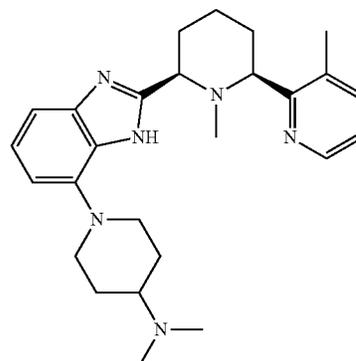
I-60

-continued

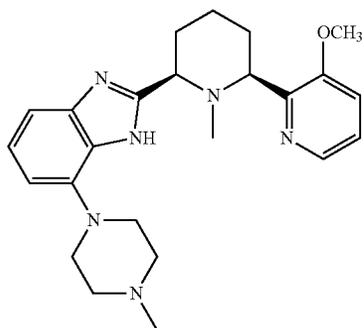


I-61

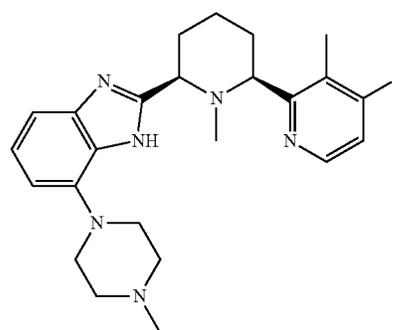
-continued



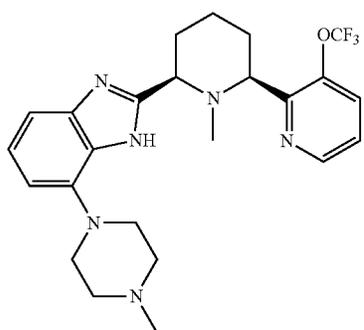
I-67



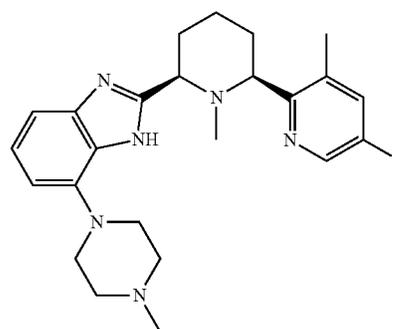
I-62



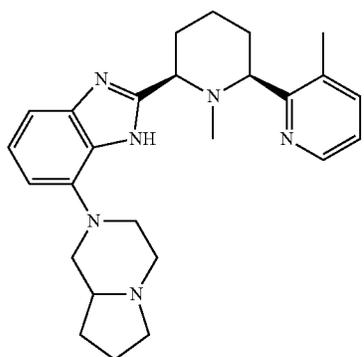
I-68



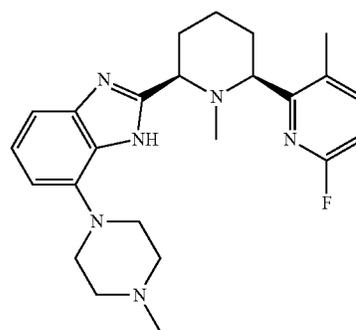
I-63



I-69

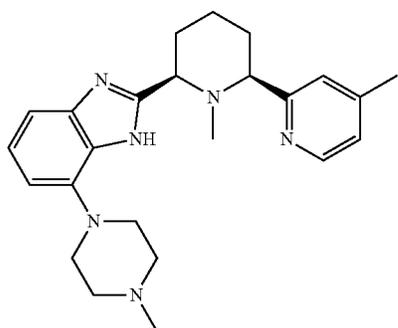


I-66



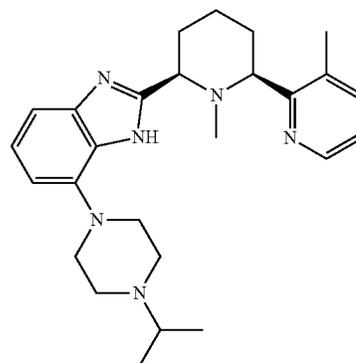
I-70

-continued



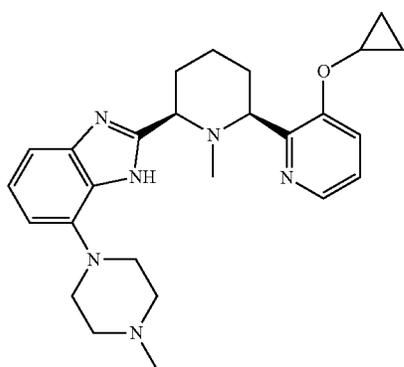
1-71

-continued

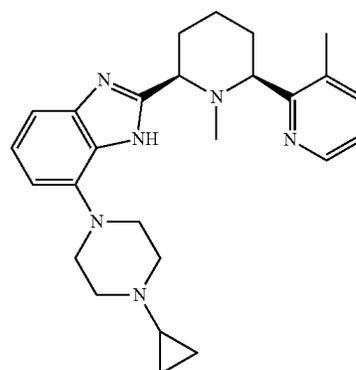


1-75

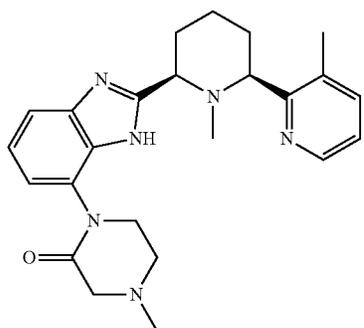
1-72



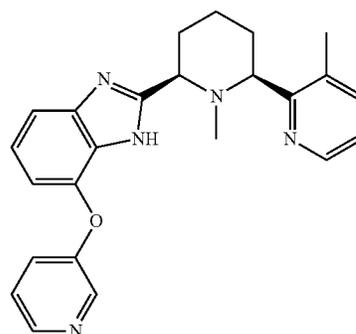
1-73



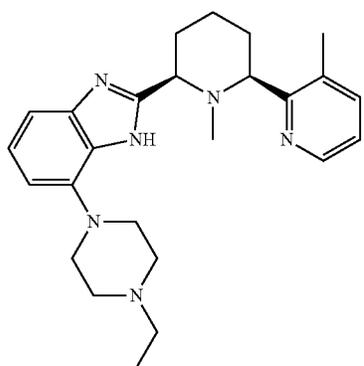
1-76



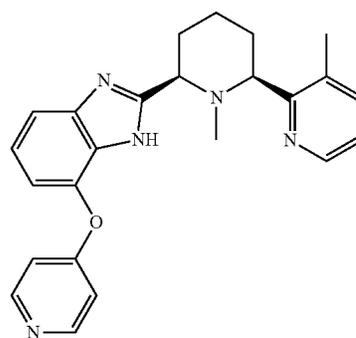
1-74



1-77

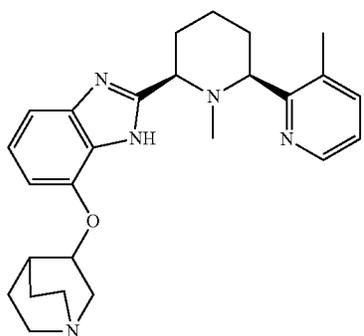


1-75



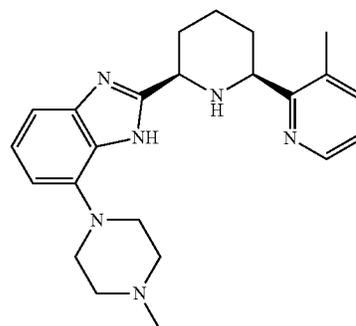
1-78

-continued

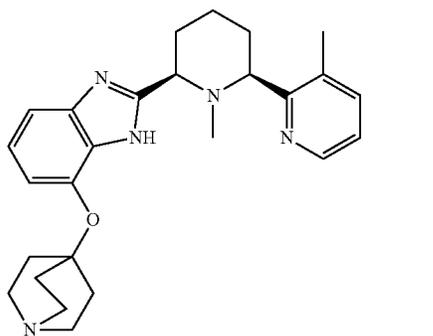


I-79

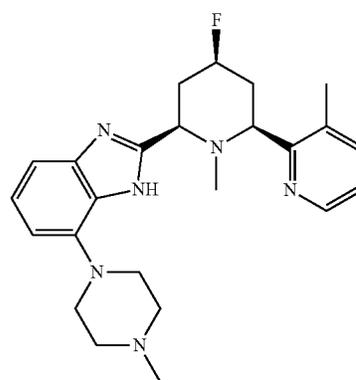
-continued



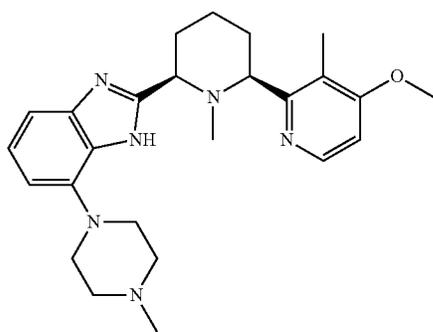
I-83



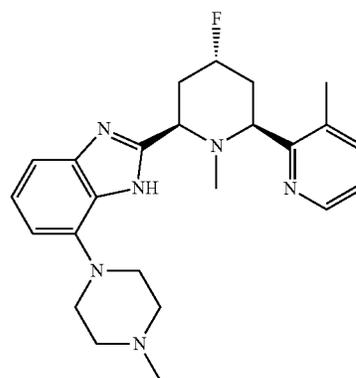
I-80



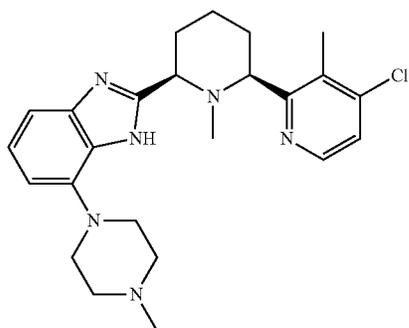
I-85



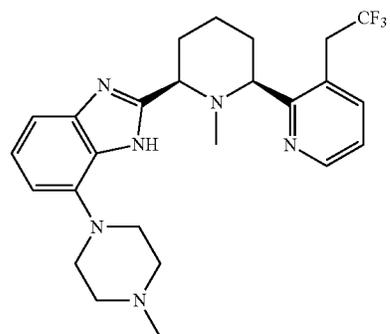
I-81



I-86

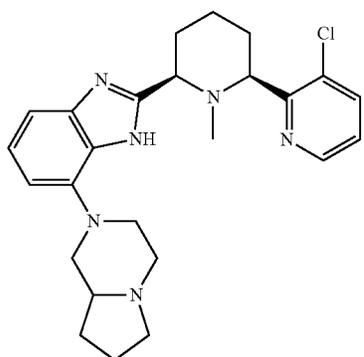


I-82



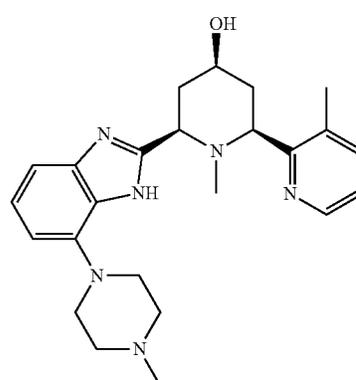
I-95

-continued

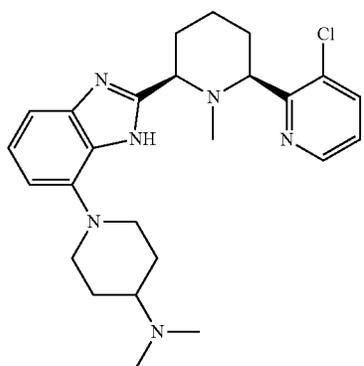


I-96

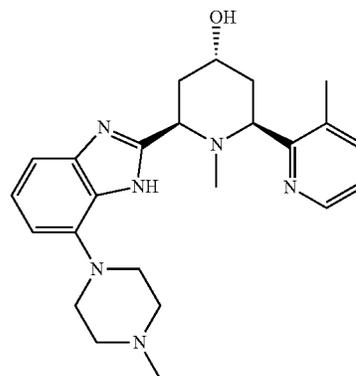
-continued



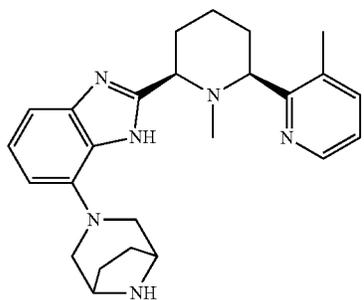
I-100



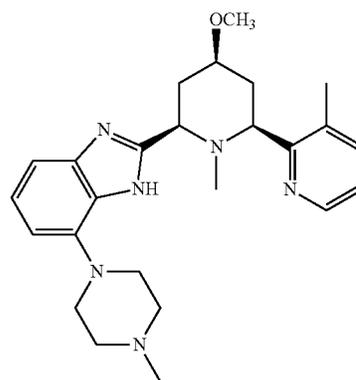
I-97



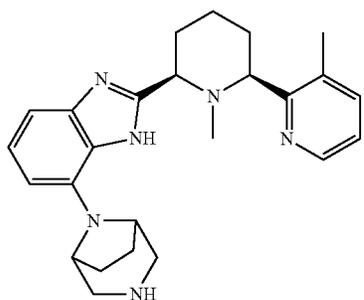
I-101



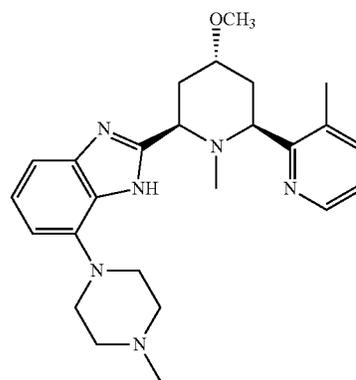
I-98



I-102

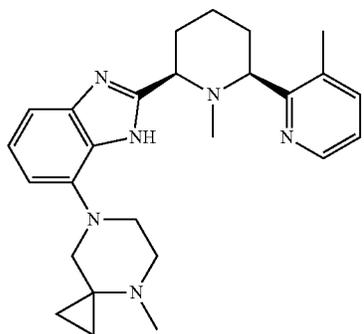


I-99



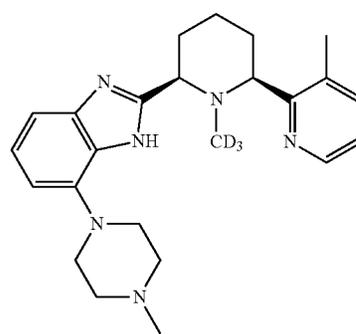
I-103

-continued

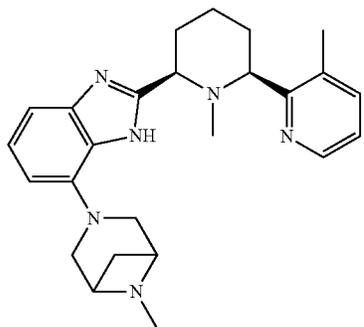


I-108

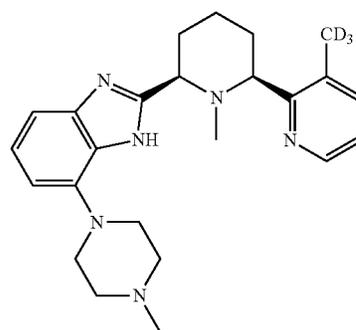
-continued



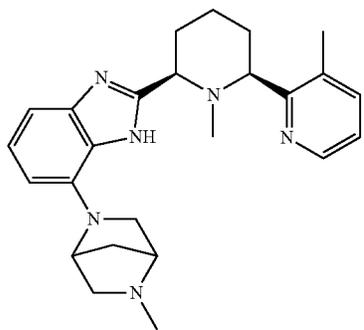
I-112



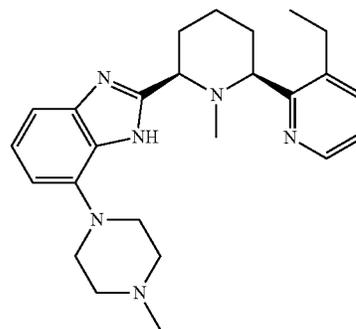
I-109



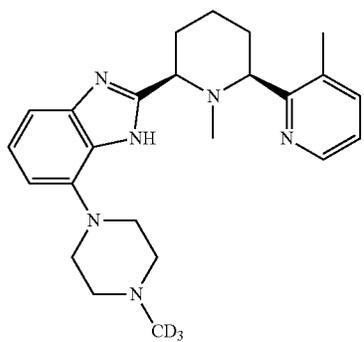
I-113



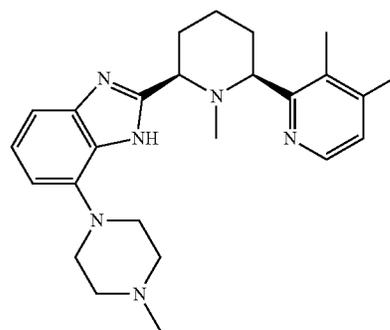
I-110



I-114

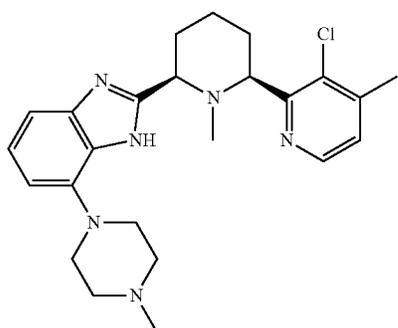


I-111



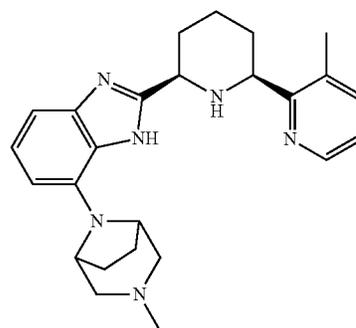
I-115

-continued

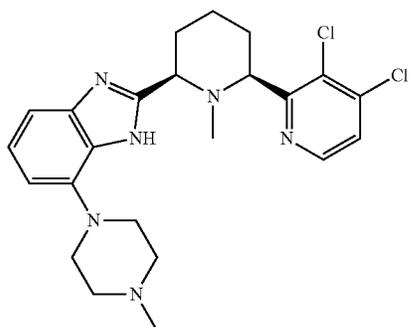


I-116

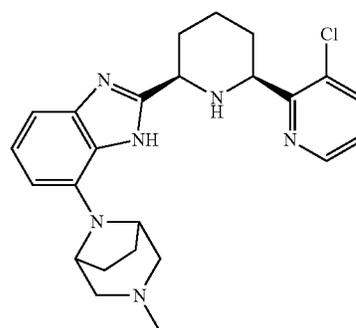
-continued



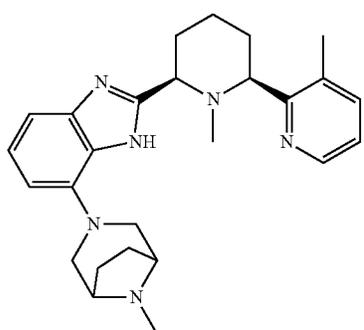
I-120



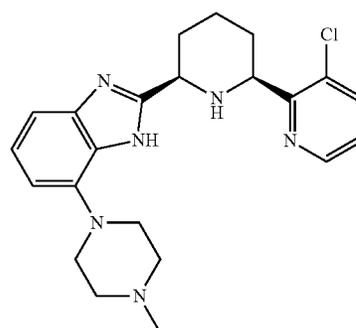
I-117



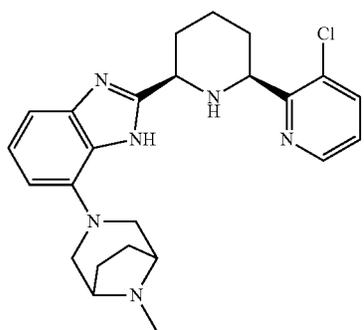
I-121



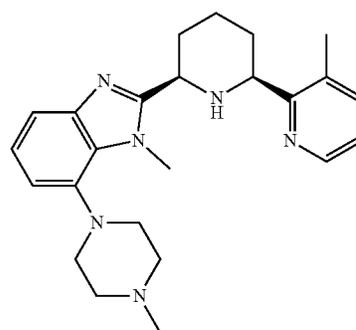
I-118



I-122

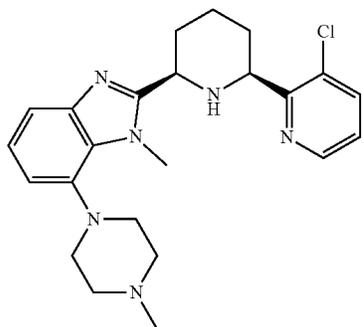


I-119



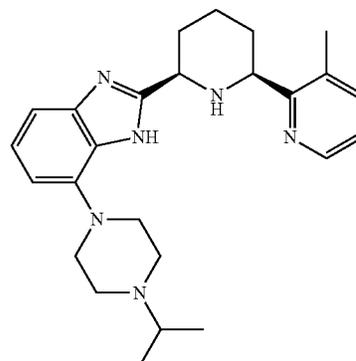
I-123

-continued

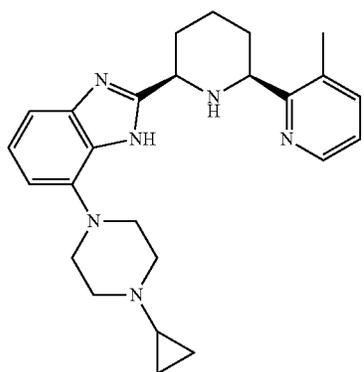


I-124

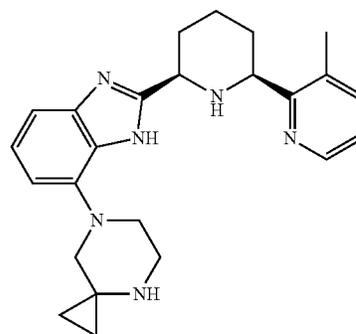
-continued



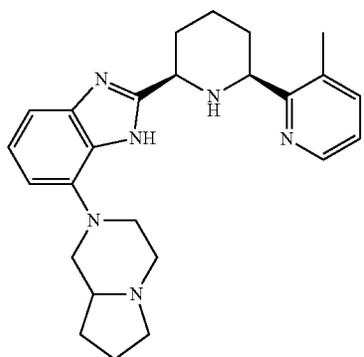
I-128



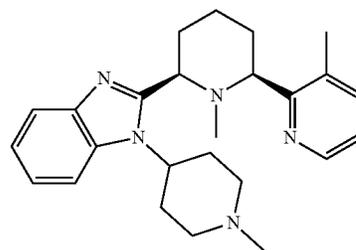
I-125



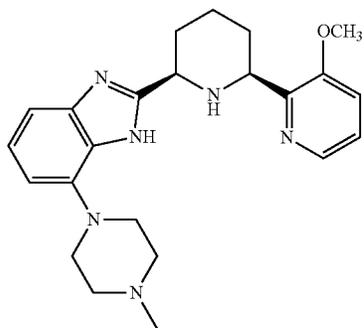
I-129



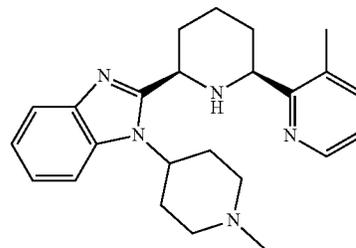
I-126



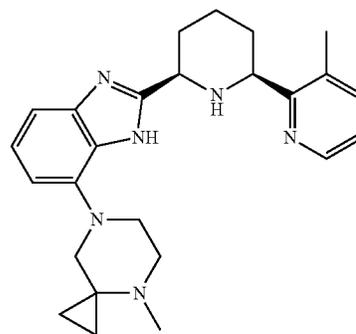
I-130



I-127

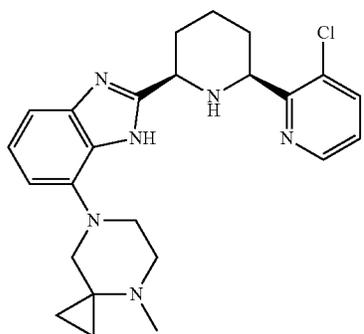


I-131



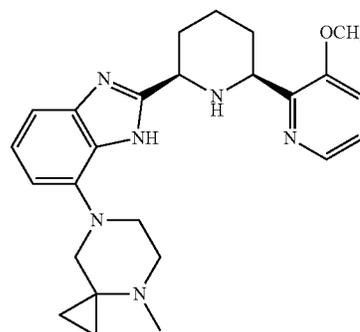
I-132

-continued

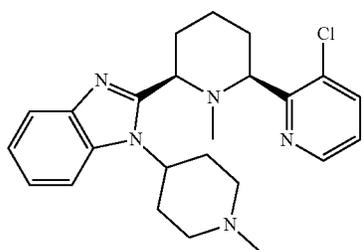


I-133

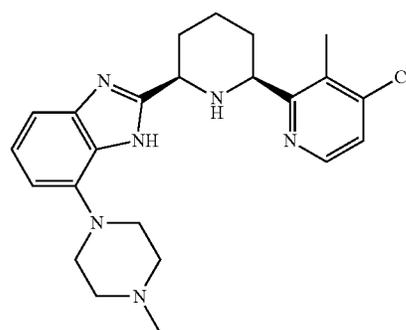
-continued



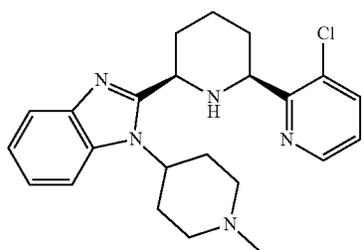
I-139



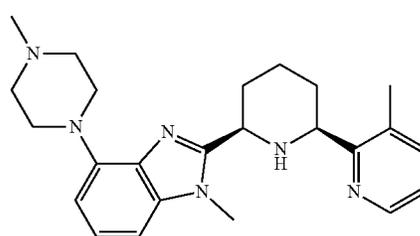
I-134



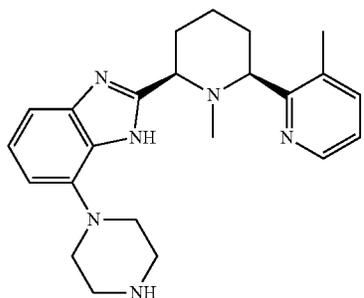
I-140



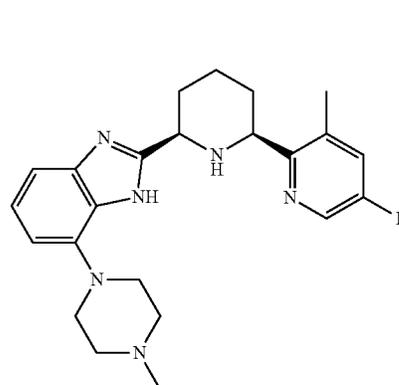
I-135



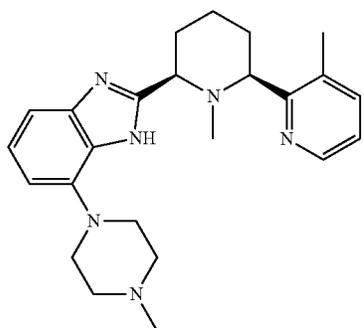
I-141



I-136

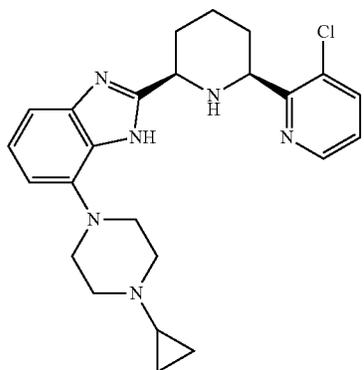


I-142



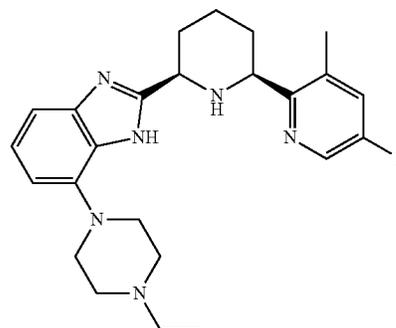
I-137

-continued

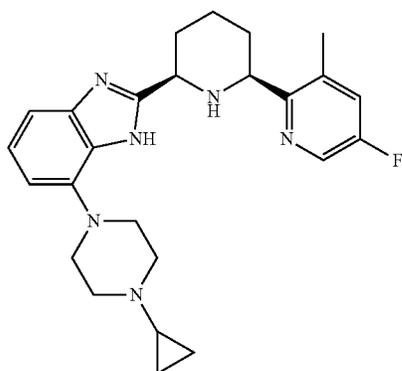


I-143

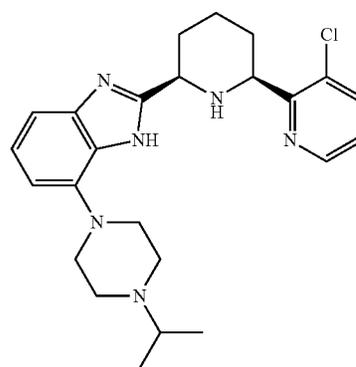
-continued



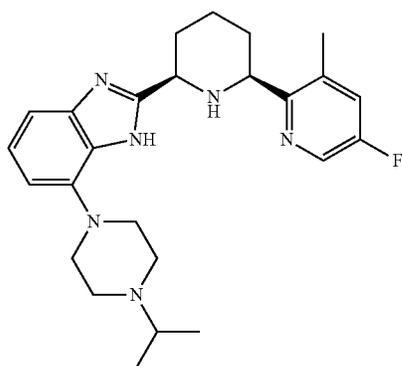
I-147



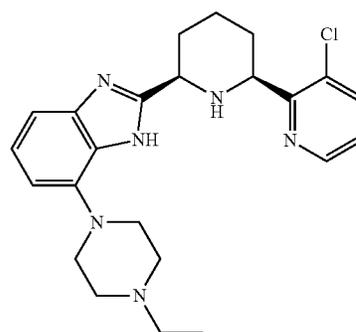
I-144



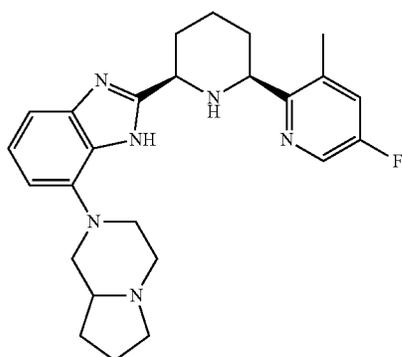
I-148



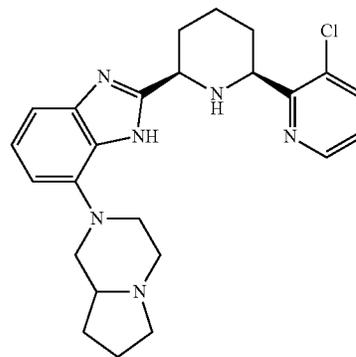
I-145



I-149

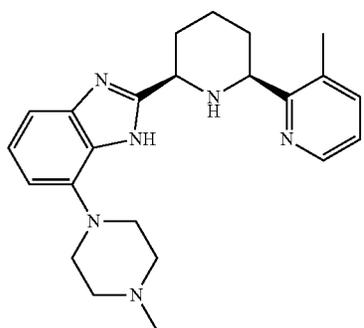


I-146

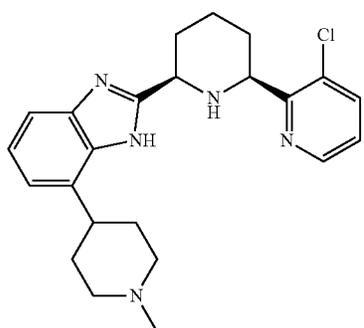


I-150

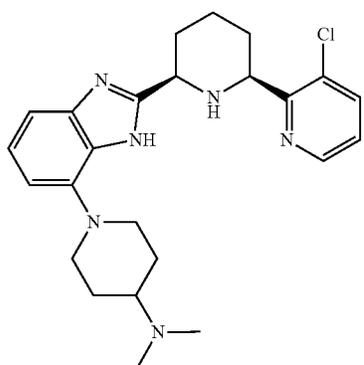
-continued



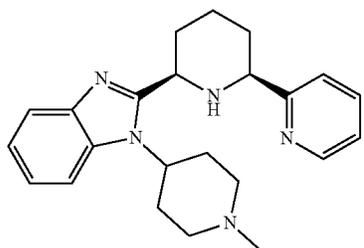
I-151



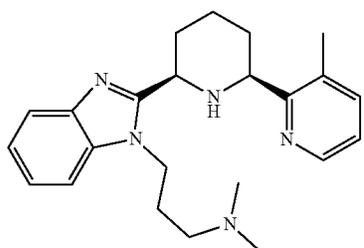
I-152



I-153

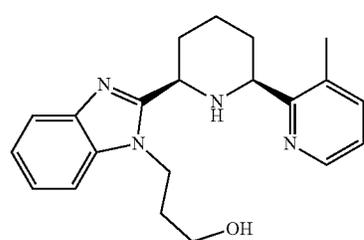


I-154

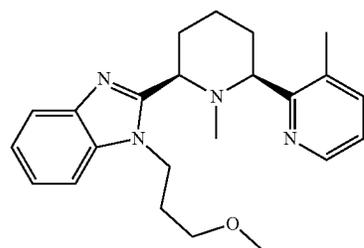


I-155

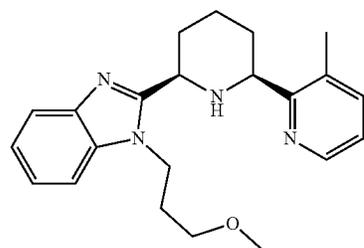
-continued



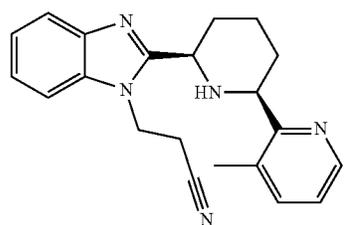
I-156



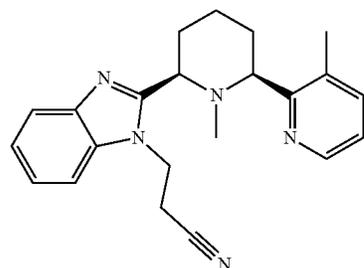
I-157



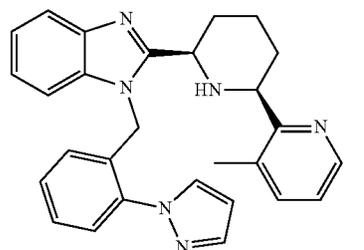
I-158



I-159

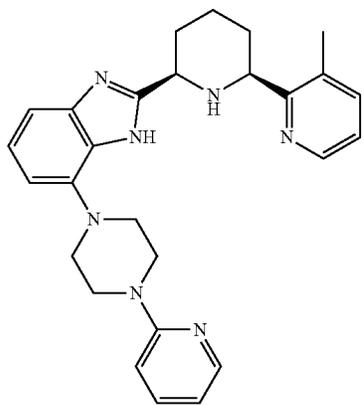


I-160

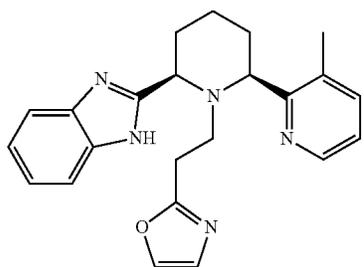


I-161

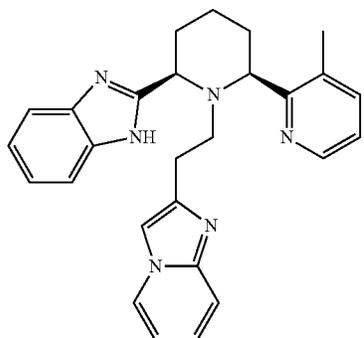
-continued



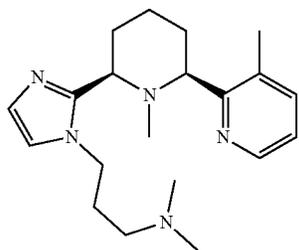
I-162



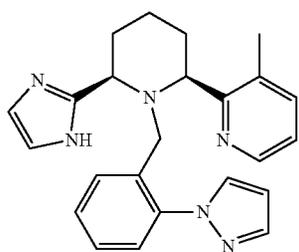
I-163



I-164

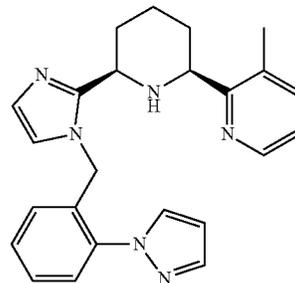


I-165

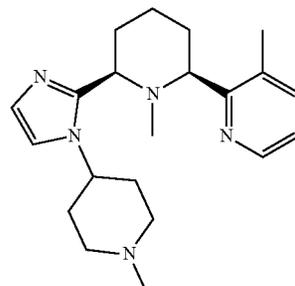


I-166

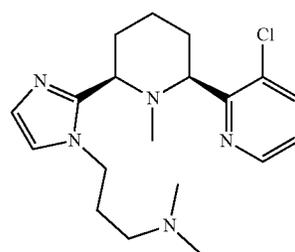
-continued



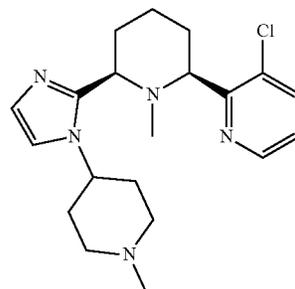
I-167



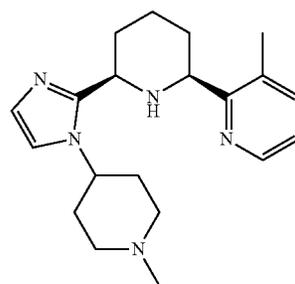
I-168



I-169

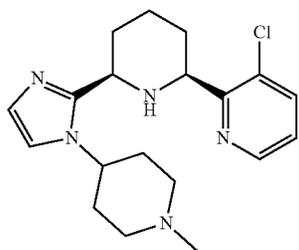


I-170

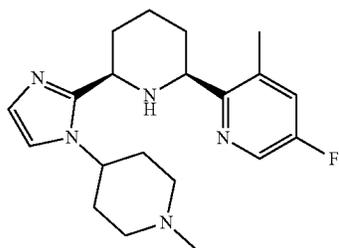


I-171

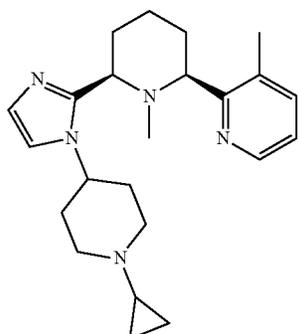
-continued



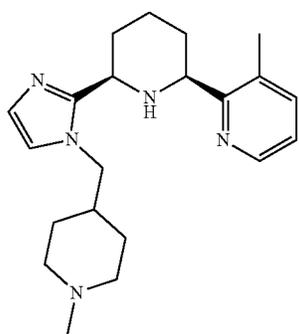
I-172



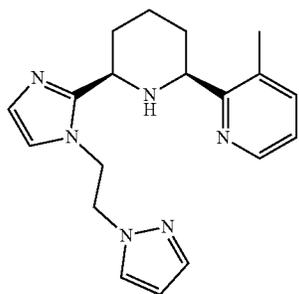
I-173



I-174

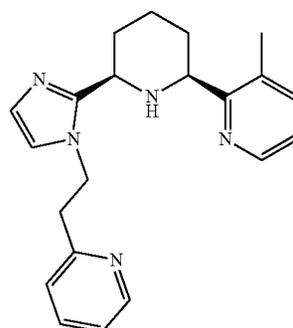


I-175

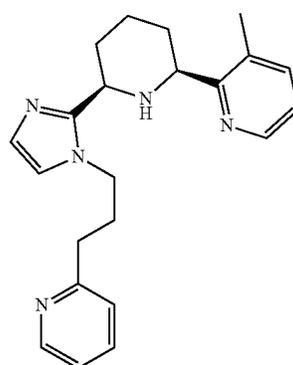


I-176

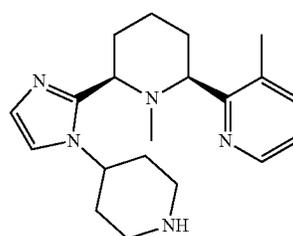
-continued



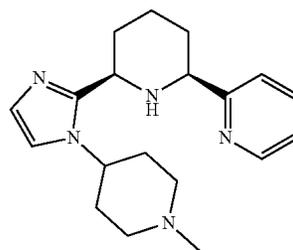
I-177



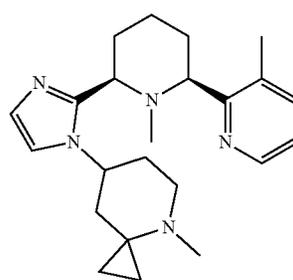
I-178



I-179

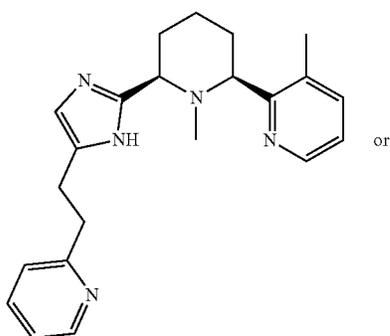
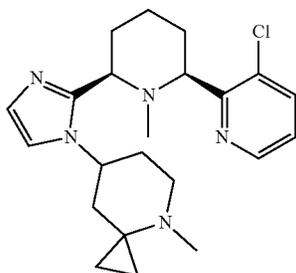


I-180



I-181

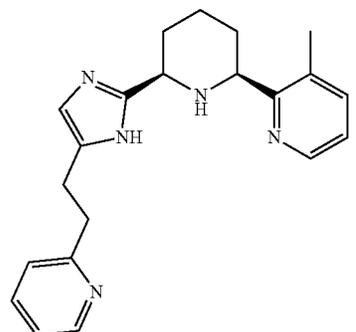
-continued



or

-continued

I-182



I-184

I-183

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

53. A method of treating a primary immunodeficiency disease or disorder, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof an effective amount of a compound of claim **33**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

54. The method of claim **53**, wherein the primary immunodeficiency disease or disorder is warts, hypogammaglobulinemia, infections, myelokathexis (WHIMs) syndrome; severe congenital neutropenia (SCN); GATA2 deficiency (Mono MAC syndrome); idiopathic CD4⁺ T lymphocytopenia (ICL); or Wiskott-Aldrich Syndrome.

55. The method of claim **53**, wherein the primary immunodeficiency disease or disorder is warts, hypogammaglobulinemia, infections, myelokathexis (WHIMs) syndrome.

* * * * *